

COPTIC GRAMMATICAL CHRESTOMATHY

A Course for Academic and Private Study

ORIENTALIA LOVANIENSIA
ANALECTA

1. E. LIPÍŃSKI, *Studies in Aramaic Inscriptions and Onomastics I.*
2. J. QUAEGBEUR, *Le dieu égyptien Shaï dans la religion et l'onomastique.*
3. P. H. L. EGGERMONT, *Alexander's Campaigns in Sind and Baluchistan and the Siege of the Brahmin Town of Harmatelia.*
4. W. M. CALLEWAERT, *The Sarvāngī of the Dādūpanthī Rajāb.*
5. E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *State and Temple Economy in the Ancient Near East I.*
6. E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *State and Temple Economy in the Ancient Near East II.*
7. M.-C. DE GRAEVE, *The Ships of the Ancient Near East (c. 2000-500 B.C.).*
8. W. M. CALLEWAERT (ed.), *Early Hindī Devotional Literature in Current Research.*
9. F. L. DAMEN, *Crisis and Religious Renewal in the Brahmo Samaj Movement (1860-1884).*
10. R. Y. EBIED-A. VAN ROEY-L. R. WICKHAM, *Peter of Callinicum, Anti-Tritheist Dossier.*
11. A. RAMMANT-PEETERS, *Les pyramidions égyptiens du Nouvel Empire.*
12. S. SCHEERS (ed.), *Studia Paulo Naster Oblata I. Numismatica Antiqua.*
13. J. QUAEGBEUR (ed.), *Studia Paulo Naster Oblata II. Orientalia Antiqua.*
14. E. PLATTI, *Yahyā ibn 'Adī, théologien chrétien et philosophe arabe.*
15. E. GUBEL-E. LIPÍŃSKI-B. SERVAIS-SOYEZ (ed.), *Studia Phoenicia I-II.*
16. W. SKALMOWSKI-A. VAN TONGERLOO (ed.), *Middle Iranian Studies.*
17. M. VAN MOL, *Handboek Modern Arabisch.*
18. C. LAGA-J. A. MUNITIZ-L. VAN ROMPAY (ed.), *After Chalcedon. Studies in Theology and Church History.*
19. E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *The Land of Israel: Cross-Roads of Civilizations.*
20. S. WACHSMANN, *Aegeans in the Theban Tombs.*
21. K. VAN LERBERGHE, *Old Babylonian Legal and Administrative Texts from Philadelphia.*
22. E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *Phoenicia and the East Mediterranean in the First Millennium B.C.*
23. M. HELTZER-E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *Society and Economy in the Eastern Mediterranean (1500-1000 B.C.).*
24. M. VAN DE MIEROOP, *Crafts in the Early Isin Period.*
25. G. POLLET (ed.), *India and the Ancient World.*
26. E. LIPÍŃSKI (ed.), *Carthago.*
27. E. VERREET, *Eine morpho-syntaktische Abhandlung über das Modalsystem im Ugaritischen.*
28. R. ZADOK, *The Pre-Hellenistic Israelite Anthroponymy and Prosopography.*

ORIENTALIA LOVANIENSIA
ANALECTA

————— 30 —————

COPTIC
GRAMMATICAL CHRESTOMATHY

A COURSE FOR ACADEMIC AND PRIVATE STUDY

EDITED BY
A. SHISHA-HALEVY



PEETERS
LEUVEN
1988

!

For my parents

ISBN 90-6831-139-5
D. 1988/0602/54

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY NOTES. Aims and conception; text sources; selection policy and arrangement; structure of the Chrestomathy; technical information, editorial policy, terminology; guide-lines and practical suggestions for the student; Egyptian and Coptic	vii
SCHEMATIC STRUCTURAL OUTLINE OF THE CHRESTOMATHY	xiv
THE ALPHABET	xv
GLOSSARY PRACTICE .	xvii
FIRST PART (units I-VI, sections 1-26): THE FORMAL-FUNCTIONAL SYSTEM	
Unit I: The noun phrase (noun and verb lexemes), the Nominal Sentence, the Proper Name (sections 1-4); the adverb phrase (section 5)	3
Unit II: The tense-base conjugation ("Tripartite" pattern); the imperative; the causative conjugation (sections 6-11)	32
Unit III: Presentative and existential clauses (sections 12-14)	62
Unit IV: The durative ("Bipartite") conjugation (sections 15-18)	72
Unit V: The adverb predicated (sections 19-21)	94
Unit VI: Synthetic conjugation forms with suffixed subject (sections 22-26)	101
SECOND PART (units I-IV, sections 27-51): TOPICS OF ADVANCED SYNTAX	
Unit I: <i>Conversion</i>	113
A. The circumstantial conversion (sections 27-30)	113
B. The relative conversion (sections 31-33)	120
C. The "Second Tense" conversion (sections 34-38)	128
D. The preterite conversion (sections 39-41)	134
Unit II: <i>The conjunctive</i> (sections 42-43)	142
Unit III: <i>Conditional and related constructions</i> (sections 44-48)	147
Unit IV: <i>The infinitive outside conjugation</i> (sections 49-51)	152
THIRD PART: ASSORTED UNCLASSIFIED TEXTS (graded according to difficulty)	157
TABLES: A. PRONOUNS (articles, demonstratives, personal pronouns)	168

B. NOMINAL SENTENCE PATTERNS	172
C. THE BASE ("TRIPARTITE") CONJUGATION	175
D. THE CAUSATIVE CONJUGATION	180
E. EXISTENTIAL AND POSSESSIVE STATEMENTS .	182
F. THE DURATIVE CONJUGATION .	184
G. THE CONVERTERS	194
H. THE "ADJECTIVE VERBS" .	196
I. LEXICAL VERB MORPHOLOGY	197
J. CLASSIFICATION	199
GLOSSARY	202
BIBLIOGRAPHY	257
INDEX TO THE GRAMMATICAL TERMS	260
TERMINOLOGICAL GLOSSARY AND CORRESPONDENCE-LIST .	261

COPTIC GRAMMATICAL CHRESTOMATHY (THE SAHIDIC DIALECT)

INTRODUCTORY NOTES:

(1) **AIMS AND CONCEPTION.** The following reasoned collection of texts is intended to serve as a means for acquiring acquaintance with the elements of Sahidic Coptic grammar, giving the student the competence and confidence which should enable him to deal subsequently with any Coptic text as far as grammatical analysis and translation is concerned; it is meant for students approaching the language for its general linguistic, Egyptological, theological or literary interests. This is neither a grammar, nor a textbook, not yet an "Introduction to Coptic", but a custom-built annotated anthology meant as a one-year (approx. 40 weeks, 4 to 6 weekly hours) course of initiation into the analysis of Coptic texts, expressly meant as a substitute to so-called "grammars". It is meant for self-tuition, for assisted university courses (e.g. as a framework for a series of lectures), and for use in conjunction with existing textbooks. The conception underlying this chrestomathy is connected with a deep scepticism regarding the scientific validity of conventional "grammars" for a didactic introduction to a language as well as their effectiveness in achieving the goal of "teaching a language". This conception, no less than a procedural professional tenet, recognizes only **THE TEXT**, never grammatical opinion "on the language" or models of grammar, as the way to acquire unbiased linguistic insight and "sense of system". More specifically, I see the "ascending", synthetic direction of building grammatical familiarity in ever-increasing extent as the didactic counterpart as well as product of the "descending" textual analysis which I adopt as the sole valid structural one. I have tried to distil into this chrestomathy the experience of twenty years of teaching Coptic at the Hebrew University and abroad, to students of linguistics, Egyptology, archaeology and other fields, and to apply to its construction sensitivity both to the linguistic structure of Coptic and to the special didactic needs of its students.

(2) **TEXT SOURCES.** For reasons I have made clear elsewhere, I believe the literary corpus of the writings of SHENOUTE, the 4th-5th century prior and Archimandrite to be an ideal basis for acquiring an understanding

of Sahidic grammatical structure. It is extensive, authentic (i.e. untranslated), idiomatic and as idiolectic a text as one can wish for. Although Scripture Coptic seems often less complicated for beginners, this easiness is usually paid for with a heavy price of helplessness and feeling of unfamiliarity when leaving this textual hothouse, and may, I believe, be compensated for by thoughtful selection and proper arrangement of the material. The student who approaches the Coptic Scriptures after studying the Chrestomathy will find them relatively unproblematic and easy to tackle. I have here drawn from the major published editions as well as some unpublished fragments of Shenoute's opus.

(3) **SELECTION POLICY AND ARRANGEMENT.** This Chrestomathy (originally inspired by J. Strachan's *Old Irish Paradigms and Selections from the Old Irish Glosses*, Dublin 1904-5 and often reprinted since, and H.B. Rosén's *Specimens of Gothic* (Gothic and Hebrew; the Hebrew University Department of Linguistics, for private circulation) is constructed on the principles of **CUMULATIVENESS** (progressive advance, gradation of difficulty, ever-increasing extent of analysis) and **SYSTEM SCANNING**. A prime principle — one which, in conjunction with the other two makes selection so very difficult — is **NON-INTERFERENCE WITH THE TEXT**: the least omission or gapping for reasons of difficulty or complexity, no "editing". The student must get acquainted at just the right conjunction with the elements requisite to assure his progress to analyzing more complex units. I have tried hard not to leave out the exemplification of any constituent element of phrase or clause, although completeness of the system depicted is, of course, not feasible and not aimed for. Such phenomena as are not treated in a special section or sub-section of texts are usually commented on in notes, and may be recovered by using the subject index. The **CHOICE OF TEXTS** aims at a varied and "capricious" illustration, to ensure as realistic a textual experience as possible and recapture the feeling of a natural and context-dependent text, counter-effecting the classifiedness and metatextual "paradigmatic" feel, and convey a taste of actual complexity. Redundance — repetition of texts and notes — is programmatic, for the sake of reviewing, solidifying familiarity and observing grammatical features from several different aspects, in different contexts and different grades of resolution, as well as letting autodidacts enjoy something like a teacher's patient attention. An impression of relative statistical importance is meant to be given by the quantitative difference in strength of illustration, with "flooding" for certain topics such as noun determination and the main tenses.

"Imports" from outside the corpus are as a rule avoided (except for one or two cases): rarity or non-attestation is no less important than attestation as a piece of grammatical information. Note that the grammatical opinion reflected in the classification and selection, although hopefully not distorted, is often practical and idealizing: typologies and "pigeonholes" are made out to be sharper and clearer than they really are. Inside a section or sub-section, the arrangement is consciously not consistently progressive: easier or simpler constructions are repeated further on, and more difficult ones are tentatively introduced early on and revisited later. This is once again meant to reproduce the variety and randomness of the natural text, but also to allow for reviewing and relaxation. Note that the presented arrangement of the texts is merely a suggestion: the student or teacher may opt for a different, individually suited sequence of work and rate of progress, or decide to skip texts for various reasons.

An asterisk (*) marks sections that may be skipped and revisited at a more advanced stage; in the Bibliography it marks reading recommended for advanced students.

(4) **THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHRESTOMATHY.** The **FIRST PART** consists of six units (I-VI) comprising 26 sections, and scans systematically and exhaustively the formal and basically functional phenomena relating to the *noun syntagm* (including Nominal Sentence patterns), the *verb system* (the base and durative conjugations, alias Tripartite and Bipartite, imperative, causative conjugation, etc.) as well as *adverb predication*. The *converters* are first introduced here in their full formal and main functional scope.

The **SECOND PART** of four units (VII-X), sections 27-51, revisits, in considerably complicating detail and better resolution, special topics chosen for their difficulty and/or their systemic significance: *conversion*; the *conjunctive*; *conditional complexes*; the *extra-conjugational infinitive*.

The **THIRD PART** consists wholly of *assorted texts* of advanced syntax, arranged in ascending order of difficulty (complexity and extent, graded I-III) and assuming acquaintance with the first two parts. It is meant to consolidate and test the competence acquired earlier, by and combinatorial reviewing of texts and by exposure to the full range of «facts or life» of *la parole*, such as redundance, anacoluthia and plain difficulty of construction. Here the student is to be weaned from specialization and the feeling of predictability, and is left on his own to identify and place grammatical "irregularities" and plumb new syntactic depths. Here, too,

his analytic sensitivity is put to the test by some texts in *scriptio continua*.

The textual parts are followed by the instruments of work and reference: TABLES OF GRAMMATICAL and LEXICAL MORPHOLOGY, GLOSSARIES (lexemic, onomastic and morphemic), INDEX TO THE GRAMM. NOTES, TERMINOLOGICAL GLOSSARY AND CORRESPONDENCE LIST, BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(5) TECHNICAL INFORMATION. EDITORIAL POLICY. TERMINOLOGY

(a) SECTION HEADINGS and INTRODUCTORY REMARKS should be taken as no more than minimal general information considered requisite to tackle the following Coptic texts, and are not precise grammatical statement or resumes (reference to tables is assumed). The bibliographical references are selective (mostly to current grammars, textbooks or monographical treatments; suggestions for advanced reading are marked by an asterisk).

(b) The individual texts themselves may be followed by any or both of two types of mega-textual annotation:

“NB”: basic specific information requisite for dealing with the relevant text — bridging information gaps, often anticipating later illustration.

“OBS.”: notes of broader grammatical perspective or deeper import; some advance information; drawing attention to unexemplified features.

The annotation serves the additional purpose of anticipating further information; also of accustoming the student to alternative terminologies and statement formulations, from different aspects of the analysis. (I attribute great importance to this: the student should be made to realize at an early stage that terms are not “correct” or absolute, but always provisional, tentative and approximative.)

(c) The original ORTHOGRAPHY is as a rule not tampered with, with two exceptions: MS punctuation is not reproduced (except for some cases in Part III); the supralineation is standardized and “average”. (No Western punctuation is used, save occasionally the full stop (.) to separate several illustrations of the same feature in one text and rarely three full stops (...) to mark absolutely unavoidable omissions).

(d) MORPH-SEPARATING DASHES (-) are introduced in the earlier parts of the chrestomathy when this is considered helpful, on early encounters of new morphs or in such syntagms as are especially complex or contain “elusive” affixes; their use is a function of the expected difficulty in isolating the affix and its environment as well as of the stage of progress. Consistency is here not aimed for, and always overruled by didactic considerations.

(e) **TERMINOLOGY:** I have innovated rarely, and only in cases of a terminological vacuum, or when the existing/traditional terms are patently inadequate or misleading. Terminological definitions (or rather explanations) and English-German-French correspondences are listed at the end of the book. Acquaintance with other languages or a general (theoretical) linguistic basis is not presupposed, although this will prove a distinct advantage in many ways and is strongly recommended.

(f) **GLOSSARY:** the lexical glossary combines native and Greek lexemes as well as the Proper Names in the following order (under each letter): Coptic — Greek — Proper Names. (See the Glossary Practice, which is also meant to practise the resolution of words into these classes).

(6) Here is a series of **GUIDE-LINES** and **PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS** for the student, especially for the one who uses this Chrestomathy by himself/herself, without the benefit of a teacher's guidance. *These should be read carefully before commencing the study of the texts.*

(a) Before starting, have a free-leaf notebook ready, in which you enter new grammatical information as you go along, arranged roughly by conventional textbook headings ("the Noun", "Nominal Sentence", "the Verb" — with subdivisions as required); index every single morph (also difficult lexical items!) you come across, referring them to the relevant pages in your "grammar". You will find this grammatical record, built up gradually and without omission, a worthwhile investment of effort: you will have a reliable grammatical sketch to use when stepping outside the scope of the chrestomathy to tackle new texts.

(b) **READ THE TEXTS ALOUD** at least twice — once before your analysis and translation of them, once afterwards.

(c) Read the notes (if any) only after you have done your best to analyse and translate the text without help. Consult the "NB" notes first, the "OBS." notes after completing the translation; if possible, look the bibliographical references up when you are at least half-way through the section.

(d) In the actual analysis, try to separate (a well-sharpened pencil is best for the purpose) the lexical from the grammatical component of an isolated string of elements; then subdivide the components of the grammatical "cluster" of elements, which will usually precede the lexical one, locating the grammatical units ("grammemes"), one by one, in the index. At the first stages of your progress, **MAKE A POINT OF ALWAYS LOOKING UP THE GRAMMEMES IN THE GLOSSARY — DO NOT RELY ON YOUR**

MEMORY. Full use of the Tables and Glossaries is presupposed: these are your instruments of study.

(e) Once you have isolated the lexical elements in your word or text, you will have to decide whether they are of Greek or native Coptic origin (there are two separate glossaries for each of these categories). If you are unfamiliar with Greek, make a note of the following terminations of lexemes, characteristic of the Greek element in Coptic: masculines -OS (-OC), -ON (-ON), -ŌN (-ΩN), -ĒS (-HC) -EUS (-EYC), -MA (-MA); feminines -A (-A), -IA (-IA) -Ē (-H), -IS (-IC) -SIS (-CIC) for nouns; -E (-E), -EI (-EI), -A (-A) and -OU (-OY) for verb lexemes. Greek-origin prepositions, particles, adverbs, conjunctions are relatively few; make a point of looking them up in the Greek glossary. (Note that the Greek lists (glossary and index) are combined, under each letter, in the following order: NATIVE elements — GREEK elements — PROPER NAMES); generally speaking, the "phonemic image" of the Greek element of the lexicon (and that of proper names) differs sharply from the native one, and with some practice you should have little trouble on that score. Consulting a Greek dictionary (the smaller or medium-sized Liddell-Scott will do) is suggested, when you acquire sufficient confidence in uncovering the grammatical structure of the material; the use of a special Patristic Greek dictionary (e.g. Lampe) is of course recommended.

(f) By Coptic lexicographical convention, the Coptic lexemes are arranged in the Glossary, as in Semitic, by radicals — i.e. first BY CONSONANTS and only then by the alphabetic vowel sequence for every consonant. (NB: the SEMI-VOWELS U/W (Y, OY) and I/Y (I, EI) COUNT AS CONSONANTS (when they are radical) OR VOWELS (when they are not). If you are unfamiliar with this system, invest some time in studying the Glossary and getting to understand why any given lexeme is where you find it. Following the alphabet, you will find a list of Greek-Coptic and Egyptian-Coptic Proper Names, nouns and verbs (occurring in the texts) for you to look up in the Glossary as a preliminary exercise. Again, note that the Greek elements follow the native Coptic ones under each letter in the Glossary; the Proper Names come last.

(g) Transitive verbs are entered in the Glossary under their ABSOLUTE (object-less) INFINITIVE form, which you will often be expected to reconstruct from the actual form in your text, where the verb may be combined with a nominal or pronominal direct object, or where you may have its Stative (Qualitative) form; consult TABLE I, and copy the «principal parts» of the verbs you isolate — absolute, pre-nominal ("construct") and pre-pronominal ("pronominal") infinitive as well as stative, if any.

(h) **DO NOT APPROXIMATE. NEVER COMPROMISE** and settle for a less than a formally and semantically satisfactory analysis and identification of entities. If you cannot identify one grammeme, try another; if you have unsuccessfully tried all, do not brood on the text you have found difficult (do not allot more than, say, twenty minutes to any single item in Part One) but proceed, returning to it after two or three texts. **START BY IDENTIFYING GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS:** they are fewer and semantically more clear-cut than lexemes, and will help you decide whether to look for a noun or a verb in the Glossary.

(i) Although you may use the glossary for the whole course of the Chrestomathy, you should try and graduate to using a full-scale dictionary (Crum's *Coptic Dictionary* is best) as soon as possible — not, however, approximately before you master Part One. When using a dictionary and even our Glossary, never settle for the first meaning offered for the lexeme, but peruse the entry, accumulating meanings and subsequently deciding on the one most suiting your context. It is suggested you copy out the «principal parts» of verb lexemes into a list in your own grammatical sketch.

(j) If you work alone, try to proceed in the given order of texts. Do not skip unless you come up against some insurmountable difficulty with a text or feel you are familiar with the illustrated phenomena: the texts have been carefully selected and arranged with a view to illustrating in a reasoned order various essential aspects of grammar. **DO NOT RUSH!** Set yourself a quota of texts or time of study and do not exceed it. (Twice-weekly sessions is the lowest desirable frequency at early stages). If possible, proceed at a steady rate.

(k) For various reasons which cannot be enumerated here, I advise against freely consulting “grammatical opinion”, i.e. using conventional or handy grammar-books or textbooks (beyond the “BIBLIOGRAPHY” recommendations), at least before a text-based “feeling of the language” and some degree of critical faculty are developed.

(7) Sahidic (“Dialect S”) was the main and largely representative dialect of Coptic, the language of Egyptian Christendom and last phase of the Egyptian language, of which the main stages are (partly overlapping as spoken/written idioms):

- (a) script: Hieroglyphic and its cursive form, Hieratic:
- Old Egyptian (from about 3000 B.C.)
- Middle Egyptian (from about 2000 B.C.)
- Late Egyptian (from about 1300 B.C.)

(b) Script: Demotic (very cursive Hieratic, often interlaced into groups):
Demotic (Persian, Ptolemaic and Roman, from about 700 B.C.)

(c) Script: Coptic-Greek:

Coptic (from the 3rd century A.D.; died out as a spoken language by the 17th century).

Other important dialects of Coptic are Bohairic ("B", centered in the Western Delta of the Nile), Oxyrhynchite ("M", for the dialect of "Middle Egypt" or "Mesokemic"), Achmimic ("A") and Subachmimic or Lycopolitan ("A²" or "L", the main dialect of the Nag Hammadi Gnostic library), Fayyumic ("F"), with some others and many subvarieties.

From the genetic point of view of language classification, Egyptian-Coptic constitutes a special group of its own. However, the striking affinities it shows with both Semitic and African (e.g. Berber) languages have led to the widely accepted postulation of a Hamito-Semitic or Afro-Asiatic common family (although the same affinities can be explained by language blending, rather than by genealogical descent).

NOUN	VERB	ADVERB
<p>noun phrase: "the man", "a man", "Man", "my brother" "the wise man", "three men", "Jesus the Saviour", "a man and a woman", "man and/or woman"; "to hear" "to make him hear" sections 1.1-2.3, 4, 9, 49-51</p> <p>vocative: "O man!" section 1.1 (a)</p>	<p>imperative: "Hear!" "Let him hear!" sections 8, 10</p> <p>existential present/future: "There is a man coming", "There is a man about to come"; "No man is coming", "No man is about to come" sections 15.2, 16.2, 17.2</p> <p>Conjugation Forms: "I heard/did not hear", "The man heard/did not hear"; "Since you/the man came"; "I am singing", "The man is singing" "I am about to sing"; "She is good"; "He wishes", "He said"; "Let him hear!"; "... and you shall hear" sections 6-7, 10-11, 15.1, 16.1, 17.1, 18, 23-6</p>	<p>adverb phrase: "in the house", "there", "now", "to me" "above", "outside", "why?", "where?" section 5</p> <p>existential adverb predication: "There is a man here", "No man is here" section 19.2</p> <p>adverbial predicate (present tense): "I am here", "The man is here"; "He is like this"; "Woe to you!", "Glory unto Him!" sections 19.1, 20-21</p>
<p>existence: "There is a man", "There is no man"; "Here is a man" sections 12-14</p> <p>Nominal Sentence: "He is a man", "God is our help", "You are our father", "I am a sinner", "His name is Paul", "The root of all evil is pride", "It is he" sections 3.1-3.4</p>		

<p>CIRCUMSTANTIAL CONVERSION (sections 27-30): annexing a predicate to a pronoun, noun or verb: "the man/a man/he going", "He went crying", "Having come, he..."</p>	<p>"SECOND TENSE" CONVERSION (sections 34-38): "that..." as in "It is to you that I have come": emphasizing (focussing) various elements of the clause</p>
<p>RELATIVE CONVERSION (sections 31-33): adjoining a clause to a definite noun: "the man who heard" "the man whose face I am watching", "he about whom we say"</p>	<p>PRETERITE CONVERSION (sections 39-41): marking in narrative a change in "step" or tempo; marking anteriority, shift to the past, remote wish or condition</p>

PHRASE ADDRESS EXISTENTIAL CLAUSE:

THE ALPHABET

	letter form	transliteration & approx. phonic(*) value	numeric value	contemporary name
(of Greek Origin: —	α	a (as in French <u>a</u> voir)	1	Alpha
	β	b	2	Beta
	γ	g	3	Gamma
	δ	d	4	Dalda
	ε	e (as in m <u>e</u> n, French <u>e</u> lle)	5	Ei
	ζ	z	6	Zeta
	η	ê (as in m <u>a</u> in, German <u>ch</u> ; not diphthong)	7	Heta
	θ	(comb.) t + h (ho <u>u</u> se)	9	Theta
	ι, ει	i (as in she <u>e</u> t)	10	Iota
	κ	k	20	Kappa
	λ	l	30	Lauda, Lola
	μ	m	40	Mi
	ν	n	50	Ni
	ξ	(comb. k + s)	60	Xi
	ο	o (as in French <u>o</u> te)	70	Ou
	π	p	80	Pi
	ρ	r	100	Ro
	σ	s	200	Simma
	τ	t	300	Tau
	υ, ου	w, u (as in <u>u</u> ot)	400	He
	φ	(comb.) p + h (haph <u>a</u> zard)	500	Phi
	χ	(comb.) k + h (back <u>h</u> old)	600	Khi
ψ	(comb.) p + s (ap <u>s</u> e)	700	Psi	
ω	ô (as in <u>o</u> or)	800	O	
(Of Egyptian Origin:)	ϣ	š (as in <u>sh</u> ip)		Shai
	ϥ	f	90	Fai
	ϧ	h (as in <u>h</u> ouse)		Hori
	Ϩ	j (as in <u>j</u> am)		Djandja
	ϩ	c (as in <u>ch</u> alk or book <u>y</u> ear)		Chima
	ϫ	(comb.) t + i (as in <u>tee</u> n)		Ti

(*) Of practical value only (e.g. for reading out the texts); Standard Southern British equivalents.

The *superlinear stroke* is written above a consonant (esp. one of the sonorants λ μ ν ρ β; in the manuscripts, above a consonant or a group of consonants), to indicate its *syllabic* status (i.e. that it forms a syllable or a syllable peak by itself): μ̄ν̄τ- ρ̄β κ̄ψ τμ̄ν̄τμ̄ν̄τρε “the testimony”. Note that printed editions sometimes do not attempt to reproduce the superlinear stroke in the manuscript. In the Chrestomathy, only the syllabic peak (center) is marked with the superlinear stroke.

GLOSSARY PRACTICE

Look up the following verbs, nouns and Proper Names (Egyptian-Coptic and Greek-Coptic intermixed) in the Glossary, and copy the words and meanings given into your notebook.

Note:

(1) under each letter of the alphabet, the native words come first (arranged by their consonantal "skeleton"); then the ones of Greek origin; then the Proper Names, both last arranged in the European fashion, by vowels and consonants.

(2) In Greek words, ignore an initial ζ before a vowel as regards its assignment to a letter: that is, look for ζε under ε, ζο under ο and so on.

(3) For some native words you will find more than one entry in the Glossary: copy all meanings given.

λλϸ	χω
ноб	με
πωτ	ζηκε
μελос	ορη
κλζ	βινε
με	αρχει
κω	ψ̄μο
απε	ψ̄μω
ζεπιϸ	сар̄
παγλос	сμογ
βαψορ	κρινε
ρωμε	σοογн
ασεβηϸ	ογα
ριμε	θρονос
сωτ̄π̄	ζοογт
ζε	ζοβολос
ζηт	κογι
ψωτϸ	κρονос
πλассε	ψηρε
ζλζ	ψεερε
†	μογογт

ϥΙ	ΜΟΥ
ΤΑΛΟ	ΜΟΟΥ
ΖΗΓΕΜΩΝ	ΕΚΚΛΗΣΙΑ
ΔΜ̄ΝΤΕ	ΟΥΘΕΙΨ
ΘΑΛΑΣΣΑ	ΘΕΟΦΙΛΕΣΤΑΤΟΣ
ΠΟΟΝΕ	ΠΕ
ΘΛΙΨΙΣ	ΦΟΡΕΙ
ΣΟΟΥ	ΖΛΟΘ
ΚΑΙΝ	ΖΟΛΘ
ΝΟΥΤΕ	ΕΙΡΕ
ΨΕΝΟΥΤΕ	ΣΙΝΟΥΘΙΟΣ
ΖΩΟΝ	ΕΙΜΕ
ΡΑΨΕ	ΕΙΡΗΝΗ
ΠΑΡΘΕΝΟΣ	ΕΙ
ΤΩΩΒΕ	ΕΙΩΤ
ΧΩΩΜΕ	ΕΙΟΤΕ
ΒΡΟΟΜΠΕ	ΝΑΝΟΥ-
ΗΣΑΙΑΣ	ΧΟΕΙΣ
ΨΤΟΡΤΡ̄	ΖΦΘΝΟΣ
ΖΑΜΗΝ	ΣΟΟΥΖ
ΜΕΤΑΝΟΕΙ	ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΕΥΣ
Μ̄ΚΑΖ	ΒΑΔΜΠΕ
ΣΦΡΑΓΙΣ	ΖΕΙΚΩΝ

**FIRST PART (Units I-VI, Sections 1-26):
THE FORMAL/FUNCTIONAL SYSTEM**

**(The noun phrase, adverb phrase; Nominal Sentence, verb system,
adverb predication)**

PART ONE:
UNIT (I): THE NOUN PHRASE (NOUN & VERB LEXEMES);
THE NOMINAL SENTENCE; THE PROPER NAME; THE ADVERB PHRASE
(sections 1-5)

1.1 The determinators: articles, demonstratives, possessive pronoun and article

1.1.1 Inherent (inalienable) possession

1.2 The attributive group (the noun expanded by \bar{n} -)

1.3 The possessive group (the noun expanded by \bar{n} -, $\bar{n}\tau\epsilon$ -)

1.4 Apposition

1.5 Quantifiers; number names

2.1 Noun coordination (“... and ...”)

2.2 Noun disjunction (“... or ...”)

2.3 Noun reiteration

3. The Nominal Sentence: clauses predicating a pronoun or noun syntagm

3.1 The *interlocutive* pattern: # interlocutive (1st-2nd persons: “I/we, you”) pronominal subject + noun-syntagm predicate #

3.1.1 The *interlocutive* subject topicalized

3.1.2 The *interlocutive* pattern, converted

3.2 The *delocutive* pattern: # nominal/pronominal predicate + delocutive (3rd persons: “he, she, they”) pronominal subject #

3.2.1 The *delocutive* subject expanded and specified by an appositive noun

3.2.2 The *delocutive* subject topicalized

3.2.3 The *delocutive* pattern, converted

3.3 The *copular* pattern: # nominal/pronominal subject + copula + nominal predicate #

3.3.3 The *copular* pattern, converted

3.4 Assorted patterns combined

(*)3.5 Some special Nominal Sentence patterns

(*)4 The Proper Name: selected special constructions

5. The adverb phrase

1.1 THE DETERMINATORS: articles, demonstrative pronouns, possessive articles and pronouns (Table A1-A4)

- (a) The definite article: "the ..." (π-, τ-, ᾱ-)
- (b) The indefinite articles: "a ...", "some ..." (ΟΥ-, ΖΕΝ-)
- (c) The zero article
- (d) ...ΝΙΜ "every ...", "any ..."
- (e) The 'near' demonstrative: "this" (ΠΑΙ, ΠΕΙ-)
- (f) The 'remote', affective demonstrative: "that" (ΠΗ, ΠΙ-)
- (g) The possessive article: "my, your, his/hers ..." (etc.) (ΠΑ-, ΠΕΚ-, ΠΟΥ-, ΠΕΦ- ...)
- (h) The possessive pronoun: "mine, yours, his/hers ..." (etc.), "(the) one pertaining to ..." (ΠΩΙ, ΠΩΚ, ΠΩ, ΠΩΦ, ΠΩΣ ...; ΠΑ-, ΤΑ-, ΝΑ-)

NB: (1) the definite articles have an alternant vocalized form: πε- (masc.), τε- (fem.), νε- (plur.), before a double consonant (consonant cluster) or certain time-expressing nouns; the plural def. article ᾱ- assimilates to a subsequent labial, taking the form ᾱ̄-.

(2) Many nouns have a regular plural form, e.g. ζωβ "work" vs. ζωβηε "works" or ζω "horse" vs. ζωωρ "horses".

(3) A very small class of nouns has a regular feminine sex form, e.g. συν "brother" vs. συνε "sister" or ῥρο "king" vs. ῥρω "queen".

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 226-241 (a-c), 272 (d), 242-249 (e-f), 250-253 (g-h), 199-207 (gender, number); STEINDORFF parr. 136-137 (a), 140-141 (b), 142-143 (c), 88-89 (e-f), 85-87 (g-h), 92-94 (gender, number); TILL parr. 87-91, 94-99 (a), 92-93, 100-102 (b), 103-108 (c), 231 (d), 201-202 (e-f), 203-206 (g-h); VIRGOTE parr. 121-122, 124-125 (a), 123-125 (b), 126 (c), 127-128 (e-f), 136-137 (g-h); LAMUDIN parr. 1.3, 17.2 (a), 2.1-2.2 (b-c), 4.2, 5.2, 30.8 (e-f), 16.2 (d), 4.1, 22.2 (g-h), 1.1-1.2 (gender, number); POLOTSKY, Rev. Till p. 229 f. (f); * SHISHA-HALEVY, chapter 5 (gender, determination)

(a)

πσβε. ᾱμαθητῆς. ὀυποκρισις. ᾱκοογε τηροϋ. τεθεωρια:
νεγραφῆ. νερρωου. περοου. τεγυση. ω πρωμε ω πβᾱλε.
νεζβηγε. ᾱμερατε. ω πμαι-ζηδονη. νεζιομε. ᾱφωνη νεντολη.
τερογειτε. μακαθαρτος. τεγυνοϋ. †ρηνη. νεζβω. θελπις.
παφ. νεσοοϋ

{NB: ῥρωου plural of ῥρο; ᾱ̄- = ᾱ- before the labials π μ}

[OBS. The vocative (addressed) noun is as a rule definite]

(b)

ΟΥΖΗΚΕ. ΟΥΖΩΝ. ΟΥΑΡΧΩΝ. ΟΥΡῆΜΑΟ. ΟΥΜΑΤΟΕΙ. ΟΥΛΗCΤΗC.
 ΖΕΝΑϷ. ΖΕΝῚΡΟ. ΖΕΝΖΙΟΟΥΕ. ΟΥΖΗΤ ῆΟΥΩΤ. ΖΕΝΚΑΤΑ-CΑΡῚ.
 ΟΥΨῆΜΩ.

{NB: ῆΟΥΩΤ "single"}

[OBS. ΖΕΝΚΑΤΑCΑΡῚ: note the indefinite determination of a prepositional phrase: "some that are ..."]

(c)

(Ὶ-)ΠΑΡΘΕΝΟC. (Ὶ-)ΝΑΗΤ. (Ὶ-)ΕΙΡΗΝΗ. (Ὶ-)ΑΝΑΨ. (†-)CΒΩ. (†-)ΖΙCΕ.
 (ΧΙ-)ΗΠΕ. (ΟΥῆ-)ΡΩΜΕ. (ΟΥῆ-)ΒΟΜ. (ῆΜῆ-)ΑΓΑΠΗ.

{NB: the auxiliary verbs Ὶ- "be, become", "make"; †- "give", "cause";
 ΧΙ- "take". ΟΥῆ-/ῆΜῆ- "there is/there is not" (sections 12-14)}

(d)

ΖΙCΕ ΝΙΜ. CΜΟΥ ΝΙΜ ΑΡΕΤΗ ΝΙΜ ΤΑΕΙΟ ΝΙΜ. ΜῆΤ-ΑΤ-CΩΤῆ ΝΙΜ.
 ῆCΑ-CΑ ΝΙΜ. Ζῆ-ΜΑ ΝΙΜ.

(e)

ΠΕΙΤΟΠΟC. ΝΕΨΑΧΕ. Ζῆ-ΤΕΙΡΟΜΠΕ ΤΑΙ. ΝΕΙΡΩΜΕ. ῆΤΕΙΖΕ.
 ΟΥΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ. ΖΕΝΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ

[OBS. ΟΥΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ, ΖΕΝΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ indefinite articles specified by ΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ]

(f)

ΠΙΜΙΝΨΕ ΤΗΡῚ. ΝΙΠΑΡΑΦΥCΙC. ΠΙΧΑΧΕ. ΝΙΑCΕΒΗC. ΝΙΑΚΑΙΟC.
 ΠΙΗΡῆ ῆΟΥΩΤ. ΝΙΒΙΝ-ΟΥΩΜ ῆΟΥΩΤ. ῆΠΙΝΑΥ. ῆΘΕ ῆ-ΝΙΚΟΟΥΕ.
 †ΤΑΛΛΑΙΠΩΡΟC. †ΧΑΧΕ. †ΠΗΓΗ.

{NB: ΠΙ- ... ῆΟΥΩΤ "the very same ...". ῆΘΕ ῆ- "like ..." (lit. "in the manner of...")}

[OBS. ΤῆΡ = is a reinforcer or "augens", an element containing a pronoun, modifying a preceding noun or pronoun: "all ...", "the whole of ..."]

(g)

ΠΕΝCΤΑΥΡΟC. ΝΕΥΤῆΖ. ΖΤΕΤῆΖΕΛΠΙC ΤΗΡC. ΤΑΜῆΤΚΟΥΙ. ΠΕϷΖ-
 ῆΖΑΛ. ῆΝΕΤῆΨΥΧΗ ῆΜΙΝ ῆΜΩΤῆ. ΝΕϷΝΑΧΖΕ. ΤΕΥΔΙΚΑΙΟCΥΝΗ.
 ΠΑΕΙΩΤ. ΝΕΥΑΙΤΗΜΑ ΤΗΡΟΥ. ΖΕΝΠΑΡΑ-ΤΕΝΦΥCΙC. ΝΕΚΑΓΑΘΟΝ.
 ΠΟΥΖΑΙ. ΤΑΠΡΟCΦΟΡΑΙ. ΤΟΥΜΑΑΥ. ῆΝΟΥΨΗΡΕ. ΠΕΝCΜΟΤ ΠΕΝΤΩΨ
 ΤΕΝΠΙCΤΙC ΤΕΝΜῆΤΖΑΡῚ-ΖΗΤ ΤΕΝΑΓΑΠΗ ΤΕΝΖΥΠΟΜΟΝΗ ΝΕΝ-
 ΔΙΩΓΜΟC ΝΕΝΖΙCΕ.

[OBS. ΖΕΝΠΑΡΑΤΕΝΦΥCΙC plural indefinite article followed by a prepositional phrase]

(h)

(ἡΡΟΟΥΨ) ΝΑ-ἡΨΛΗΛ ΝΑ-ἡΜἡΤΝΑ. ΠΕΦΕΟΟΥ Μἡ-ΠΑΠΕΦΕΙΩΤ.
 ΝΕΚΖΒΗΥΕ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΝΑἡΚΑΙΡΟΣ ΝΑἡΡΟΜΠΕ ΝΑΝΕΒΟΤΕ. (ΤΒΙΝ-
 ΨΛΗΛ) ΤΑΖΕΝΜΑ ΜΑΥΛΑΝ. ΤΑΠΣΩΤΗΡ. ΤΑΜΑΡΙΑ (i.e. ΘΕΙΚΩΝ).
 ΝΑΠΕΣΖΑΙ. ΤΕΝΑΝΑΓΚΗ ΤΩΙ ΜἡΤΩΟΥ ΜἡΤΑΡΩΜΕ ΝΙΜ
 ΠΩΚ (i.e. ΠΝΟΥΒ and ΠΖΑΤ). ΤΩΚ (i.e. ΤΟΙΚΟΥΜΕΝΗ). ΝΟΥΨ (i.e.
 ΝΕΖΒΗΥΕ
 ΠΩ (i.e. ΠΟΥΖΑΙ). ΝΟΥΚ (i.e. ΝΕΚΑΓΑΘΟΝ). ΠΩΣ (i.e. ΠΕΣΗ).
 {NB: ΜΑΥΛΑ-Ν augens, "(as) we (are) alone"}

1.1.1 INHERENT (intimate or "inalienable") POSSESSION expressed by a suffix pronoun following a special presuffixal (possessed) forms of a special class of nouns (esp. parts of the body).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 195-198; STEINDORFF parr. 81-2; TILL par. 188; VERGOTE parr. 130(6), 131; LAMBΔIN parr. 28.6, 29.4; LAYTON, "Compound Prepositions"

ΡΩ-Ψ. ΤΟΟΤ-ἡ. ΖΤΗΥ. ΖΤΗ. ΖΗΤἡ. ΨΑΝΤἡ. ΤΟΟΤ. ἡΝΤΟΥ. ΧΩΨ.
 ΣΟΥΝΤἡ

{NB: ΖΤΗ precedes a zero (2nd person sgl. feminine) suffix pronoun;
 ΤΟΟΤ: -Τ "my" is zeroed after the final τ of the presuffixal form of the
 noun; ἡΝΤ ḡ see ΡΑΝ}

Sources for 1.1 & 1.1.1:

III 19, 27, 45, 46, 47, 63, 64, 66, 70, 72, 73, 77, 90, 93, 96, 114, 133, 159,
 166, 184, 191, 197, 219, 221; IV 4, 27, 32, 46, 61, 64, 67f., 82, 83, 94, 106,
 119, 162, 180, 184, 187, 194; Ch 19, 20, 21, 27, 62, 63, 66, 67, 72, 78, 81,
 83, 97; Or. 153, 155, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 167; Wess. 9 118, 148,
 171, 174; RE 10 159, 161, 162; RE 11 17; A I 246; A II 341, 442; Cat.
 42, 43; Leyd. 345, 369; E 66; Gol.

1.2 THE ATTRIBUTIVE PHRASE: the noun expanded by ἡ- + zero-determined noun. This construction expresses the characterization of one noun by the quality or kind of another; while ἡ- is roughly equivalent to English "of" (or French "de"), the construction on the whole corresponds to "adjective + noun" in English or German.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 183-188; STEINDORFF parr. 147-150; TILL parr. 114-119, 122;
 VERGOTE par. 189 (1-6); LAMBΔIN parr. 15.1, 16.1, 23.2; *SHISHA-HALEVY,
 Chapter 4

1. οὐψαχε ἡσβω. οὐψαχε ἡσοφια (P 130.2 101 ro)
2. οὐπῆα ἡωνῆ (IV 15) {NB: πῆα = πνεῦμα}
3. οὐνοβ ἡνα. οὐνοβ ἡσμοῦ (IV 206)
4. ζενρωμε ἡπιστος ναμε (III 172) {NB: ἡ- = ἡ- before π φ μ}
[OBS. πιστος: the Greek masculine form of Greek-origin adjectives is used in Coptic for animates, both masculine and feminine]
5. ζαζ ἡαγαθον (IV 89)
6. οὐνοβ ἡμνησε (Gol.)
7. νεϋζβηγε τηρου ἡδικαιοςυνη (Gol.)
8. ζενρωμε ἡσοφος (IV 59)
9. λααγ ἡσμοτ (III 63)
10. οὐζεθνος ἡσεβης. πζεθνος ἡεσεβης (III 221)
11. ζωс-сон ἡμεριτ (IV 117)
12. νεικοῦι ἡζωон (III 45)
13. οὐαση ἡψαχε (Ch. 97)
14. οὐσηγε ἡαγγελος (Ch. 34)
15. νεψματοι ἡχρηστιανος ζῆοῦμε (Ch. 70)
16. νειρωμε ἡχαχε (III 70)
17. νεθριον ἡαгрион (P 131.5 64 vo)
18. πκαζ ἡρεϋ-†-καρπος (IV 186)
19. πενειωτ ἡπροφητης (III 62)
20. ω πιноб ἡζβα (Or. 154)
21. οὐορη ἡαψ ἡβοτ (E 70) {NB: αψ ἡ- "What kind of...?"}
22. ζενατнове ἡαποστολος αῦω ἡπροφητης (III 106)
23. γεнос ним ἡζελλην ζι-ζαιρετικος (Ch. 179)
{NB: ζι- coordinates ("and") zero-determined nouns (section 2.1)}
24. сооузē ἡπονηρος ἡρωμε (Ch. 21)
[OBS. note that in a certain affective tone it is the quality-expressing ("adjective") constituent of the attributive phrase that precedes]
25. νεϋζβηγε ἡμε αῦω ἡδικαιον (III 64)
26. ζαζ ἡσοб ἡατсвω αῦω ἡαθнт (III 137) {NB: αθнт = ατ-ζнт}
27. ζενρωμε ἡατнове ἡδικαιος (III 171)
28. ψωс ἡμε ἡρεϋτανζο (Ch. 83)
29. παтна ἡματοι (Ch. 56)
30. πιακαθαρτος ἡδικαστηс (III 26)
31. нiаномос ἡαρχιερεϋс ζипресвϋтерос ζιγραμματεϋс ζιφарицаиос (Ch. 122)
32. οὐειωτ ἡαγαθος αῦω ἡсавε αῦω ἡεσεβης ναμε (Ch. 111)

33. οὐρῶμε ᾠπαρانونος ᾠατνα ᾠρεφτωρῖ ᾠακαθαρος
ᾠκροφ ᾠζελλην (Ch. 191)
34. τεκκλησια ᾠᾠ-πεσρεφῖ-οὔοειν πενειωτ ᾠαγιωτατος αὔω
ᾠμαρτυρος παρχιεπισκοπος κυριλλος (III 88f.)
35. νειμινε ᾠρωμε (IV 82)
36. νειᾠᾠτσοβ ᾠτειμινε (III 32)
37. οὐκαταρω-τᾠ ᾠρωμε (III 117)
{NB: καταρο = the presuffixal or pronominal form of the preposi-
tion κατα-}
[OBS. ω replaces ο in open syllables: καταρω-τᾠ]
38. πωνᾠ ᾠψα-ενεζ (IV 4)
{NB: ψαενεζ, a prepositional phrase, is here used attributively
like any noun}
39. νειδωλον ᾠψε ᾠᾠᾠ-ωνε (III 143)
{NB: ᾠᾠ- coordinates ("and") definite and indefinite nouns (section
2.1)}
[OBS. The article ᾠ- in ᾠωνε resumes ᾠειδωλον: "the [...] of -"]
40. κεεσ ᾠμινε μινε (III 51)
{NB: μινε μινε a reiterated noun (2.3), expressively used for
"every"}

1.3 THE POSSESSIVE PHRASE: the noun expanded by

- (a) ᾠ- + definite/indefinite noun
(b) ᾠτε- + definite/indefinite noun, ᾠτα = + suffix pronoun

Constructions (a) and (b) are selected according to the determination and expansion of the first noun (nucleus). While both correspond to the English genitive and "of", expressing possession and appurtenance, ᾠτε- seems to express appurtenance rather than possession where both occur after similarly determined nouns.

- (a) [π-/οὔ-] ᾠ- [π-/οὔ-]
(b) [οὔ-/θ-] ᾠτε- [π-/ (οὔ-)]
[π- ...] ᾠτε- [π-/ (οὔ-)]

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 292-297; STEINDORFF parr. 148, 156; TILL parr. 111-113, 122, 207;
VERGOTE par. 190 (1-2); LAMBIDIN parr. 2.3, 15.1, 22.1

(a)

[π-τ-̄- / ογ-ζεν-] + ̄- + [π-τ-̄- / ογ-ζεν-]

1. π̄νημᾱ π̄πε̄χ̄ς (Ch. 95)
{NB: π̄ε̄χ̄ς = π̄ε̄χ̄ρισ̄τος: "sacred names" are orthographically abbreviated and marked with a longer superlinear stroke}
2. π̄λογος̄ π̄π̄νο̄υτε (RE 10 160)
3. π̄ε̄ζ̄λοβ̄ π̄ζ̄εν̄ψ̄ηρε̄ ψ̄ημ (A I 246)
4. π̄γε̄νεᾱ π̄π̄γιγ̄ας (P 130.2 4 p. 84)
5. π̄ε̄ζ̄οο̄υ π̄τε̄πρω (IV 53)
6. π̄ο̄υψ̄ω π̄π̄εν̄ζητ (III 140)
7. τ̄βομ π̄π̄ε̄κ̄ζ̄ροο̄υ (E 57)
8. ζ̄εν̄ψ̄υχη̄ π̄ζ̄εν̄ρ̄μη̄-νο̄υτε (A II 486)
9. τε̄ζ̄ιη̄ π̄π̄ζ̄αλη̄τ η̄ π̄χο̄ει (III 151)
10. π̄ε̄ζ̄β̄η̄υε̄ π̄π̄κᾱκε (Leyd. 296)
{NB: ζ̄β̄η̄υε̄ plural of ζ̄ωβ}
11. π̄β̄ιχ̄ π̄ο̄υρ̄ωμ̄ε π̄σᾱβε (IV 127)
12. π̄ψ̄ηρε̄ τη̄ρο̄υ π̄π̄νο̄υτε (Ch. 67)
{OBS. Note that the reinforcer τηρ = follows its noun immediately, preceding any other expansion}
13. τη̄ητε̄ π̄ᾱμη̄τε (III 184)
{OBS. ᾱμη̄τε, being a Proper Name, is not determined}
14. π̄ε̄ζ̄ῑο̄ο̄υε̄ π̄τε̄ε̄σ̄ω π̄π̄ε̄γρᾱφη (III 125)
{NB: ζ̄ῑο̄ο̄υε̄ plural of ζ̄ιη}

(b)

[ογ-ζεν- / ̄- / π-τ-η- +] + ̄τε- + [π-τ-̄- / (ογ-ζεν-)] | + ̄τα =

1. ο̄ῡσ̄μο̄υ π̄τε̄π̄χο̄εις (E 88)
2. ο̄ῡζ̄η̄γε̄μ̄ων π̄τε̄εν̄ζε̄θ̄νος (III 143)
3. ζ̄εν̄ζ̄β̄η̄υε̄ π̄τε̄π̄κᾱζ (P 131.6 44 115)
4. ζ̄εν̄κε̄αρ̄χων π̄τε̄ε̄πο̄λις (III 27)
{NB: κε- "other" follows the determinators but precedes the lexeme (section 1.5)}
5. ζ̄ωσ- ψ̄β̄ρ- π̄ζ̄ωβ π̄τε̄π̄νο̄υτε (IV 30)
6. ζ̄ε̄νο̄ικο̄δο̄μη̄ π̄τε̄ζ̄εν̄ψ̄ηρε̄ ψ̄ημ (A II 433)
7. ψ̄ηρε̄ π̄τε̄πο̄ῡο̄ειν. ψ̄ηρε̄ π̄τε̄π̄κᾱκε (III 75)
8. (we do not hear) ε-ζ̄ροο̄υ π̄τᾱϗ (III 203)
{NB: ε- preposition governed by σ̄ωτ̄η̄ "hear"}
9. ο̄ῡψ̄ε̄ρε̄ ψ̄ημ π̄τᾱϗ (Cat. 42)
10. ο̄ῡβᾱλ π̄τε̄ο̄ῡζ̄η̄ζ̄αλ π̄τᾱϗ (III 36)
11. ζ̄ρε̄ η̄ιμ̄ ζ̄ῑσ̄ω η̄ιμ̄ π̄τε̄π̄μο̄υ (IV 195)

12. ζηααγ νιμ ν̄ταγ (III 173)
13. ν̄ψαχε δε ετογααβ ν̄τεπενχοεις (IV 126)
{NB: ετογααβ relative present, "which (are) holy" (section 16.1.1)}
14. ζενκατασαρξ̄ ν̄ταγ (III 136)

1.4 APPOSITION: one noun (or determinated element) specifying another by following it, with no other means of connecting the two. A common noun describing a Proper Name, a Proper Name identifying and naming a common noun; a common noun or Proper Name explicating a personal pronoun; a demonstrative pronoun repeated; appositive attributes: ψημ, κογι "little", "small". Fixed Greek terminological expressions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 483; STEINDORFF par. 144; TILL par. 110; VERGOTE par. 188

1. αβελ παικαιος. zaharias ψημε ν̄βαραχιας (III 103)
2. αλεξαναρως πηγεμωη (III 32)
3. ψωχνε ν̄ζρεβεκκα τμααγ ν̄ιακωβ (IV 27)
4. μανης πατνουτε ν̄μανιχαιος (A I 194)
5. πενχοεις ις̄ πενειωτ αυω τονμααγ ναμε (IV 129)
{NB: ις̄ = ιησοϋς}
6. πεμμεριτ ν̄ειωτ ν̄θεοφιλεστατος απα τιμοθεος (III 14)
7. πρωμε ν̄αγαθος αθανασιος παρχιεπισκοπος (III 108)
8. πεσρρο πεχς̄ (Ch. 122)
{NB: πεχς̄ = πεχριστος}
9. τειρομπε ται (III 219)
[OBS. an appositive demonstrative, meaning "this very ..."]
10. πεοοϋ π-εβολ ζιτη-νρωμε (III 35)
[OBS. πεβολ the def. article determinating an adverb phrase: "the one (that is) from ..."]
11. ω πρωμε αυω ν̄το ζωωτε τεσζιμε (Or. 153)
{NB: ζωωτε: 2nd person sgl. fem. form of the reinforcer ζωω = }
12. ζηπειμα παι (E 82)
13. πετ̄νοϋωψ̄ ν̄πεσναγ (Or. 160)
{NB: ν̄πεσναγ: ν̄- introduces a number name apposition}
14. ουπαρραπτωμα κογι (Leyd. 345)
15. τμη̄τζηκε ψημ (Ch. 14)
16. πεφζ̄μαλ ψημ (Z 246 75)

17. $\bar{\eta}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\iota \psi\eta\mu \bar{\eta}\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (of life; Ryl. 71 91)
 [OBS. note that $\psi\eta\mu$ has precedence over an $\bar{\eta}$ - introduced attributive (or possessive) expansion]
18. $\lambda\omicron\kappa \pi\iota\epsilon\upsilon\iota\eta\eta$ (III 137)
19. $\lambda\omicron\eta\eta \bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\eta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ (Ch. 56)
20. $\tau\kappa\alpha\theta\omicron\lambda\iota\kappa\eta \epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\varsigma\iota\alpha$ (E 84)
 {NB: this is a fixed combination, imported "ready-made" from the Greek and following the rules of Greek syntax; so too in texts 21-2}
21. $\tau\epsilon\pi\lambda\alpha\tau\omicron\nu\iota\kappa\eta \delta\iota\alpha\delta\alpha\varsigma\kappa\alpha\lambda\iota\alpha$ (A I 15)
22. $\tau\pi\alpha\lambda\lambda\iota\alpha \mu\bar{\eta}\text{-}\tau\kappa\alpha\iota\eta\eta \delta\iota\alpha\theta\eta\kappa\eta$ (A II 244)
23. $\lambda\omicron\eta\eta \eta\epsilon\chi\upsilon\epsilon\iota\varsigma\tau\iota\alpha\eta\omicron\varsigma$ (Ch. 160)
24. $\bar{\eta}\tau\omega\tau\bar{\eta} \omega \bar{\eta}\zeta\alpha\iota\upsilon\epsilon\tau\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ (III 47)
25. $\bar{\eta}\tau\omega\tau\bar{\eta} \delta\epsilon \bar{\eta}\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon \bar{\eta}\tau\mu\epsilon$ (III 86)
26. $\omega \psi\omega\eta\eta \bar{\eta}\kappa\alpha\kappa\epsilon \pi\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda \zeta\bar{\mu}\pi\kappa\alpha\kappa\epsilon \pi\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ (E 94)
27. $\pi\epsilon\chi\bar{\varsigma} \bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma} \pi\epsilon\eta\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma \lambda\upsilon\omega \pi\epsilon\eta\varsigma\omega\tau\eta\upsilon\eta \pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon \lambda\upsilon\omega \psi\omega\eta\eta\epsilon \bar{\eta}\pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ (Ch. 83)

1.5 QUANTIFICATION

- { $\kappa\epsilon\text{-}, \zeta\epsilon\eta\kappa\epsilon\text{-}$ "another ...", "other ..." (plural)
 { $\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}$
 [$\pi\text{-}, \pi\epsilon\iota\text{-}, \pi\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}$] $\kappa\epsilon\text{-}$ "the/this/his other ...", "also the/this/his ..."

- Cardinal numbers: $\omicron\upsilon\text{-}, \omicron\upsilon\text{-} \dots \eta\omicron\upsilon\omega\tau$ "one ..."
 ... $\varsigma\eta\lambda\upsilon/\varsigma\eta\tau\epsilon$ "two ..." (masc./fem.)
 number + $\bar{\eta}\text{-}$ + zero noun from 3 onward.
 ... $\eta\iota\mu$ "any ...", "every ..."

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 270-271, 277-283, 486; STEINDORFF parr. 158, 166-168; TILL parr. 162-164, 225, 227-230; VERGOTE parr. 147-152, LAMBΔIN parr. 4.3, 15.3, 16.5

1. $\kappa\epsilon\pi\omicron\eta\eta\omicron\eta\eta$ (RE II 18)
2. $\zeta\epsilon\eta\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon\omega\upsilon$ (III 68)
3. $\zeta\epsilon\eta\kappa\epsilon\mu\alpha$ (RE IO 164)
4. $\bar{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\alpha\eta\alpha\gamma\kappa\eta$ (RE II 15)
5. (She misleads not only the fools,) $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha \bar{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\alpha\upsilon\epsilon\epsilon\upsilon \omicron\eta$ (Or. 153)
6. (She became a cause of transgression) $\eta\alpha\varsigma \delta\epsilon \eta\alpha\upsilon\lambda\alpha\text{-}\varsigma \alpha\eta \alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha \bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\varsigma\kappa\epsilon\zeta\alpha\iota \omicron\eta$ (Or. 166)
 {NB: $\eta\alpha$ = pronominal form of the "dative" preposition $\bar{\eta}\text{-}$;
 $\eta\alpha\upsilon\lambda\alpha$ = reinforcer or augens}

- [OBS. **αν** negates the adverb **нас μαλααα**]
7. **τασοϋ νουοεικ νουωτ** (Or. 162)
 8. **νατκεπαλαια** (i.e. the Testament; Ch. 74)
 9. **νμνταν-βεζεαπισ νμαϋ νσα-νενερηϋ** (III 136)
{NB: **νμνταν** "we do not have" (section 13.2)}
 10. **πβαλ сναϋ νπενωρπ-νειωτ** (III 118)
 11. **ουβαλε ζντεφοϋερητε сντε** (A II 245)
 12. **πειγενос сναϋ** (III 219)
 13. **†ου νζοβολос** (Or. 162)
 14. **ωε ναιχμαλωτος** (III 71)
 15. **ωομντ νεβοτ** (III 69)
 16. **ζμεωομτε νρομπε. се νρομπε** (III 219)
 17. **πμηт νοειк νειωт** (III 73)
 18. **ταιοϋ νμν-саωϋ νωε νμν-соοϋ νтва νζομнт** (III 71)
 19. **снѠ αϋω ενωχ νμπεϋκεειωт λαμεχ** (Ch. 75)
 20. **саωϋ νсаειн** (III 69)
 21. **пкеοϋα** (Ch. 166)
 22. **νεικοοϋε** (Ch. 83)
 23. **κεζωв νουωт** (Ch. 160)
 24. **οϋζηт νουωт. οϋсωма νουωт. οϋπнλ νουωт. οϋсвω νουωт. οϋπισтис νουωт. οϋноϋте νουωт** (Ch. 153)
 25. **спοϋδαиос пкомес νтρρω αϋω πεϋкесон** (Ch. 108)
 26. **ρωμε νим** (Ch. 151)
 27. **οϋ μονον ζν-νεϋекκληсиα αϋω νεϋтоποс нма νим... αλλα ζνненкени он анон ннненωηρε αϋω ненеиоте ннненсннϋ** (Ch. 159)
{NB: **οϋ μονον** (Greek) "not only"}
 28. **(You love) νζап νим νме** (Ch. 85)
{NB: **ν-** preposition marking the direct object}
 29. **(Not just) ρωμε οϋτε αρχαγγελос αϋω βομ νим** (Ch. 136)
 30. **οϋон νим** (Ch. 86)
 31. **(Who does not differ from His Father) ζνβομ νим ζνεοοϋ νим ζι-
;ταιο νим ζνμнтпаηт νим ζимнтψαηζηηϋ νим ζνμнтагаѠос νим ζимнтχρηстос νим** (Ch. 118)

2.1 COORDINATION ("... and ...")

- (a) definite/indefinite noun + **αϋω** ("also") + definite/indefinite noun
- (b) definite/indefinite noun + **νμν-** ("with") + definite/indefinite noun
- (c) indefinite/zero det. noun + **ζι-** ("on") + zero-determined noun
- (d) noun + noun (juxtaposition: asyndetic coordination, esp. in lists).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 552, 559, 591-592; STEINDORFF parr. 179, 181, 413; TILL parr. 374-377; VERGOTE par. 178; LAMB DIN par. 30.11(a)

(a)

1. ἡψηρε ψημ αγω ἡψεερε ψημ (Wess. 9 149a-b)
2. ουψηρε αγω ψεερε σῆτε (III 97)
3. αλεξαναρὸς πηγεμων αγω οη πετρος πηγεμων (III 32)
4. ἡψηρε ἡτεγψη αγω πκακε (RE II 17)
5. τῶβο ηῖμ αγω αγαθον ηῖμ (IV 21)
6. πρωμε ἡακαθαρτος αγω τεσζιμε ἡλοιμος (Or. 167)
7. ουειωτ αγω ουμααγ (Or. 158)
8. ἡθε ἡουζοολε ζῆουζοειτε αγω ουφῆτ ζῆουψε (Or. 167)
{NB: ἡθε ἡ- "in the manner of", "like...", "as..."}
9. ω πρωμε αγω ἡτο ζωωτε τεσζιμε (Or. 154)
[OBS. The personal pronoun is coordinated by αγω, i.e. in construction (a)]

(b)

1. πεζοου ἡῆτεγψη (III 113)
2. νεπροφητης ἡῆναποστολος (IV 32)
3. ψαχε ηῖμ ἡῆζωβ ηῖμ ἡαγαθον (III 113)
4. πεσσα ἡῆπεσβοου ἡῆπεσαναι ἡῆτεσβομ (III 52)
5. ἡβανογα ἡῆνεσοου αγω ἡμασε ἡῆνεζοου ἡῆνεζτωωρ ἡῆῆβααμπε (III 70)
6. ουορη ἡῆουβωντ ἡῆουθλιψις ἡῆουλωχῆ (Ch. 47)
7. τεζρε ἡῆεβσω (IV 176)
{NB: εβσω = τ-ζβσω}
8. ησαγ ἡῆιακωβ (IV 27)
9. ἡραν αγω ηεσχημα ἡῆνεκлом (IV 3)
10. εἰλω μαγααε ἡῆκεσο ἡῆνοβ ἡεζιμε (IV 62)
11. ζενχιζαη ἡῆζεν†των ἡῆζενκωζ ἡῆζενμοστε (Wess 9 151a)
{NB: χι- †-: auxiliary verbs, here indefinite infinitives ("cases of...")}
12. ηωζε αγω αβραζαμ ἡῆισαακ ἡῆιακωβ ἡῆνεειοτε τηρουγ (P 130.2 5 85)
13. πῆλλο ἡῆῆῆλλοι τηρουγ (IV 115)

(c)

1. σωμα ζισνοφ (Cat. 43)
2. ραν ζισχημα (IV 3)

3. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{m}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{b}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{b}$ (III 192)
4. $\bar{m}\bar{e}\bar{l}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{\omega}\bar{z}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{n}\bar{t}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\chi}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{l}\bar{e}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{\alpha}\bar{k}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{o}\bar{z}\bar{b}\bar{z}$
 $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{v}\bar{z}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{k}\bar{o}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{v}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{\alpha}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{g}\bar{k}\bar{h}$ (RE II 16)
 {NB: $\bar{b}\bar{n}\bar{t}$ = $\bar{q}\bar{n}\bar{t}$ }
 [OBS. Note the alternation $\bar{z}\bar{i}$ -/ $\bar{m}\bar{n}$ - regulated by the determination]
5. $\bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}\bar{h}\bar{i}$ $\bar{n}\bar{\psi}\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{e}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{s}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}$ (IV 21)
6. $\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ (P. 130.2 5 85)
7. (you shall not lack) $\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{k}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{t}\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{q}$
 $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{\alpha}\bar{z}$ (III 205)
8. (Would that I could find) $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{v}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{m}\bar{\tau}$
 $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{v}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}$ (III 111)
 {NB: \bar{n} - ($\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{t}\bar{e}$) preposition marking the direct object}
9. $\bar{g}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ $\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{\lambda}\bar{l}\bar{h}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{\tau}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (Ch. 179)
10. $\bar{m}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\tau}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{\omega}\bar{v}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ $\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{i}\bar{\theta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{m}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$
 $\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ (IV 118)
 {NB: $\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ "that is evil", circumstantial present (sections 16.1.1, 27.1) describing $\bar{z}\bar{\omega}\bar{v}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ }
 [OBS. $\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ the Greek neuter form of Greek-origin adjectives is used in Coptic for inanimates]
11. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{x}$ $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}$ (P 130.2 86ro)
 $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ (A I 381)
 [OBS. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}$ - brackets [$\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}$] "(people) characterized by ..."]
12. $\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{h}\bar{r}$ $\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{s}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{z}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{k}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}$ - $\bar{\lambda}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}\bar{p}\bar{\alpha}\bar{t}\bar{h}$
 $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{\alpha}\bar{o}$ (III 205)

(d)

1. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{m}\bar{h}\bar{s}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{l}\bar{h}$ -...
 $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{p}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{\theta}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{v}\bar{h}\bar{\gamma}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{e}$ (III 206)
2. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{f}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{h}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{g}\bar{g}\bar{e}\bar{l}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{p}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{l}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{g}\bar{r}\bar{\alpha}\bar{f}\bar{h}$
 $\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\theta}\bar{h}\bar{g}\bar{h}\bar{s}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{v}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}$ -
 $\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{e}$ $\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ (III 207)
 {NB: $\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ "that are numerous", circumstantial Adjective Verb (section 22.5). $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{v}$ "they that are holy", plural definite relative present (16.1.1, 31.1)}
3. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{v}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{v}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{m}\bar{\alpha}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{i}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{\alpha}\bar{o}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{\alpha}\bar{s}$ -
 $\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}$... $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\lambda}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\bar{k}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{r}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{n}$
 $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{z}\bar{m}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\chi}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{e}$ $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{\alpha}\bar{s}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{v}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ (III 205)

2.2 DISJUNCTION (“[either] ...or...”, “[neither] ...nor...”, “whether ... or ...”): Η (... Η), ΟΥΔΕ (... ΟΥΔΕ), ΟΥΤΕ (... ΟΥΤΕ), ΕΙΤΕ ... ΕΙΤΕ

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 593, 595; TILL par. 377; VERGOTE par. 178.

1. ΠΕССΟΝ Η ΠΕΨΩΒΗΡ (III 52)
2. ΟΥΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ Η ΟΥΠΝΑ ΝΤΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ (III 214)
3. (Do not call this book) ΝΟΜΟΣ Η ΨΑΧΕ ΝΣΒΩ ΖΙΕΝΤΟΛΗ (III 192)
4. ΝΑΙ Η ΝΙΚΟΟΥΕ (IV 2)
5. ΠΕΥΠΡΗΨ Η ΤΕΥΖΟΙΤΕ Η ΟΥΖΝΑΛΥ (IV 113)
6. ΕΙΤΕ ΖΟΟΥΤ ΕΙΤΕ ΣΖΙΜΕ (IV 154, and often)
7. (What are we all) ΕΙΤΕ ΡΡΟ ΕΙΤΕ ΑΡΧΩΝ ΕΙΤΕ ΡΜΜΔΟ ΕΙΤΕ ΖΗΚΕ ΕΙΤΕ ΟΥΗΗΒ ΕΙΤΕ ΟΥΟΝ ΝΙΜ ΖΙΟΥΣΟΠ (Leyd. 362)
8. (They do not perform) ΝΝΑ-ΤΕΧΡΙΑ ΝΠΣΩΜΑ ΟΥΔΕ ΝΑ-ΤΕΨΥΧΗ (III 115)
{NB: \bar{n} - direct object marker}
9. (Let us not cut off) ΝΖΕΝΝΟΒ ΝΨΟΝΤΕ ΟΥΤΕ ΝΟΒ ΝΚΛΑΤΟΣ (IV 73)
{NB: ΚΛΑΤΟΣ = ΚΛΑΔΟΣ}
10. ΜΝ-ΚΑΚΙΑ ΟΥΤΕ ΚΩΖ ΟΥΤΕ ΜΟΣΤΕ ΟΥΤΕ ΧΙ ΝΒΟΝΣ ΖΟΛΩΣ ΖΜ-ΠΑΖΗΤ (III 138)
{NB: ΜΝ- negates existence (or affirms non-existence): “there is not” (section 12.2); ΖΜ- assimilated form of the preposition ΖΝ-}
11. ΗΡΠ ΑΝ ΟΥΔΕ ΑΨ ΟΥΔΕ ΝΚΟΟΥΕ ΕΤΝΑΨΩΟΥ (IV 94)
{NB: ΕΤΝΑΨΩΟΥ “that are numerous”, relative adjective verb (section 22.5)}
[OBS. ΑΝ, ΟΥΔΕ negative the nouns ΗΡΠ, ΑΨ, ΝΚΟΟΥΕ]
12. ΤΕΨΥΧΗ ΔΕ ΟΝ ΑΥΩ ΠΣΩΜΑ Η ΠΡΩΜΕ ΤΗΡΨ (III 214)
13. ΟΥΜΝΤΧΑΧΕ Η ΖΕΝΨΑΧΕ ΜΜΝΤΧΑΧΕ (III 194)

2.3 NOUN REITERATION

- (a) Of definite nouns: “every ...”, “any ...”
- (b) Of indefinite/zero det. nouns: “... by ...” (adverbial)
- (c) Of zero-determined nouns (the whole following in an attributive phrase): “of every ...”, “of all sorts of ...”

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 273; STEINDORFF par. 145; TILL par. 109; SHISHA-HALEVY par 1.3.3

(a)

1. ποῦα ποῦα κατα-τερμινε (III 110)
2. (See each other) \bar{m} -πναγ πναγ $m\bar{n}$ -πεζοογ πεζοογ (A II 278)
3. (Triple on) θαίρεσις θαίρεσις (A I 395)
4. (Things we have) $\bar{z}m\bar{p}$ καίρος p καίρος η $\bar{z}n\bar{t}$ τρομπε τρομπε η $\bar{z}m\bar{p}$ πεζοογ πεζοογ (IV 71)

(b)

1. καταζοογ ζοογ η οὔψημ οὔψημ (A I 150)
2. (They speak) οῦα οῦα (A I 12)
3. (The Lord sends them off) c ναγ c ναγ (A I 12)
4. (You tear them apart) ποβε ποβε η λακ \bar{m} λακ \bar{m} (A I 108)
5. (The shame diminished) ψημ ψημ (A I 101)

(c)

1. \bar{f} αψη $\bar{n}z\bar{b}$ σω \bar{m} μινε μινε $\bar{z}i$ -αγαν αγαν (A II 116)

3. THE NOMINAL SENTENCE: CLAUSES PREDICATING A PRONOUN OR NOUN SYNTAGM

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 300-302, 304-305, 307; STEINDORFF parr. 298-312; TILL parr. 242-246; VERGOTE parr. 193-198; LAMBΔIN parr. 6.1, 6.2, 15.2, 12.2; * POLOTSKY *Nominalsatz*; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Patterns"; "Discovery Procedure"

3.1 THE INTERLOCUTIVE (1st/2nd person) PATTERN: # interlocutive (1st-2nd person: "I/we, you") pronominal theme (subject) + noun-syntagm rheme (predicate) #: "I am/you are ...". See TABLE B1. Negatived: # (\bar{n} -)theme + rheme ΔN #

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* parr. 20-30; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Patterns"

1. $\Delta n\bar{f}$ -οὔπονηρος \bar{n} ρωμε (III 123)
2. $\Delta n\bar{f}$ νημ $\Delta n\bar{o}$ κ (III 15)
[OBS. $\Delta n\bar{o}$ κ: augens, marking the question as rhetorical. On the augens as a grammatical category, see SHISHA-HALEVY chapter 6]
3. $\Delta n\bar{f}$ -οὔκαταρωτῆ Δn \bar{n} ρωμε $\Delta \lambda \lambda \alpha$ $\Delta n\bar{f}$ -οὔκαταροι \bar{m} μιν \bar{m} μοι (III 117)

- {NB: οὐκαταρωτῆ̄ indef. article with the preposition κατα-: "one according to ..."}
 4. ἡ̄τῆ̄-οὐενθη̄ (Ch. 42)
 5. ἡ̄τῆ̄κοῦψοντε̄ ἡ̄νοῦαροοῦε̄ (Ch. 36)
 6. ἡ̄τῆ̄-οῦοῦ (III 38)
 {NB: οῦοῦ indef. article + interrogative pronoun}
 7. εῦχε-ἡ̄τῆ̄κοῦπῆ̄ᾱ ἡ̄ οὐαγγελος̄ (, then I too am a servant of God) (III 38)
 8. ἡ̄τε-οὐμᾶαγ̄ αν̄ (III 22)
 9. αν̄-ζενσαβε̄ (P 130.4 104 123)
 10. ανον-ζεντῆ̄νη̄ αῦω̄ ανον-ζενατῆ̄ψᾱ (A I 134)
 {NB: ανον- fuller variant of αν-, 1st plural subject}
 11. ανονζενοῡ δε̄ ζωων̄ εἰτε̄ ῑ̄ρο̄ εἰτε̄ αρχων̄ εἰτε̄ ῑ̄μαο̄ εἰτε̄ ζηκε̄ (Leyd. 362)
 12. ανονζενβολ̄ ανονζενρωμε̄ αν̄ (A II 174)
 13. εῦχε-ανον-ἡ̄ψηρε̄ δε̄ ἡ̄πῑ̄ρο̄ πε̄χ̄ς̄ εἰε̄ ανονζενῑ̄ρο̄ (A I 164)
 14. ἡ̄τετῆ̄-πωτῆ̄ αν̄ (Wess. 9 118a)
 {NB: πωτῆ̄ possessive pronoun, "yours (pl.)"}
 15. ἡ̄τωτῆ̄-ζενψῑ̄-ῑ̄-ζωβ̄ ἡ̄πσατανας̄ ἡ̄τετῆ̄-ζενμᾱ-ἡ̄οῦοεῑ ἡ̄πετῆ̄μαγ̄ (Thompson K 3 vo)
 {NB: ἡ̄τωτῆ̄-: fuller variant of ἡ̄τετῆ̄-; ῑ̄- auxiliary "do, make", deriving verbs from nouns; πετῆ̄μαγ̄ determined relative present predicating an adverb (section 19.1.1): "he who (is) there" = "that one (yonder)"}

3.1.1 THE INTERLOCUTIVE (1st/2nd person) THEME (SUBJECT) TOPICALIZED, i.e. re-presented in front of the clause as well as in the first position of the pattern: "As for me/you, I am/you are ...": # noun/pronoun + [1st/2nd pron. theme + noun-syntagm rheme] #. See TABLE B1

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz*, parr. 35-38

1. ανοκ̄ ζωωτ̄ ανῑ̄πεϕζῆ̄ζαλ̄ (III 38)
 {NB: ζωωτ̄ 1st person sgl. of the reinforcer ζωω-: "for my part", "I too"}
2. ανοκ̄ δε̄ πιταλαιπωρος̄ ανῑ̄οῦζηκε̄ ζῆ̄να-πκαζ̄ ανῑ̄οῦ-ζοῦε̄-ζηκε̄ ζῆ̄να-τπε̄ (Ch. 99)

3. ἄτο ζωωτε ἄτεοῦμααγ αν (III 22)
{NB: ζωωτε 2nd person sgl. feminine of ζωω-}
4. πογα πογα ανον-ἄμελος ἄμεν-ερηγ (Leyd. 348, cf. Eph. 4:25)
5. ανον γαρ ανονζενταλλαπωρος ἄπεμτο εβολ ἄπχοεις
(P 131.7 46 254)

3.1.2 THE INTERLOCUTIVE (1st/2nd person) PATTERN CONVERTED (see TABLES B, I, G)

- (a) Circumstantial (ε- + interlocutive pattern): "although ..." (28-30)
 (d) Preterite (νε- + interlocutive pattern): in remote wish ("O that I were ...") (41)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STEINDORFF parr. 374, 377, 479f.; VERGOTE p. 162 parr. 162, 166(2), 204;
 LAMBDIN par. 25.1 (d); *POLOTSKY, *Nom. Transposition* parr. 6, 22-33.

(a) Circumstantial:

1. (You pretend to be righteous) εντετἄ-ζενψαγτε (III 135)
2. (Is it not amazing that I have told you all that is on my mind) εανἄ-ογεβιην ἄρωμε (Ch. 108)

(d) Preterite:

1. ζανοι νεανον-ογα ἄμοογ (IV 91)

3.2 THE DELOCUTIVE (3rd person) PATTERN: # nominal/pronominal rheme (predicate) + delocutive ("he, she, they") pronominal theme (subject): πε/τε/νε #. See TABLE B2a

Negatived: # (ἄ-)rheme + αν + theme #

NB: The pronominal theme (πε, τε, νε) refers either to a preceding nominal ("he/she/it/they are") or to the determinator of its own rheme, when it is used impersonally ("it is"); exx. for the latter case are texts 6, 7, 10, 13-18.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

*POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* parr. 20-30, 34

1. ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΠΕ· ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΔΗ ΠΕ (Ch. 65f.)
2. ΟΥΠΟΝΗΡΟΝ ΠΕ (Ch. 95)
3. ΟΥΑΡΧΩΝ ΠΕ· ΟΥΣΟΦΟΣ ΠΕ (Wess. 9 139a)
4. (Of the snake:) ΟΥ ΖΩΩΨ ΠΕ ΖΩΣ ΕΨΧΕ-ΟΥΚΑΠ ἦΝΟΥΖ ΠΕ (Ch. 30)
{NB: ΖΩΩΨ particle: "anyway"; ΖΩΣ ΕΨΧΕ- "as if"}
5. ἦΠΑΡΟΟΥΨ ΔΗ ΠΕ (Ch. 95)
6. (When you console a man on someone who was killed, do not tell him) ΧΕ-ΠΕΨΑΖΕ ΠΕ ἦΠΕΨΑΖΕ ΔΕ ΔΗ ΠΕ (III 43)
7. ΖΕΝΚΑΣ ΝΕ (A II 342)
8. ΖΕΝΔΓΑΘΟΝ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΝΕ (III 114)
9. (Of the Bride in Song of Songs:) ΟΥΕΙ ΓΑΡ ΤΕ ΟΥΝΟΒ ἦΜΗΨΕ ΔΕ ΤΕ ΟΥΠΑΡΘΕΝΟΣ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΨΕΛΕΕΤ ΤΕ ΟΥΚΗΠΟΣ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΠΥΛΗ ΤΕ ... ΟΥΛΛΟΣ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΠΡΟΦΗΤΗΣ ΤΕ ... ΟΥΣΩΝΕ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΣΟΝ ΤΕ ΟΥΨΗΡΕ ΨΗΜ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΠΡΕΣΒΕΥΤΗΣ ΤΕ ΟΥΨΕΕΡΕ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΜΑΛΥ ΤΕ ΟΥΝΙ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΠΟΛΙΣ ΔΕ ΟΝ ΤΕ (III 57-8)
{OBS. The indefinite nouns predicated of the feminine τε "she is" are of feminine or masculine gender: the real predicate is the indefinite article ου- "a (fem.)"}
10. ΠΕΝΑΛΟΥ ΨΗΜ ΠΕ ἦΑΤΣΟΟΥΗ (P 130.1 133 329)
{OBS. Note the position of the theme ΠΕ, prosodically weaker than other constituents of the clause ("enclitic")}
11. ΖΕΝΕΙΔΩΛΟΝ ΝΕ ΕΜΕΨΑΧΕ (IV 68)
{NB: ΕΜΕΨΑΧΕ circumstantial conversion of the negative aorist in adnominal role (sections 6.2.1, 27.1) describing ΖΕΝΕΙΔΩΛΟΝ "that are not able to talk"}
{OBS. Note the position of the theme ΝΕ}
12. (Of gold:) ΟΥΡΑΣΟΥ ΝΑΚ ΠΕ ΕΚἦΚΟΤἕ ΑΥΩ ΠΕΚΜΟΚΜΕΚ ΠΕ ΕΚΡΗΣ (A II 531)
{NB: ΕΚἦΚΟΤἕ, ΕΚΡΗΣ circumstantial present forms (sections 15.1.1, 16.1.1, 28.1) "when you are asleep ... when you are awake"; ΝΑΚ the preposition ἦ-/ἦα = before the 2nd sgl. masc. suffix}
13. (When a thief is hated,) ἦ-ΟΥΜΟΙΖΕ ΔΗ ΤΕ ΟΥΔΕ ἦ-ΟΥΝΟΒΕ ΔΗ ΠΕ ΑΛΛΑ ΟΥΑΓΑΘΟΝ ἦΖΟΥΟ ΠΕ (A I 95)
14. ΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΔΗ ΠΕ (IV 154)
15. ΤΗΗΣΤΕΙΑ ΤΕ (IV 154)
16. ΠΨΩΜ ΠΕ· ΤΕΠΡΩ ΤΕ (IV 110f.)
17. ΤΕΨΗ ΤΕ (IV 83)

18. $\bar{\mu}$ -πωκ αν πε πζωβ αλλα πα-τανοχη $\bar{\mu}$ πνουτε πε (Ch. 35)
 {NB: πωκ, πα- possessive pronouns (section 1.1 h)}
19. ρυσον πε η ζενσνηυ νε ουπορνος πε η ζενπορνος νε η
 ζενρεψω $\bar{\mu}$ ψε-ειδωλον νε (III 192)

3.2.1 THE DELOCUTIVE (third person) SUBJECT EXPANDED
 and SPECIFIED BY AN APPOSITIVE NOUN: # nominal/pronomi-
 nal rheme (predicate) + πε / τε / νε + noun (specifying or explicating
 πε / τε / νε) # (Table B2b)

Negatived: # ($\bar{\mu}$ -) nominal/pronominal rheme + αν + πε / τε / νε +
 noun #

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* parr. 38-45

1. $\bar{\mu}$ τοϙ πε πνουτε (Ch. 84)
2. νιμ τε ται (Ch. 121)
3. ου τε τονζελις (Ch. 82)
4. ουηρ πε πεφουβαψ (Wess. 9 117b)
5. τωτη $\bar{\eta}$ γαρ τε τ-ευφροσυνη τηρ $\bar{\varsigma}$ ω νεσνηυ (III 117)
6. παι πε πνουτε $\bar{\mu}$ με (Ch. 83)
7. πωκ πε πνουβ πωκ πε πζατ τωκ τε τοικουμενη (III 90)
8. νουϙ νε πζομη $\bar{\eta}$ τ μηπνουβ μηζηααυ νιμ (III 73)
9. ουμακαριος πε ουζ $\bar{\mu}$ ζαλ $\bar{\mu}$ πε $\bar{\chi}$ $\bar{\varsigma}$ ζ $\bar{\nu}$ ουμε (P 130.2 110 ro)
10. αρα ζεν $\bar{\mu}$ καζ $\bar{\eta}$ ζητ νε νειψαχε (Wess. 9 94a)
11. ουμοιζε τε τνοβ $\bar{\eta}$ αγαπη $\bar{\mu}$ πενχοεις εζουν ερον (III 76)
12. ζενζαπ νε νειψαχε εζραι εχωη αυω ζενσολ $\bar{\varsigma}$ αν νε (A
 II 32)
 {NB: εζραι εχωη two prepositional phrases: see ε-, ζραι and
 ε $\bar{\chi}$ $\bar{\eta}$ -}
13. αυ πε πνοβ πχοεις $\bar{\mu}$ παναψ πε χ ιν-παναψ πε (III 16)
 {NB: χ ιν- = χ $\bar{\eta}$ - "or"}
14. η ουταμιο πε πωηρε μπνουτε (Orig. 310)
 {NB: η introduces a rhetorical question}
15. ουλας εψαζ $\bar{\mu}$ ηζογο πε πλας $\bar{\eta}$ νασεβης (III 113)
 {NB: εψαζ $\bar{\mu}$ circumstantial present (sections 16.1.1, 27.1) de-
 scribing ουλας "that is impure"}
16. πως γαρ αν πε πσα (Or. 168) (said of the beautiful woman)
17. αυ βε πε πεβκω $\bar{\eta}$ σα-ψααχε μητεςβω $\bar{\eta}$ νεγραφη (III 52)

18. (He who denies, saying) $\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\varsigma}$ (III 114)
19. $\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}$ (E 78)
 [OBS. $\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ "thus", "in this manner" (lit. "this is the manner"); compare $\bar{\nu}\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}$ - or $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}$ - "as", "like" (lit. "in the manner", "according to the manner") and $\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}$ "in this manner", "thus". "The manner" ($\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ i.e. $\bar{\tau}$ - $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}$) is followed by $\bar{\nu}$ - for a compared noun or by a relative for a compared verbal action, event or state. The possessive article is used for a compared person: $\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}$ "like us", lit. "in our manner"]
20. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 118)
21. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\iota}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (A I 62)
22. $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\beta}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (Young 14)

3.2.2 THE DELOCUTIVE (3rd person) THEME (SUBJECT) TOPICALIZED, i.e. represented in front of the clause as well as in the second position of the pattern: "As for the man, he is ...": # noun/pronoun + [nominal/pronominal rheme (predicate) + $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ / $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ / $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$] #
 Negatived: # noun/pronoun + ($\bar{\nu}$ -) + rheme + $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ + $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ / $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ / $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ #
 (Table B2c)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* paragr. 35-8

1. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (RE II 17)
2. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 141)
3. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 72)
4. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\theta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\pi}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 47)
5. (Can you say:) $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (P 130.5 17 107)
 {NB: $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\omega}$ the indefinite article with an adverbial phrase, $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}$ -, consisting of $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ "out" further qualified and precised by the preposition $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}$ -}
6. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\iota}\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}$ - $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\varsigma}$ (E 79)
7. $\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (E 92)
8. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}$ - $\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (P 130.4 156 364)

9. **ΤΕΙΝΟΒ̄ Ν̄ΔΩΡΕΑ ΟΥΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤ̄Μ̄-ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΤΕ ΔΥΩ ΟΥΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤ̄Ν̄-ΡΩΜΕ ΑΝ ΤΕ ΠΕΙΤΩΨ ΟΥΕΒΟΛ Ζ̄Ν̄ΤΠΕ ΠΕ ΔΥΩ ΟΥΕΒΟΛ ΑΝ ΠΕ Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΚΑΖ** (III 107)
 {NB: ΟΥΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤ̄Μ̄- the indefinite article with ΕΒΟΛ, further precised by ΖΙΤ̄Ν̄- (“by the agency of”)
 [OBS. Note the positions of ΑΝ, ΠΕ / ΤΕ]
10. **ΠΟΣΕ Μ̄ΠΟΥΑ ΠΟΥΑ ΔΥΩ ΠΕΦΕΟΟΥ ΠΩΨ ΠΕ ΕΙΤΕ ΖΟΥΤ ΕΙΤΕ ΣΖΙΜΕ** (IV 155)

3.2.3 THE DELOCUTIVE (3rd person) PATTERN CONVERTED (see Tables B2, G)

- (a) Circumstantial (ε- + delocutive pattern): “although”, also adnominal (27-30)
 (b) Relative (ετε- + delocutive pattern): “who ...” (31-33)
 (d) Preterite (νε- + delocutive pattern): past tense, anteriority, hypothetical result (39-41)

(a) Circumstantial:

1. **ΟΥΝΟΒΕ ΕΠΩΙ ΠΕ** (A I 84)
2. **ΤΕΣΖΙΜΕ ΕΤΧΩ Μ̄ΜΟΣ ΧΕ-ΑΝ̄-ΟΥΠΑΡΘΕΝΟΣ ΕΟΥΕΙ ΑΝ ΤΕ** (A II 62)
 {NB: ΕΤΧΩ relative present predicating χω “say” (section 15.1.1) with Μ̄ΜΟΣ “it” the neuter feminine (direct-object-marking preposition + c) as an empty direct object: “who says <it>”}
 [OBS. ΟΥΕΙ “one (fem.)” represents the indefinite article ΟΥ- (“a (fem.)” of the predicate in the first (affirmative) Nominal Sentence]
3. (These you say are pure) **ΕΖΕΝΑΤΨΑΥ ΝΕ** (E 67)
4. (They think of themselves **ΧΕ-ΖΕΝΑΓΑΘΟΝ ΝΕ ΕΖΕΝΠΟΝΗΡΟΝ ΝΕ** (A I 209)
5. (How can anything have existed before Him) **ΕΝΤΟΨ ΠΕ ΤΑΠΕ Μ̄ΠΣΩΝΤ̄ ΤΗΡ̄** (Wess. 9 147c)
6. **ΡΩΜΕ ΕΖΕΝΠΡΑΞΙΣ ΨΗΜ ΝΕ ΝΕΨΖΒΗΥΕ** (IV 25)
 {NB: adnominal circumstantial, expanding (qualifying) ΡΩΜΕ }
7. **ΟΥΜΟΟΥ Ε-ΜΠΩΚ ΑΝ ΠΕ** (Or. 155)

(b) Relative:

1. **ΝΑΣΕΒΗΣ ΝΑΜΕ ΕΤΕΖΕΝΒΟΤΕ Μ̄ΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΝΕ ΝΕΥΖΙΟΟΥΕ** (IV 10)
2. **ΠΜΗΨΕ ΕΤΕ-Μ̄ΠΩΨ ΑΝ ΠΕ** (P 130.2 95 149)
3. **†ΠΗΓΗ ΕΤΕΨΤΩΚ ΑΝ ΤΕ** (Or. 155)

4. **ΝΕΤΕ-ΝΟΥϞ ΝΕ** (III 93)
{NB: **ΝΕΤΕ-** the plural definite article as antecedent (nucleus, i.e. grammatical center or head) of the relative: "they who" (section 31.1). The predicate here as in exx. 2, 3, 5, 7 is a possessive pronoun (section 1.1)}
5. **ΠΕΤΕΠΩΙ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΠΕΤΕΠΩϞ ΠΕ** (Ch. 77)
6. **ΝΕΤ-Ν̄ΖΕΝΝΟΥΤΕ ΑΝ ΝΕ** (III 45)
7. **ΤΕΤΕΤΩΚ ΤΕ ΤΕΤΕΤΩΚ ΑΝ ΤΕ ΠΕΤΕΠΩ ΠΕ** (Or. 158)
{NB: **ΠΩ** 2nd person sgl. fem. possessive pronoun (**ΠΩ** + zero suffix)}
8. **ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΝΟΥΩΤ ΕΤΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΠΕ ΟΥΜΑΛΥ ΝΟΥΩΤ ΕΤΕ-ΘΙΛΗΜ Ν̄ΤΠΕ ΤΕ** (IV 129)
[OBS. **ΕΤΕ ... ΠΕ** and **ΕΤΕΠΑΙ ΠΕ ...** are used for "namely" and glossing ("to wit"). Unlike the relative conversion elsewhere (section 31.1-2), this is compatible also with indefinite and zero nouns. See also ex. 10]
9. **ΠΑΙ ΕΤΕΟΥΖΟΤΕ ΠΕ ΧΟΟϞ** (IV 76)
10. **(ΠΜΟΥΙ) ΕΤΕΑΝΟΚ ΠΕ ΠΖΜ̄ΖΑΛ Μ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ (ΤΒΑΨΟΡ) ΕΤΕΝ̄-ΤΟΚ ΠΕ ΠΖΜ̄ΖΑΛ Μ̄ΠΜΑΜΜΩΝΑΣ** (III 79)
11. **ΠΕΤΕΠΩϞ ΠΕ ΠΚΑΖ ΤΗΡ̄Ϟ** (Young 4)

(d) Preterite:

1. **ΚΑΙΓΑΡ ΝΕΖΕΝΡΩΜΕ ΝΕ** (and became wolves), **ΝΕΖΕΝΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ ΝΕ** (and became demons) (Ch. 72)
2. **ΝΕΝΑΨΒΕΕΡ ΓΑΡ ΝΕ** (Ch. 108)
3. **ΤΠΕΤΡΑ ΓΑΡ ΝΕΠΕΧ̄Σ ΠΕ** (III 51, cf. I Cor. 10:4)
4. **ΝΕΟΥΨΙΠΕ ΝΑΥ ΑΝ ΠΕ** (III 75)

3.3 THE COPULAR PATTERN: # nominal/pronominal theme (subject) + copula (**ΠΕ**, more rarely **ΤΕ**) + nominal rheme (predicate) #: see Table B3.

The theme in this pattern is characteristically context-bound, e.g. (and most frequently) resuming a preceding noun and giving it thematic status; in this role the pattern is used for glossing or explicating preceding text.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* part. 46-55; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Patterns", "Discovery Procedure" 165 f.

1. πωοῦωοῦ ἢτενμινε ἢρωμε πε οὐμῆτζηκε αὔω ετῆ-ῤ-μαίζομῤ (Ch. 98)
{NB: ε-τῆ- "not to ...", the preposition ε- "to" followed by -τῆ- negating the infinitive}
2. πσα ἢπρῆμαο πε να (Ch. 98)
[OBS. The rheme (predicate) here is the infinitive να]
3. θελπις τηρῤ ἢπιαβιος πε ζελπιζε επνα ἢπνοῦτε πψαν-ζηη (Ch. 99)
4. πεῦνοῦτε γαρ πε ρωμε (IV 183)
5. πεῦνοῦτε αν πε ῤῤ (Ch. 109f.)
6. μη γαρ πκεφαλαιον ἢνεγραφη αν πε πεγαγγελιον (Wess. 9 130a)
7. πζωβ ἢἢδικαιος πε ζωβ νιμ ἢαγαθον πζωβ ἢἢασειβης πε ζωβ νιμ ἢπνηρον (Wess. 9 177b)
8. τνοῦνε ἢανομια νιμ πε πβολ τνοῦνε ἢδικαιοσυνη νιμ τε τμε (A II 494)
[OBS. τε is a feminine form of the copula, here following a feminine theme]
9. οὔκοῦν ἢπιχωκ αν εβολ ἢπνομος πε τῆ-ῤ-αναψ ἢἢνοῦχ... αλλα πχωκ εβολ ἢπνομος πε τῆ-ῤ-αναψ επτηρῤ (IV 66)
10. τεζρε ἢπρωμε πε ογοεικ ἢἢοῦμοοῦ ἢἢνκε-τροφη (Rossi 2/3 90)
11. ("Sow the seed at dawn (ἢπναῦ ἢψωρῤ)") πναῦ ἢψωρῤ πε τῆἢτψηρε ψηη (P 131.5 43 99)
[OBS. The theme (subject) resumes here an element of the preceding context, which is then glossed by the rheme (predicate): this is a characteristic role of this pattern]
12. ("The demons have gathered in their dens (ζῆνεῦβηβ)") νεῦβηβ δε νε ἢζητ ἢἢρωμε ἢατνοῦτε (IV 177)
13. ("Vipers and vipers' sons") ἢζοῦ μεν ετσωψε ζιχῆ-πκαζ νε ζελλην νιμ (Ch. 139)
{NB: ετσωψε relative present: "which crawl"}
14. ("The glory of God shall be in the islands of the sea") θαλασσα πε πκοσμος ἢἢησος νε νεκκλησια ἢπεῤῤ αὔω νεῤτο-πος ζῆπκαζ τηρῤ (Ch. 141)
15. (Glossing Job 6:7) πμοῦι δε πε παιαβολος αὔω πεῤψνωψ πε ανομια νιμ (Rossi 2/3 89)
16. ("Woe to them who will turn impious (ασειβης) amongst you") ἢασειβης νε νετστο εβολ ἢἢεντολη ἢἢεἢειοτε νετστο

εβολ ᾠψαχε ᾠψοεις νε νετμοστε ᾠ-νετ-ζιτουωου
ᾠχιουε (III 152f.)

{NB: the rhemes (predicates) are definite relative present forms: **νετστο εβολ** "they who reject", **νετμοστε** "they who hate". Both are followed by the direct-object marker ᾠ-; **νετζιτουωου** definite relative present predicating a prepositional phrase: "they who are on (ζι-) their bosom (τουω-ου)", i.e. "their neighbours"}

17. (I asked:) **νιμ πε παι** (they answered:) **παι πε παγλος παποστολος** (IV 198)

[OBS. **νιμ πε παι, παι πε ...**: note the alternation of the delocutive pattern in the inquiry with the copular in the response]

3.3.1 THE COPULAR PATTERN CONVERTED (see Tables B3, G)

- (a) Circumstantial (ε- + copular pattern): "... being...", also adnominal (27-30)
 (b) Relative (ετε- + copular pattern): "who ..." (31-33)
 (c) Preterite (νε- + copular pattern): past tense, hypothetical condition and result (39-41)

(a) Circumstantial:

1. (According to the Apostle's "He who worked at us",) **επαι πε πνουτε** (III 33)
2. (see) **ε-γρωμε εφζμοος ζιπεφτελωνιον επεφραν πε μαθεαιος** (Mt. 9)
 {NB: **εφζμοος** adnominal circumstantial present (sections 15.1.1, 27.1), "sitting": the two circumstantials here qualify the indefinite ου-}

(b) Relative:

1. **πειζων ενελαχιστον ετε-τεφφυσικ πε κιν ᾠτεφραπε επεσнт** (III 49)
 {NB: **εν-** = ᾠ-}
2. **νετετεγσνηθια πε μιψε ᾠμακ** (Ch. 37)
 {NB: **νετε-** definite determinated relative, "they who". Similarly in text 3; the rhemes in 1-3 are infinitives}
3. **νετεπεγουωψ πε σωουζ εζουζ εζουνη ᾠζενχημα ζιχᾠ-πκαζ** (Ch. 86)

(d) Preterite:

1. ΕΝΕΠΕΚΝΟΥΤΕ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΖΗΤῚ (E 67)

{NB: ενε-, circumstantial preterite as remote or hypothetical condition (section 41). ζητῚ possessed form of ζη with a 2nd sgl. masc. possessor suffix pronoun}

3.4 ASSORTED PATTERNS, COMBINED

1. ΑΝΟΝ-ΝΙΜ Η ΖΕΝ-ΟΥ ΝΕ ΝΕΝΨΙ (III 107)

2. ΑΝΟΝΖΕΝΡΕΨῚ-ΝΟΒΕ ἦΤΟΨ ΔΕ ΟΥΠΕΤΟΥΛΛΑΒ ΠΕ (III 142)

{NB: ουπετουλλαβ nominalized relative present (section 31.1.1): "one who is holy"}

3. ΑΝΟΝΝΕΨῚΜΖΑΛ ΑΥΩ ἦΤΟΨ ΠΕ ΠΕΝΑΡΧΩΝ ΑΥΩ ΠΕΝῚΡΟ (IV 34)

4. (The woman who says:) ΑἠΓΟΥΠΑΡΘΕΝΟΣ ΕΟΥΕΙ ΑΝ ΤΕ (A II 62)

[OBS. ουει "one (fem.)", resuming ου- in ουπαρθενος: cf. "one" resuming the indefinite article in English and other European languages]

5. ΤΤΑΠΡΟ ἦΠΑΘΗΤ ΟΥΟΥΨΨῚ ΝΑΨ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΟΥΠΑΨ ἦΤΕΨ-ΨΥΧΗ ΝΕ ΝΕΨΣΠΟΤΟΥ (IV 59)

{NB: παθητ = πατ-ζητ}

6. ΠΕΚΝΟΥΤΕ ΠΕ ΖΗΤῚ ΑΥΩ ἦΤῚ-ΟΥΣΑΡΚΙΚΟΝ ΤΗῚ (P 131.6 88 Ὶ)

7. ΠΠΑΡΑΚΛΗΤΟΣ ΜΕΝ ΝΑΜΕ ΠΕ ΠΕΠῚΝΑ ΕΤΟΥΛΛΑΒ ... ΑΥΩ ΠΑΥ-ΛΟΣ ΑΝ ΠΕ (A II 403)

{NB: ετουλλαβ: relative present, "who is holy"}

(*) 3.5 SOME SPECIAL NOMINAL SENTENCE RHEMES or PATTERNS

(a) Zero-determined rheme (predicate) in the delocutive pattern, corresponding to the predication of an adjective in English (predicating an abstract quality)

(b) Adverb predicated in the delocutive pattern (19-20)

(c) The reiterated noun/personal pronoun as rheme of the theme πε, predicating the immutability of the delocutive theme; οἷ "still" is a component of this pattern

(d) The "ανοκ πε" pattern, meaning "it is I", "I am in existence", "I am he", "I am someone important"

- (e) The “balanced” pattern, equating the rheme and theme terms in a logically inversible “algebraic” proposition

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz* parr. 31-33; SHISHA-HALEVY, “Patterns”, “Discovery Procedure” 163 ff.

(a)

1. $\bar{m}\kappa\lambda\zeta$ $\eta\zeta\eta\tau$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\epsilon\eta\epsilon\iota\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ (A I 176)
2. $\eta\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\pi\epsilon\eta\rho\alpha\eta$ $\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\lambda\eta$ (RE 10 161)
[OBS. negates the predicative term $\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$]
3. (An exquisite house) $\epsilon\mu\omicron\iota\zeta\epsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\eta\alpha\gamma$ $\epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon$ (A II 114)
{NB: the circumstantial converter, marking the Nominal Sentence as adnominal to (qualifying) the indefinite $\omicron\upsilon\eta\iota$ }
4. $\psi\iota\pi\epsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\chi\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (A I 210)

(b)

1. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\iota\zeta\epsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\lambda\upsilon\beta\rho\alpha\zeta\alpha\eta$ $\bar{m}\bar{\eta}$ - $\iota\varsigma\alpha\lambda\kappa$ $\bar{m}\bar{\eta}$ - $\iota\alpha\kappa\omega\upsilon$ (Ch. 75)
2. $\psi\alpha$ - $\pi\epsilon\iota\mu\alpha$ $\tau\epsilon$ $\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{m}\bar{\eta}\tau$ - $\zeta\eta\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\omega\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{m}\bar{\alpha}\eta$ (P 130.1 135 333f.)
[OBS. $\bar{m}\bar{\eta}\tau$ - here forms the abstract noun corresponding to the concrete $\omicron\upsilon\zeta\eta\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\omega\tau$]
3. $\epsilon\pi\chi\iota\eta\chi\eta$ $\eta\eta\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\psi\bar{\rho}\pi$ - $\tau\eta\upsilon\tau\bar{\eta}$ (III 46)

(c)

1. $\eta\epsilon\upsilon\zeta\upsilon\eta\upsilon\epsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\eta\epsilon\upsilon\tau\omega\psi$ $\chi\iota\eta\bar{\eta}\psi\omicron\rho\pi$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ (III 42)
2. $\pi\epsilon\kappa\zeta\bar{\rho}\upsilon$ $\pi\epsilon\kappa\zeta\bar{\rho}\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\kappa$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\kappa$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ (Ch. 21)
3. $\bar{\eta}\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\tau$ $\lambda\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ (Ch. 143)
4. (Of Christ's Church) $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ (III 31)
5. $\lambda\omicron\upsilon\kappa\lambda\omicron\omicron\lambda\epsilon$ $\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\gamma\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$... $\bar{\eta}\zeta\alpha\iota\rho\epsilon\tau\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ $\epsilon\tau\varsigma\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\omicron\upsilon\pi\epsilon\theta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\iota\rho\alpha\zeta\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\eta\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\mu\pi\omicron\upsilon\psi\iota\upsilon\epsilon$ (Cl. Pr. 36 201)

(d)

1. (Who created them?) $\bar{m}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\iota\omega\tau$ (Orig. 309)
{NB: $\bar{m}\bar{\eta}$... $\lambda\eta$ rhetorical question, presupposing an affirmative answer: “It is, isn't it ...?”}
2. $\bar{\iota}\varsigma$ $\bar{\eta}\varsigma\alpha\upsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\pi\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\omicron\epsilon\iota\psi$ $\eta\iota\mu$ (Ch. 63f., cf. Heb. 13:8)
3. (You cry out:) $\theta\lambda\eta$ $\tau\epsilon$ $\epsilon\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\lambda\eta$ $\pi\epsilon$ (Ch. 23)

[OBS. Contrast the feminine rheme (predicate) pronoun with the invariable πε ("it", "ce", "cs"), with τε predicating the definite noun ΘΑΗ]

4. (It is the monks that are supposed to fast,) ἡτοοὺ नामε ने (Ch. 102)
5. ἀνοκ πε πχοεῖς (A I 370)
[OBS. This is the "theological" existential "ἀνοκ πε"]

(e)

1. νεκκαρπος ἡπονηρον ने नोγού αγω नोγού ने नोγक (P 130.2 109 vo)
{NB: नोγού, नोγक possessive pronouns: "theirs", "yours"}
2. πῆρο πεχс πωηρε ἡπῆρο πετε-νεκζβηγε ने नेकζβηγε χιν-ταρχη ἡπсωντ (RE 10 162)
{NB: πετενεκ-... "You whose...."}
3. नेकμελος ने नेतῆμελος (A II 2)
4. ἀνον πε ἡτοα (III 22)

(*4 THE PROPER NAME: SELECTED SPECIAL CONSTRUCTIONS

- (a) Determination. The personal Proper Name is normally not determined, and functions in many ways like a personal pronoun. Some place-names differ in this respect.
- (b) The Proper Name as nucleus (grammatical center of its construction). The Proper Name is qualified (expanded) *appositively*, by a noun apposition that is usually definite or by a definite relative verb form. The expansion marker ἡ- (1.2-1.3) expresses possession only.
- (c) The Proper Name as expansion (satellite, grammatical periphery). The Proper Name itself may "name-identify" (expand) an appellative (common) noun, in appositive or conjunctive (χε- "quoting") constructions.
- (d) The Proper Name as rheme (predicate): naming constructions, name-identifying constructions.

(a)

1. πεсμοτ ἡαβελ παικαιοс ἡ-снм ἡ-ιαφет ἡ-исаак ἡ-ιωснф (III 173)
2. ἀνανιαс·μίζαηλ·αζαριαс (E 76)
3. αβραζαμ αβραζαμ (Genesis 22:11)
[OBS. The Proper Name is reiterated in address ("vocative"), esp. in the Scriptures]

4. ἦτο ταζομ ματαμοι (P 130.2 100 vo)
{NB: ματαμοι imperative of a causative verb (section 8), with a 1st person sgl. object: "tell me"}
5. ἦρωμε ἦσοδομα μῆγομορρα (III 132)
6. πεπισκοπος ἦκαρχαρις ἦτμεσωποταμια (III 109)
7. τβαβυλων (III 165)
8. ζατῆ-θαλασσα ἦτγαλιλαια (III 99)
9. θῖελῆμ θῖελῆμ (III 167)
{NB: θῖελῆμ = τ-ζιεροϋσαλημ}

(b)

1. παγλος παποστολος (IV 198)
2. ἴς πενχοεις (III 224)
3. απολων κιοαρωδος (A I 386)
4. ταυρινος πζηγεμων (III 30)
5. αμμα τψηρε ἦφανογῆλ (IV 29)
6. ζαχαριας πψηρε ἦβαραχιας πεντατετῆζοτβεϋ (III 166)
{NB: πεντατετῆζοτβεϋ determinated (definite) relative perfect (sections 6.1.1, 31.1) in apposition to the Proper Name: "he whom you (pl.) murdered" (the verb ζωτῆ)}
7. (NOT SHENOUTE) σερκιος παγλος ουρωμε ἦρῆμῆζητ (Act. 13:7)

(c)

1. παρχιεπισκοπος κυριλλος (III 89)
2. πετῆειωτ ἦναψτ-ζητ φαρω (III 50)
3. παικαιος ιωβ (III 78)
4. πειανομος ναβοϋχοδοносор (III 84)
5. πιπετογλαβ ιωζαννης (III 106)
{NB: πετογλαβ nominalized relative, "one who is holy"}
6. περϋρῆνοβε πεατανας (IV 127)
7. ουμα χε-βελανων (III 59)
8. πειςχημα χε-μοναχος (BM 253)
[OBS. Note the affinity of zero-determinated appellatives with Proper Names; the former are in this case "lexeme" or "notion" names]
9. πασεβης χε-ζωριγενης (Wess. 9 133b)
10. ου πε πειραν χεδαμονιον (A I 391)

(d)

1. πεφραν πε βερωβ (Rossi 2/3)
2. (NOT SHENOUTE) ουπολις επεσραν πε ναζαρεθ (Luc. 1:26)

{NB: ε- circumstantial converter, marking the naming clause as adnominal to (qualifying) οὐπολις }

3. κρονος ετεπετβε πε ηφαιστος ετεπταζ πε (A I 383f., 385)

[OBS. The relative Nominal Sentence ετε...πε serving as a hermeneutical (glossing) construction (section 3.3.1) is not appositive, even when describing a Proper Name]

4. παι ετ̄μαγ ετεισμαηλ πε (IV 26)

{NB: ετ̄μαγ "who is there", "yonder": relative present predicating the adverb ἔμαγ "there" }

5. συν συνα ετεςιμων πε μη-ανδρας (III 99)

6. αγωυτε επχοεις ἔπνι γε-βεελζεβογλ (IV 35)

{NB: αγωυτε 3rd person plural perfect form (section 6.1), predicating μουτε: "they called" }

7. (The Pharisees who wished) ετρευμουτε εροου εβολ ζιτοου του ἠἠρωμε γε-ζραββει αγω. γε-ρεϑτ-σβω (III 161)

{NB: ετρευ- "that they should ...", the preposition ε- with the causative infinitive τρευμουτε (9.0.1b); ζιτοουτου see ζιτ̄- }

[OBS. ζιτοουτου ἠ- an indirect construction (= 3rd-person suffix pronoun + ἠ- + noun) for attaching a nominal possessor to an intimately possessed noun (in this case, τωρε (τοουτ-) "hand"; "they" in ετρευ- is generic ("impersonal"), serving with εβολ ζιτ̄- to express the passive]

5 THE ADVERB PHRASE

Adverbs (lexemes, inanalyzable) are rare: ται "here". Prepositional phrases (preposition + noun, with the *prenominal* form of the preposition, i.e. its glossary form; preposition + (suffix) pronoun, with the preposition in its special *pronominal* alternant form: ζἠ-πνι "in the house", ἠζητ-ḳ "in it (him)", μη-ἠρωμε "with the people", ἠἠμα-γ "with them".

The three fixed phrases εβολ "out" (ε- + βολ)

εζογν "in(to)" (ε- + ζογν)

εζραι "up" or "down" (ε- + ζραι), in turn

further specified by prepositional phrases. The whole complex usually modifies verb lexemes (infinitives).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 312-588; STEINDORFF parr. 174-206; TILL parr. 233-240; VERGOTE

parr. 173-177; LAMBDIN parr. 1.4, 7.2, 8.1, 9.1, 10.1f., 10.4, 18.3; LAYTON, "Compound Prepositions", *SHISHA-HALEVY, Chapter 1

1. ζ̄μπεροογ (III 138)
2. ζ̄ιτ̄νογρωμε μ̄νογςζιμε (Or. 166)
3. τμασтноγτε наме (Or. 168)
4. ἄτειζε (IV 80)
5. ἄαψ ἄζε (Ch. 76)
6. εβολ ζ̄ιτ̄μ̄πζ̄λλο ζ̄ατην αγω ζ̄ιτ̄ἄλλω ζ̄ατ̄ἡ-τηγ̄τ̄ἡ (IV 79)
7. ζ̄ενααψ επχινχη (A I 298)
8. χ̄ινῆψορп αγω οη τενογ (III 98)
9. ζ̄οινε ζ̄ατ̄ἡτηγ̄τ̄ἡ (IV 28)
10. ζ̄ενκατασαρ̄ξ (IV 81)
11. ογπαρατεпφγςις (IV 112)
[OBS. The definite article here is specified by a prepositional phrase]
12. пσοб αληθωс (A II 18)
13. ζ̄ενατ̄ноγτε не φανερон (P 130.4 125 37)
14. εтвеογ (Or. 157)
15. εтвеπαι (Or. 156)
16. ηιη εβολ ἄζητ̄ἡ (Or. 154)
17. εтвηηтоγ (Or. 164)
18. ζ̄ραι ἄζητε (III 201)
{NB: ἄζητε: 2nd sgl. fem. of ζ̄ἡ-/ἄζηт = "in"}
19. κααψ не εβολ (III 202f.)
{NB: не: 2nd sgl. fem. of ἡ-/ηα = "to"; κααψ see κω}
20. εχοοс не (III 202)
{NB: εχοοс: ε- + infinitive (αγω with 3rd sgl. fem. object, "it")}
21. †ζ̄ап еро (III 201)
22.]ογομογ ταχυ (Ch. 114)
23.]χ̄ιτογ εζογн επεγμα ἡ̄μ̄тон (E 82)
24.]κω ἡ̄сωογ ἡ̄νεγсγнагωгн (E 83)
25.]βωк εβολ ζ̄ιτοοτ̄ἡ (E 85)
26.]ραψε εζραι εχωη (E 91)
27.]qi ἡ̄μαγ ἡ̄πεтνειβε (Or. 155)
28.]ψαχε ἡ̄μ̄με तेноγ ζ̄ ιχ̄μ̄пкаζ (III 203)
29.]μετανοβι εζραι εχ̄ἡνεγ̄нове (E 91)
30.]βω ἡ̄μ̄μαη (E 87)
31. εтвениη η εтвеογ εтвηηт ἡ̄μ̄με (Wess. 9 112)
{NB: εтвηηт 1st person sgl., ἡ̄μ̄με 2nd person sgl. fem. forms of the prepositions εтве-, ἡ̄ἡ-}

**UNIT (II): THE TENSE-BASE CONJUGATION (TRIPARTITE PATTERN)
(Sections 6-7)**

6 MAIN-SENTENCE conjugation:

6.1 The PERFECT base: α- (affirmative), ᾤπ(ε)- (negative)

6.1.1 The perfect, converted

6.2 The AORIST base: ψα(ρε)- (affirmative), με(ρε)- (negative)

6.2.1 The aorist, converted

6.3 ᾤπατ(ε)- "NOT YET":

6.3.1 ᾤπατῶσται converted

6.4 The OPTATIVE ("Third Future") base: ε- ... ε- (affirmative), ᾤνε- (negative)

7 DEPENDENT CLAUSE conjugation:

7.1 ψαντ(ε)-

7.2 TEMPORAL: ᾤτερε- ("since-", "after-", "having ...")

**7.3 CONDITIONAL: ε = ... ψαν-, ερωαν- ("if-", "when(ever)"),
negated: ε = ... ψαντᾤ-/ερωαντᾤ-**

**7.4 The CONJUNCTIVE: "... and ...", "... or ..." ᾤ-/ᾤτε-, negated:
ᾤ- ... τᾤ-/ᾤτετᾤ-**

6-7 THE TENSE-BASE CONJUGATION (Table C) conjugates a verb phrase, consisting of the infinitive discontinuously preceded by a set of tense prefixes for an actor (noun phrases, demonstrative or indefinite pronouns, or a suffix pronoun, with a special presuffixal base often used); the verb phrase (base + infinitive) is predicate (rheme), the actor is subject (theme).

NB: (1) The nominal actor can either occur after the base, in substitution to the actor suffix (α-φ-σῶται / α-πρωμε σῶται), or follow the

whole conjugation form in apposition to a 3rd person suffix, in which case it must be introduced by $\bar{\eta}\bar{\beta}$ - ($\lambda\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\beta}$ - $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$).

(2) the direct object of the verb is constructed in two different ways:

(I) immediately following the infinitive — a nominal object combined with a special prenominal (or “construct state”) form of the infinitive: $\lambda\zeta\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}$ - $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$, and a pronominal suffix object combined with the special presuffix $\bar{\eta}\bar{\beta}$ (or “pronominal state”) form of the infinitive: $\lambda\zeta\omicron\tau\bar{\eta}\epsilon$ - $\bar{\eta}$.

(II) introduced by the preposition (for a nominal object) or (for a pronominal suffix object).

6 THE MAIN CLAUSE conjugation pattern consists of a set of affirmative/negative pairs of bases for every tense, with the sector interposing between base and infinitive, i.e. infixed in the noun phrase:

base (affirmative) + actor + infinitive

(e.g. λ - $\bar{\eta}$ - $\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ “He (has) heard”),

base (negative) + actor + infinitive

(e.g. $\bar{\eta}\pi$ - $\bar{\eta}$ - $\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ “He has not heard/did not hear”)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

POLOTSKY, “Conjugation System”, parr. 1-4, 7, 26; VERGOTE par. 159

6.1 THE PERFECT BASE (Table C(I)1):

Affirmative: λ - + actor + infinitive — $\lambda\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

Negative: $\bar{\eta}\pi$ - + pronominal actor + infinitive — $\bar{\eta}\pi\bar{\eta}\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

$\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon$ - + nominal (or demonstrative/indef. pron., also 2nd sgl. fem. zero suffix) actor + infinitive — $\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \zeta\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

The Coptic perfect corresponds approximately to the Latin *perfectum*, or the English (and generally West European) past simple and present perfect tenses combined. Note its narrative function, with conjunctionless (asyndetic) coordination of several progressing perfect forms.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 374, 392; STEINDORFF parr. 334-338, 359-360; TILL parr. 313, 315; VERGOTE par. 159(1); LAMBDAIN parr. 7.1, 8.2, 10.1-10.3

(a) Affirmative:

1. λ - ι - $\rho\lambda\psi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\mu\lambda\tau\epsilon$ (III 15)

2. $\pi\epsilon\iota\zeta\omega\bar{\beta}$ $\lambda\iota\eta\lambda\gamma$ $\epsilon\rho\omicron\zeta$ (III 38)

3. ΔΙΝΑΥ ΕΥΡΑΣΟΥ (IV 125)
{NB: preposition governed by ΝΑΥ; -Υ the indefinite article following ε-}
4. Δ-Υ-ΤΑΚΟ ΜΠΖΑΠ ΝΝΕΒΙΗΝ
5. ΔΥΣΟΨῶ ΔΥΝΕΧ-ΠΑΒΣΕ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΕΖΡΑΦ ΔΥΖΕΒΣ-ΠΕΦΖΟ ΔΥ-ΖΙΟΥΕ ΕΡΟΦ ΔΥΣΩΒΕ ΜΜΟΦ ΔΥΤ-ΚΛΨ ΕΧΩΦ (III 101)
{NB: ΕΖΡΑ=, ΕΡΟ=, ΜΜΟ=, ΕΧΩ= are the pronominal forms of the prepositions ΕΖΡῆ-, Ε-, ῆ- (dir. object) and ΕΧῆ-}
6. ΔΝΧΕ-ΖΑΖ ΜΕΝ ΔΥΩ ΔΝΣΩΤῆ ΕΖΑΖ (Leyd. 332)
7. ΔΥΠΩΤ ῆΘΕ ῆΖΕΝΟΥΖΟΟΡ (III 202)
{NB: ῆΘΕ ῆ-: "in the manner of", "like"}
8. ΔΦΑΡΧΕΙ ῆ-ΦΙ-ΤΕΦΒΙΧ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΡΟΙ ΕΦ-ΠΟΛΕΜΟΣ ΜῆΜΑΙ Δ-ΝΟΚ ΖΩΩΤ ΔΙΤ ΟΥΒΗΦ (III 38f.)
{NB: ῆ-: preposition, governed by ΑΡΧΕΙ, preceding the infinitive ΦΙ; ΖΩΩ=Τ reinforcer or augens, in the 1st sgl.}
9. ΔΥΠΛΑΝΑ ΜΜΟΣ ΖῆΤΕΣΖΑΗ ῆΒΙ-ΝΙΑΝΟΜΟΣ (Ch. 122)
10. ΔΝΕΙΜΕ ΕΤΕΥΜῆΤΒΩΒ (P 131.5 63 vo)
11. ΟΥΖΟΟΥΤ ΜῆΟΥΣΖΙΜΕ ΔΦΤΑΜΙΟΟΥ ῆΒΙ-ΠΝΟΥΤΕ (IV 37)
12. ΔΦΤΩΟΥΝ ΔΦΑΣΠΑΖΕ ΜΜΟΟΥ ΔΦΣΜΟΥ ΕΡΟΟΥ (IV 198)
13. ΔΝΦΙ ΜΠΕΝΣΤΑΥΡΟΣ ΔΝΟΥΑΖῆ ῆΣΑ-ΠΧΟΕΙΣ (III 72)
14. ΑΤΕΤῆΡ-ΛΘΗΤ (III 49)
[OBS. For ῆ- "become", see text 18]
15. ΑΤΕΤῆΣΥΝΖΙΣΤΑ ΜῆΩΤΗ ΖΩΣ-ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣ Ε-ΝΤΕΤῆΖΕΝΨΑΦΤΕ
ΖῆΤΕΤῆΜῆΤΑΤΣΒΩ ... ΑΤΕΤῆΡ-ΤΗΥΤῆ ΜῆΜΕ ΕΝΤΕΤῆΖΕΝΒΟΛ
(III 135)
{NB: ΕΝΤΕΤῆΖΕΝΨΑΦΤΕ and ΕΝΤΕΤῆΖΕΝΒΟΛ are two circumstantial interlocutive Nominal Sentences (section 3.1.2); ῆ- ... ῆ- (εἶρε) "render", "make into"}
16. ΔΜΟΟΥΤῶ (P 130.2 24 555)
{NB: the actor here is pronominal and "zero" — the 2nd person sgl. feminine suffix: Δ-ϕ-ΜΟΟΥΤῶ}
17. ΑΡΕΤῆΝΝΟΟΥ ΒΕ ΝΑΝ (Leyd. 410)
{NB: ΑΡΕ- a variant form of the perfect base before the 2nd sgl. fem. zero pronoun}
18. ΟΥΠῆΝΑ ῆΑΚΑΘΑΡΤΟΝ ΔΦῆ-ΟΥΔΡΑΚΩΝ ΔΥΩ ΟΥΖΟΦ ... ΟΥ-ΟΥΩΝΨ ΔΦῆ-ΟΥΒΑΨΟΡ (RE 10 160)
[OBS. ῆ- "become": the "copular" ῆ-, pronominal form of the infinitive εἶρε]
19. Δ-ΠΝΟΒΕ ΒΡΟ ΕΡΟΟΥ (III 151)
20. ΔΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΤΣΤΟΟΥ ΕΒΟΛ (Ch. 26) — ...

- {NB: τστοοϋ 3rd person plural pronominal object with the causative verb τστο}
21. ἀλλαιμονιον σοϋν̄-πχοεις ῥῆπειοϋοειϷ ἀπαρτοϋ ἀϋ-
οϷωϷτ̄ ηαϩ ἀγαϷ-κακ εβολ ῥῆοϷνοβ̄ ῆσμη (III 85)
{NB: παρτ = presuffixal form of the infinitive πωρτ̄, with a 3rd
person plural object}
22. ἀπιστος ῆ-μοειζε (III 72)
{OBS. ῆ- "do, make": the "transitive" auxiliary ῆ- (prenominal of
ειρε), deriving compound verbs from nouns}
23. ἄραρ γαρ χε-ραρ ῆμῆτρεϩχιοϷα ετβε-νειμῆτρεϩτωρ
ῆτειζε ῆοσε ϷιϷτορτ̄ (IV 188)
{NB: χε- see χω; divide νει-μῆτ-ρεϩ-χι-οϷα, νει-μῆτ-ρεϩ-
τωρ}
24. ται τε θε ῆτςϷναρϷγη ῆῆιοϷααι ἀπχοεις πνοϷτε μερι-
τοϷ εβολ οϷτε-~~λαοϷ~~ ηιμ (Ch. 145)
{NB: ται τε θε "thus", "this is the manner"}
25. τεχαρις ῆτῆτμοναχος ... ἀρεχαρμες (III 206)
{NB: ἀρε-: a variant form of the 2nd sgl. fem. perfect; χαρμες:
see χωρῆ}
26. ἀμϷε ῥῆοϷνοβ̄ ῆαγων (A I 151)
27. ἀμεστωϩ (A I 445)
{NB: μεστω = see μοστε}

(b) Negative:

1. ῆπῆχι-ςζιμε οϷδε ῆπῆχι-ραι (A I 203)
2. ετβε-οϷ βε ῆπειϷωτῆ εηαι η ῆπεινοει ῆηαι (IV 187)
3. ῆπιχι-ηαι ετῆμαϷ ῆβον̄ (Wess. 9 163d)
{NB: ετῆμαϷ "which is there", "yonder", rel. present predicating
an adverb}
4. ῆπετῆϷιπε (BM 253f. 159)
5. ῆποϷι-λααϷ ῆτοοτ (III 57)
{NB: ῆτοοτ: the preposition (ῆτῆ-) with the 1st sgl. suffix (-τ
zeroed after a final -τ)}
6. ῆποϷτ̄ οϷβε-πνοβε ἀϷω ῆποϷπτ̄ ηςωϩ ῥῆτεϷπραϷις
ῆαγαθον (Ch. 120)
7. ἀλεξανδρος πρηγεμωη ἀϷω οη πετρος πρηγεμωη αι-
Ϸαχε ῆῆμαϷ ῆραρ ῆσοη ἀϷω ῆποϷχω ῆῆειμῆςσοβ̄ ῆτει-
μινε (III 32)
{NB: ῆῆμαϷ: 3rd person plural with ῆῆμα =, see ῆῆ-}
8. εϷχε-ῆπεσοϷωητ̄ Ϸα-ποοϷ αισοϷωηε ἀνοκ (III 21)
{NB: σοϷωητ̄, σοϷωηε are 1st sgl. and 2nd sgl. fem. pronomi-

nal objects of σοοῦν; ᾤπε- 2nd sgl. fem. actor. ἀνοκ reinforcer or augens)

9. ᾤπερ-ζοτε ζητῶ ᾤπνουτε (Leyd. 317)
 {NB: ᾤπε- 2nd sgl. fem. form of the neg. perfect; ζητ = "before"}
10. ᾤπνοῦβῆτ (III 158)
 {NB: -βῆτ 1st sgl. object zeroed after the final -τ of the pronominal form of βινε}
11. ἀπενζητ ψοοῦε ἀζητῆ ψοοῦε ἀνεσαρῆ ψοοῦε ᾤπε-
 ᾤπνοβε ρω ᾤμινε νιμ ᾤπχαχε ᾤδαίμονιον ψοοῦε ζραι
 ᾤζητῆ (IV 23)
 {NB: ζητῆ possessed form of ζη (1st plural possessor)}
12. ᾤπεαναψ ᾤπεζοτε ᾤπερᾤειν ᾤπεχπιο ᾤπεβωντ ᾤπε-
 σαζοῦ ᾤπεψαχε ... ἀμαζτε ᾤτείμινε ᾤρωμε ετᾤρνοβε
 ετεῦψῦχη (A 1 80)

6.1.1 THE PERFECT CONVERTED (Tables C(I)I, G)

- (a) Circumstantial ε-αῤωτᾤ "he having heard", "after/since he had heard"; adnominal; "... and then he heard" (in narrative) (27-30)
Negative ε-ᾤπῤωτᾤ
- (b) Relative εντ-αῤωτᾤ (εροῤ) "who (whom) he heard/has heard" (31-33)
Negative ετε-ᾤπῤωτᾤ (εροῤ)
 NB: the relative perfect is often written ᾤτ-αῤωτᾤ
- (c) Second Tense (Second Perfect) ᾤτ-αῤωτᾤ "(It is...) that he heard/has heard" (34-38)
Negative ετε-ᾤπῤωτᾤ "(It is...) that he did not hear/has not heard", ᾤταῤωτᾤ ... ἀν "(it is) not (...) that he heard/has heard"
 NB: the Second Perfect (affirmative) is often written εντ-αῤωτᾤ
- (d) Preterite νε-αῤωτᾤ "he had heard" (40-41). (In the protasis of a hypothetical condition ενενταῤωτᾤ)
Negative νε-ᾤπῤωτᾤ (ενεᾤπῤωτᾤ in the protasis of a hypothetical condition).
 NB: the preterite form is often followed by πε, the function of which is not entirely clear. It seems to characterize the preterite form as *background*.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 423-424, 376; STEINDORFF parr. 374, 378, 465, 472; TH.L. parr. 316,

327, 329, 461-462; VERGOTE parr. 163(3), 164(3), 165(3), 166(6); LAMBDAIN parr. 12.1-12.3, 14.1, 25.1(a); POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-11, 16-18, * *Nom. Transposition* parr. 16-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ακ†-ζηκ μεν επεψαχε ε† εμησε εακπαρβα δε
ζωωψ ηνεψαχε τηρου (III 64)
{NB: ζηκ see ζητ}
2. ακμεριτῆ παραπενῆψα εακ† ἠπεκμονογενης ἠψηρε
ζαρῶν (RE 10 162a)
{NB: μεριτῆ see με (verb); ζαρῶν see ζα-}
3. ἀνοῦ ἠῆπεχ̄ς ζιτῆ-πβαπτισμα εαυτομσῆ ἠῆμαψ ζιτῆπ-
βαπτισμα επεψμοῦ (Ch. 166)
{NB: ἠῆμαψ see ἠῆ-}
[OBS. εαυτομσῆ the 3rd person plural actor with a direct object
to the infinitive convey a notion corresponding to the passive voice]
4. ἀψαψ επχοεις ἠπεοοῦ ἰς εαψι ἠοῦμορφη ἠζῆζαλ ετ-
βηητῆ ἀψ ὀν πνοῦτε χιῆῆ-ψορῆ εαψωπε ἠρεψρζωβ
(IV 36)
{NB: ετβηητῆ see ετβε-}
5. ετβε-οῦ ακσωτῆ ἠσα-πνομος εχι-μησε εμπκ̄σωτῆ δε
ἠτοψ ἠσψ-ψ ζῆνεψαχε τηρου (III 64)
6. μεψακ ἀχι-ζοινε ἠβον̄ς ἠζητ-τηῦτῆ εμπιειμε (III 139)
{NB: ἠζηττηῦτῆ see ζῆ-}
7. ἠπ̄κα-βε-ζωβ ἠπ̄καβελααψ ἠψαχε ἠπ̄ταμον εροοῦ
(III 94)
8. ἀψοοῦ ἠοῦψτ οῦεινε η οῦεβοτ ἠοῦψτ ἀψ οῦρομπε
ἀη ἠπεν†-νοῦβ̄ς νακ (RE 10 164)
{NB: ἠπεν†- = εμπῆ†-}
[OBS. The circumstantial converter is often zeroed before a syllabic
nasal consonant (ῆ or ῆ)]

(b) Relative:

1. πεικεραῦνος ενταψει εχω-η (III 220)
2. πγᾶμος ητα-πνοῦτε ταειοψ ἀψ ἀψτ̄βοψ (III 27)
3. ἠκοοῦε τηρου ενταψχοοῦ (III 64)
[OBS. Note the position of the reinforcer (augens) which, while
expanding the object suffix in χοοῦ, occurs in the second position
of the prosodic unit]
4. πενταψπασσε ἠμον (Ch. 118)

{NB: πενταϑ- the relative expanding a definite article (section 31.1): "he who"}

5. τβαβγλων ετεμπ̄χι-παζρε (III 165)
6. νιρωμε ν̄сноϑ ετεμ̄ποϑσι ν̄ρ-νοβε ζ̄ν-επιβοϑλη νιμ̄ μπο-νιρον εζοϑν ενεχριστιανος (III 89)
7. νε-ζβηϑε ετεμ̄πε-κεοϑα λαϑ (Ch. 17)
8. τμη̄τπαρθενος ετεμπ̄ϑσει ν̄ψαχε ετβηητ̄ς ν̄βι-πρωμε ν̄αγαθος αθανασιος παρχιεπισκοπος (III 108)
{NB: -с in ετβηητ̄ς refers back to the antecedent: "about which ..."}
9. νειψαχε ετεμ̄πετ̄ν̄σοϑωνοϑ χε-οϑ νε (III 75)
10. απατνοβε αϑω πετεμ̄π̄ϑσοϑν̄-νοβε λαϑ ν̄νοβε ζαρων η ετβηητ̄ν̄ (A I 86)
{NB: λαϑ ν̄- "make into" (see ειρε); πετεμ̄π̄ϑ- definite relative, i.e. the relative with a def. article as antecedent}

(c) Second Perfect:

1. ν̄ταϑρ̄-ψ̄μμο ερωτ̄ν̄ ετβενεϑζβηϑε εθοοϑ (III 143)
{NB: ετβε- is emphasized by the Second Perfect: "It is because of ... that ..."; εθοοϑ "which are evil", relative present}
2. μ̄πεοϑα ν̄οϑωτ ει εζοϑν ενεισυναϑωγη ετβενι η ετβεμα η ετβεειοπε αλλα ν̄τανει τηρ̄ν̄ εμετανοει εχ̄ν̄-νεηνοβε (IV 164)
{NB: ε-μετανοει is emphasized by the Second Perfect: "It is in order to ... that ..."}
3. ζωβ νιμ̄ ν̄ταϑααϑ ν̄ταϑααϑ τηροϑ ετβεπενοϑχαι (A II 436f.)
{NB: the first ν̄ταϑ- is the relative, the second Second Perfect, emphasizing ετβε-}

(d) Preterite:

1. νεαϑει πε ετβεζεναπολογια (A II 44)
{NB: πε a "backgrounding" morpheme often accompanying the preterite conversion}
2. νεαϑε-παι οη (III 37)
3. νεαϑαζε γαρ ερατ̄ϑ ζ̄ντεκκλησια (III 37)
{NB: αζε ... ερατ = see ωζε}
4. νεαϑοπ̄ς γαρ χε-οϑαναγκαιον πε ετ̄κλαϑ εψαχε (A II 44)
{NB: -с 3rd sgl. feminine object of ωπ, "it", the fem. pronoun in a

"neuter" sense; $\epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\kappa\lambda\lambda\gamma$ the infinitive ($\kappa\omega$, with a 3rd person plural object) negated by $\tau\bar{\mu}$

5. $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\nu}\tau\alpha\bar{\nu}\omicron\gamma\psi$ γαρ πε εγυμναζε $\zeta\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\omicron\mu\omicron\varsigma$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\nu}\tau\alpha\kappa\chi\omicron\omicron\gamma$
(you would not escape their vengeance) (Ch. 95)

6.2 THE AORIST BASE (Table C(I)2):

Affirmative: $\psi\alpha-$ + pronominal actor + infinitive – $\psi\alpha\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$
 $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon-$ + nominal (dem./indef./2nd sgl. fem.) actor +
infinitive – $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon\bar{\nu}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

Negative: $\mu\epsilon-$ + pronominal actor + infinitive – $\mu\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$
 $\mu\epsilon\rho\epsilon-$ + nominal (dem./indef./2nd sgl. fem.) actor + infinitive
– $\mu\epsilon\rho\epsilon\bar{\nu}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

The Coptic aorist expresses timelessness, a general truth, habitude, propensity, natural consequence, approx. corresponding to the English Present Simple. The negative aorist expresses also the lack of (natural) ability ("He cannot...", "It is not in his nature to...").

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 377, 393, 396; STEINDORFF parr. 342-343, 364-365; TILL parr. 304-305; VERGOTE par. 159(3); LAMBIDIN par. 28.1; YOUNG, "Present I"

(a) Affirmative:

1. $\psi\alpha\gamma\chi\omicron\omicron\varsigma$ $\epsilon\tau\bar{\nu}\epsilon-$ $\pi\zeta\omicron\gamma$ $\chi\epsilon-$ $\psi\alpha\varsigma\bar{\rho}-$ $\zeta\omicron\tau\epsilon$ $\zeta\eta\tau\bar{\gamma}$ $\mu\bar{\rho}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\epsilon\varsigma\kappa\eta$
 $\kappa\alpha\zeta\eta\gamma$ (A I 260)
{NB: $\zeta\eta\tau-$ $\bar{\eta}$ - the construction of the preposition $\zeta\eta\tau-$ with a noun. $\epsilon\varsigma\kappa\eta$ $\kappa\alpha\zeta\eta\gamma$ circumstantial present, "when he is naked"}
2. $\epsilon\psi\chi\epsilon-$ $\psi\alpha\gamma\psi\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\gamma\tau\epsilon$ $\zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\lambda$... $\psi\alpha\gamma\psi\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\omicron\bar{\nu}$
 $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\alpha\bar{\iota}\kappa\alpha\bar{\iota}\omicron\bar{\nu}$ $\zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\chi\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\pi\tau\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\omicron$ $\zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\chi\omega\zeta\bar{\mu}$ (P 130.4
104 123)
3. $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\varsigma\bar{\iota}\omicron$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\epsilon\bar{\iota}\kappa$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\gamma}$... $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\varsigma\bar{\iota}\omicron$ $\omicron\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$
 $\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 204)
{NB: both actor of the aorist and object of $\tau\varsigma\bar{\iota}\omicron$ are the 2nd sgl. fem. zero pronoun (reflexive object)}
4. (The dead sheep, once it is dead,) $\psi\alpha\varsigma\bar{\rho}-$ $\pi\omega\omicron\gamma$ (i.e. the wild
beasts') $\psi\alpha\varsigma\psi\omega\pi\epsilon$ $\eta\lambda\gamma$ $\bar{\eta}\zeta\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ (III 47)
5. $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon-$ $\pi\lambda\omicron\eta\tau$ γαρ $\zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\varsigma\omega\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\epsilon\bar{\iota}\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\tau$ $\psi\alpha\varsigma\tau\epsilon$ (IV 80)
6. $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ γαρ $\tau\bar{\omicron}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\omicron\gamma\bar{\tau}$ $\tau\omega\bar{\nu}$ (III 122)
7. $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\alpha$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\alpha$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\gamma\lambda\bar{\theta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}$

(c) Second Tense (Second Aorist): ε-ψαφσωτῆ̄ "(It is ...) that he hears" (34-38)

Negative εψαφσωτῆ̄ ... αν ... "(It is) not ... that he hears"

(d) Preterite: νε-ψαφσωτῆ̄ "He would hear", expressing past habit/propensity (39-40)

Negative νε-μεφσωτῆ̄

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 426, 427, 433-434; STEINDORFF parr. 374, 378, 465, 474; TILI. parr. 327, 334, 461-462; VERGOTE parr. 163(4), 164(5), 165(5), 166(5); LAMBΔIN par. 28.1; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-11, 16-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ζενεντηθ εψαγμολζου (IV 85)
2. πχοεις ογκριτης نامه πε εμεφχι-ζο (III 129)
3. οφωμα εψαφμου (P 130.2 88 ro)
4. (They say "we are praying") εμεγρζωβ (III 92)
5. (They that enter the House of God) εμεγπροσεχε ῆογεζ-σαζνε (IV 38)
{NB: ῆογεζσαζνε = ενογεζσαζνε the preposition ε- (governed by προσεχε) zeroed before the syllabic nasal}
6. (We have the Tree of Life, the Cross, shining day and night) εμερεφεφουοειν ζτομτῆ̄ ενεζ (III 94)

(b) Relative:

1. νε-ζβηγε ετεψανσπουδαζε εααγ (A II 433)
{NB: ε-ααγ see ειρε}
2. προγῆπε εψαφει εχῆ-πκαζ (Ch. 11)
{NB: προγ-: see ζωου}
3. πφῆτ ετεμεφῆκοτῆ̄ (P 131.6 81 vo)
4. νετεψαγζε εβολ ζῆτετραπεζα (III 78)
[OBS. The def. article antecedent of the relative ετεψαγ- "the one who ..."]
5. πμα ετεμερε-χοολες ουτε ζοολε τακο ῆζητῆ̄ (A II 237 = Mt. 6:20)
{NB: ῆζητῆ̄ see ζῆ-}
6. ῆσμοτ ετεψακβωκ εζογῆ ῆζητογ ψα-νετε-νογκ νε (Ch. 23)
{NB: νετενογκ νε determined relative form of the delocutive Nominal sentence}
7. μη πεψαφζε δε μεφτωογῆ ζολωσ (Leyd. 345)
{NB: πεψαφ- determined relative aorist, "the one who ..."}

8. **ΝΕΤΕΜΕΥΣΕΙ Ν̄ΤΩΡΠ̄ ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΦΙ Ν̄ΝΕΤΕΝΟΥΟΥ ΔΗ ΝΕ (IV 99)**
 {NB: ΝΕΤΕΜΕΥΣΕΙ det. rel. negatived Nominal Sentence: "they that are not ..."; ΝΕΤΕΝΟΥΟΥ ΔΗ ΝΕ see note to text 6}
9. **ΝΕΖΒΗΥΕ ΕΤΕΜΕΨΥΕ (A I 197)**
10. **ΤΑΙ ΤΕ ΘΕ ΕΨΑΝΤΩΟΥΗ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΨΩΩΤ ΕΒΟΛ (III 149)**

(c) Second Aorist:

1. **ΕΨΑΧΕ-ΑΥΨΙΝΕ ΟΝ Ν̄ΣΑ-ΟΥΨΑΧΕ ΕΨΑΥΨΙΝΕ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΜ̄ΝΤΖΑΚ (III 32)**
 {NB: Ζ̄Ν- is emphasized by the Second Aorist ("It is ... that ...")}
2. **ΕΨΑΥΣΑΝΨ-ΤΑΡΕΤΗ ΔΗ ΖΙΤ̄Ν-ΟΥΟΕΙΚ (A II 438)**
 {NB: ΖΙΤ̄Ν- is emphasized by the Second Aorist ("It is not ... that ...")}
 [OBS. The negativer ΔΗ negatives the nexus (the subject-predicate relation, corresponding to "it is...") between the Second Aorist ("that ...") and the adverb]
3. **ΝΕΤΜΟΥ ΕΨΑΡΕ-ΤΕΥΨΥΧΗ ΕΙ ΕΒΟΛ Ν̄ΖΗΤΟΥ ΕΨΑΣΒΩΚ ΕΝ-
 ΣΩΜΑ Ν̄-ΝΕΤΟΥΧΠΟ Μ̄ΜΟΥ (Wess. 9 145b)**
 {NB: ΝΕΤΜΟΥ "they who die", determinated relative present; so too ΝΕΤΟΥΧΠΟ Μ̄ΜΟΥ "they whom they beget". ε- is emphasized by the Second Aorist}

(d) Preterite:

1. **ΝΕΙΨΑΧΕ ΔΕ Μ̄ΝΕΙΖΒΗΥΕ Μ̄ΝΖΕΝΚΟΟΥΕ ΕΝΑΨΩΟΥ ΝΕΨΑΝΑ-
 ΑΥ ΠΕ ΑΥΩ ΝΕΨΑΝΧΟΥ... ΑΥΩ ΝΕΜΕΝΕΨ-ΠΕΙΘΕ Μ̄ΜΟΥ
 ΠΕ (III 149)**
 {NB: ΕΝΑΨΩΟΥ circumstantial conversion of the Adjective Verb (sections 22.2, 22.5, 27.1), qualifying ΖΕΝΚΟΟΥΕ; ΑΑΥ see ΕΙΡΕ; ΧΟΥ see ΧΩ; Μ̄ΜΟΥ 3rd plural pronoun after the preposition Ν̄- introducing the direct object}
2. **ΝΕΨΑΡΕΨΛΗΛ (III 203)**
 {NB: 2nd sgl. fem. actor}
3. **ΖΑΖ Ν̄ΣΟΠ ΕΤΒΕΠΕΜΚΑΖ Ν̄ΖΗΤ Ν̄ΝΕΤ̄Μ̄ΑΥ ΝΕΜΕΙΕΨ-Θ̄Μ̄ΒΟΜ
 Ν̄ΑΠΑΤΑ Ν̄ΝΕΤ̄ΝΗΥ ΝΑΝ ΖΙΒΟΛ (A I 475)**
 {NB: ΝΕΤ̄Μ̄ΑΥ, ΝΕΤ̄ΝΗΥ det. relative present, the first predicating the adverb Μ̄ΜΑΥ "there" ("they who are there", "they yonder", "those"), the second a stative (section 16.1.1, "they who are coming")}

6.3 $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ "NOT YET" (Table C(1)3): $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}$ - + pronominal actor + infinitive – $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ - + nominal (dem./indef./2nd sgl. fem.) actor + infinitive – $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ "He/the man has not yet heard"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN pag. 395; STEINDORFF parr. 362-363; TILL pag. 320; VERGOTE pag. 159(2); LAMBDIN pag. 30.5

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\chi}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ (III 103){NB: $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\chi}$ = the pronominal form ("state") of the verb $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ i.e. its alternant form before a pronominal direct object. $\bar{\psi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ the plural form of $\bar{\psi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omicron}$ }2. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$
 $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\delta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$
 $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\phi}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}$ (III 224){NB: $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ = $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$. $\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}$ pronominal form of $\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}$ }3. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omega}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\bar{\upsilon}$ (IV 34)4. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\theta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$
 $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\tau}$ (A I 103){NB: $\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\theta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$: pl. possessive pronoun + det. relative present ("that which is evil"); $\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}$ = see $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\tau}$ 1st sgl. form of $\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}$ = }6.3.1 $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ ("Not Yet") CONVERTED (Tables C 3, G)(a) Circumstantial $\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ "before he has heard"; also adnominal (27-30). Note the especially prevalent $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{\eta}$ ($\bar{\epsilon}$) $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ ($\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\theta}\bar{\eta}$ "before")(b) Relative ($\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$) "who has not yet heard" (31-33)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN pag. 437; STEINDORFF parr. 378, 465; TILL parr. 320, 327-328, 461-462; VERGOTE parr. 164(4), 165(4); LAMBDIN pag. 30.5; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-11. 16-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\mu}$ - $\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}$ - $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}$
 $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ (A II 147){NB: $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}$ - prenominal form of $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}$ }

2. ἀτεψυχὴ ῥνοβε ἐμπατῶει ἀπεψωμα (Wess. 9 144c)
3. τμητρμηζητ πε εἰμε χε-ἀνονζενου ἀγω ζενου νε
νενηβηγε ἐμπατε-πεναζε ωχῆ (IV 20)
{NB: divide τ-μητ-ρμη-ζητ}
4. σεοῦωμ ἔμπατοῦωκ ἐτεπροςφορα (Ch. 50)
{NB: σεοῦωμ present (section 15.1) "they eat". ἔμπατοῦ- =
ἐμπατοῦ-, with the converter ε- zeroed before the syllabic nasal}
5. ἔμπεω-χι ερο ψα-πμεζωομητ η πμεζωτοου ἔζοου
ἔμπατετῆνοου ναν ἔνοῦωαχε ἔμκαζ ἔζητ (Z 397)
{NB: the actor of ἔμπε-, ἔμπατε- (= ἐμπατε-) and possessor in
the possessive article νοῦ- is the 2nd sgl. fem. zero suffix pronoun.
This is a rhetorical question.}
6. ζενωρηε ωημ ... ἔμπατοῦνοει εθελικια (IV 103)
{NB: ἔμπατοῦ- = ἐμπατοῦ}
7. (Christ, who existed with His Father) ἐμπατῶταμιε-ἀγγελος
οὔτε ἀρχαγγελος ἀγω ἔβωμ ἔμκαζαφιν (Z 246)
8. (How many tribulations have weighed upon you) ζαθη ἔμπατεει
εζοῦν ἐπιβιος (III 105)
9. ζαθη γαρ ἔμπατοῦρ-κοινωνια ἔμμαν (we used not to fear that
our clothes might be stolen) (IV 105)

(b) Relative:

1. πενειωτ ἔζᾶλο ... παἱ ἐτεῖμπατῶωσκ χινταψωκ ἐρατῶ
ἔμνοῦτε (III 142)
{NB: ἔμπατῶ- the form of the perfect (actually Second Perfect)
following χιν- "since"}
2. νετεῖμπατοῦ εἰ εζραι εροφ (i.e. down to moral disease) (IV 20)
3. οὔον γαρ νιμ ἐτεῖμπατοῦσοῦωμητ ἔμνεκμαγια (III 77)
{NB: σοῦωμητ pronominal state of σοῦωμητ; r alternant of κ after
a nasal (here a 2nd sgl. masc. suffix as object)}

6.4 THE OPTATIVE (or "THIRD FUTURE", Table C(I)4):

Affirmative: ε- + pronominal actor + ε- + infinitive – εψεσωτῆ
ερε- + nominal (dem./indef./2nd sgl. fem.) actor +
infinitive – ερεπρωμε σωτῆ

Negative: ἔμνε- + nominal/pronominal actor + infinitive – ἔμνεψω-
τῆ, ἔμνεπρωμε σωτῆ

(a-b) The optative expresses wish, with shades of meaning varying according to the actor person and to whether the form is affirmative

or negative. In the 1st persons: willingness/unwillingness, intent, agreement/refusal, exhortation/prohibition. In the 2nd persons: request, desire, polite demand (negative request, prohibition). In the 3rd persons: wish, desire, prayer, "prophetic future".

- (c) Following $\chi\epsilon$ - ("that") or $\chi\epsilon\kappa\lambda(\lambda)\varsigma$ (originally "that let it", in the negative constructed with the circumstantial optative $\epsilon\eta\eta\epsilon\varphi$ -), the optative, affirmative or negative, expresses in all persons purpose ("final clause", "in order that ...") and result ("consecutive clause", "so that ...")

NB: except for the circumstantial negative optative after $\chi\epsilon\kappa\lambda(\lambda)\varsigma$ ($\chi\epsilon\kappa\lambda(\lambda)\varsigma$ (ϵ) $\eta\eta\epsilon\varphi\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$), the optative is not converted.

(a) Affirmative:

1. $\pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ $\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\kappa\omega$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\epsilon\beta\omicron\lambda$ (Wess. 9 163a)
2. $\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\zeta\alpha\rho\epsilon\zeta$ $\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\eta\epsilon\eta\epsilon\iota\omicron\tau\epsilon$ $\zeta\omega\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{\eta}$ (IV 65)
{NB: $\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ = $\epsilon\eta\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$. $\epsilon\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{\eta}$ see $\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}$ - (1st plur. suffix after the pronominal form of the preposition)}
3. $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma\eta\omicron\varphi$ $\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\psi\omega\pi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha\iota$ $\epsilon\chi\bar{\eta}$ - $\tau\epsilon\gamma\lambda\pi\epsilon$ (III 143)
4. $\pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ $\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\varsigma\mu\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\rho\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\zeta\alpha\rho\epsilon\zeta$ $\epsilon\rho\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\zeta\omega\beta$ $\eta\iota\mu$ $\epsilon\varphi\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\tau$ - $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\eta$ $\eta\lambda\gamma$ $\zeta\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\eta$ $\eta\iota\mu$ (IV 116)
{NB: $\epsilon\varphi\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ "that is evil", adnominal circumstantial present}
5. (The houses which we have built in the name of your glory) $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\mu\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\epsilon\pi\omega\eta\bar{\zeta}$ $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\mu\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ $\epsilon\pi\omega\eta\bar{\zeta}$ (III 218)
{NB: $\mu\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$ pronominal form of the infinitive $\mu\omicron\gamma\zeta$ with 3rd plur. object}
6. $\epsilon\eta\epsilon\zeta\alpha\rho\epsilon\zeta$ $\epsilon\mu\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\eta\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma\omicron\upsilon$ (III 203)
{NB: $\bar{\eta}$ - $\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\eta\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma\omicron\upsilon$ plur.-definite nominalized relative of the "Adjective Verb" $\eta\lambda\eta\eta\omicron\upsilon$ (sections 22.1, 31.1.1) after the preposition ϵ - governed by $\zeta\alpha\rho\epsilon\zeta$: "those that are good"}
7. $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\tau$ $\eta\lambda\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\kappa\omicron\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota$ (IV 74)
8. $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\epsilon\mu\omicron\omicron\psi\epsilon$ $\zeta\iota$ - $\pi\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\varsigma\eta\eta\upsilon$ (IV 62)
{NB: $\eta\epsilon\varsigma\eta\eta\upsilon$ see $\varsigma\omicron\eta$ }
9. $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\pi\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\epsilon\iota\eta\epsilon$ $\epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha\iota$ $\epsilon\chi\omega\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\pi\varsigma\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$ $\tau\eta\rho\bar{\zeta}$ $\epsilon\tau\varsigma\eta\zeta$ $\zeta\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta$ $\tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\tau\varsigma\eta\zeta$ $\zeta\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\iota\chi\omega\omega\mu\epsilon$... $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\pi\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\mu\omicron\upsilon\rho$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\varphi\beta\omega\eta\tau$ $\epsilon\zeta\omicron\upsilon\eta$ $\epsilon\rho\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\zeta\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho\eta$ (IV 207)
{NB: $\epsilon\tau\varsigma\eta\zeta$ relative present, predicating a stative (section 16.1.1) qualifying the antecedent $\pi\varsigma\alpha\zeta\omicron\upsilon$: "that is written"}
10. $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\eta\bar{\eta}$ (IV 75)

(b) Negative:

1. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\rho}$ - $\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\beta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\rho}$ - $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}$
(III 64)
2. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 128)
{NB: $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}$ = pronominal form of the infinitive $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ }
[OBS. Note the concessive ("even though") or adversative ("although") meaning of the circumstantial Nominal Sentence]
3. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 116)
[OBS. This is the native Coptic correspondent to the Greek-origin $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}$]
4. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\rho}$ - $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$ - $\bar{\beta}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\rho}$ - $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}$ (III'20, oath upon entering Shenoute's monastery)
5. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\iota}\bar{\beta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ (Ch. 124)
6. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\psi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 168)
[OBS. Note the generic use of the zero-determined noun, common in the textual genre of instructions and precepts; cf. also texts 8-9, 11]
7. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}$ - $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 63)
{NB: $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ a "heavy" form of the suffixed 2nd person plural, following the pronominal and not the pronominal form of the infinitive}
8. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\tau}$ - $\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ (IV 160)
9. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\omega}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\zeta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}$
(IV 51)
10. (Books which we do not have and which we need) $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}$ - $\bar{\psi}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\eta}$ - $\bar{\pi}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{o}$ (IV 72)
{NB: $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}$ - or $\bar{\psi}$ - after a vowel, preceding the infinitive: "be able to ...". $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ see $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}$ -}
11. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\beta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\beta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$
 $\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 80)
12. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\pi}\bar{\chi}\bar{o}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ (III 66)

(c) Clauses of purpose and result:

1. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\chi}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}$ -
 $\bar{\psi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 99)
2. $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\iota}\bar{\gamma}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (RE 10 164)
3. $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\beta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{o}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\beta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\beta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\theta}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$

ΧΙΝ-ΝΟΥΝΟΒ ἦρωμε ψα-ΝΟΥΨΗΡΕ ΨΗΜ ΛΥΩ ΧΙΝ-ΝΟΥΝΟΒ
 ἦςζιμε ψα-ΝΟΥΨΕΕΡΕ ΨΗΜ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΡΕΒΩΚ ΕΡΑΤῆ ΖἦΟΥ-
 ΨΤΟΡΤῆ ΜἦΟΥΨΙΠΕ (III 199)

{NB: ΠΕΘΟΥ = ΠΕΤ-ΖΟΥ: nominalized relative present, here zero-determined: "(anything) that is evil"; 2nd sgl. fem. actor and possessor.}

4. (You touch and eat every impurity) ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΥΕΜΕΣΤΩ ΕΒΟΛ
 ΖΙΤἦ-Ἰς ΜἦΝΕΦΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ (III 203)

{NB: ΜΕΣΤΩ 2nd sgl. fem. object with the infinitive ΜΟΣΤΕ}

5. (Let him eat his bread in righteousness) ΧΕ-ἦΝΕΦΨΩΠΕ ΝΑΦ
 ΕΥΝΟΒΕ (IV 78)

{NB: ΕΥ- the preposition ε- before the indefinite article}

6. (They fear the angel) ΧΕ-ἦΝΕΦΠΑΤΑΣΣΕ ἦΜΟΟΥ (IV 21)

7. ΟΥΑΝΑΓΝΩΣΤΗΣ ΕΛΥἦΤῆ ΝἦΜΑΥ ΧΕ-ΕΦΕΩΨ (IV 62)

{NB: ΕΛΥἦΤῆ circumstantial perfect, qualifying the indefinite noun; the pronominal form of the infinitive ΕΙΝΕ}

7. THE DEPENDENT CLAUSE CONJUGATION (Table C b): conjugation forms (verbal sentence forms) that do not occur independently. While they too consist of a verb-phrase ('base ... infinitive') with an infixed theme actor (noun or pronoun): # base + actor + infinitive #, they differ formally from the main-sentence conjugation pattern (section 6) in their negation:

(pronominal actor) # base + actor + -Τἦ- + infinitive #

(e.g. ἦΤΕΡΕΦ-Τἦ-ΣΩΤἦ "since he did not hear"),

(nominal actor) # base + -Τἦ + actor + infinitive #

(e.g. ἦΤΕΡΕ-Τἦ-ΠΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤἦ "since the man did not hear").

Being by themselves in dependent status, the dependent-clause conjugation forms are not converted.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" part. 1-4, 7, 27; VERGOTE par. 161

7.1 "UNTIL" (Table C(II)1): ΨΑΝΤῆΣΩΤἦ

ΨΑΝΤ- + pronominal actor + infinitive: ΨΑΝΤῆΣΩΤἦ

ΨΑΝΤΕ- + nominal/dem./indefinite/interr./2nd sgl. fem. actor + infinitive: ΨΑΝΤΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤἦ "... until he hears/heard", in narrative or dialogue.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 449; STEINDORFF par. 373; TILL. parr. 312, 444; VERGOTE par. 161(4);
LAMBIDIN par. 30.3

1. αὐχι-βολ γὰρ εἰωσιφ ῥῆππῆ ῆπρῆῆκῆμε ψαντῆει εῤραι
εῤεῆνοβ ῆθλιψις (III 103)
{NB: ῆ-π-ῆῆ-ῆ-κῆμε}
2. ῆποῦει εβολ ῆητῆ (i.e. out of sin) ψαντοῦει ετοοτῆ
ῆανῆτε (P 130.5 59 vo)
3. ῆπε-νετῆμαῦ εἰ ψαντεπνοῦτε βωντῆ εροοῦ (III 143)
{NB: νετῆμαῦ: determined relative, predicating ῆμαῦ "there,
yonder": "they who are yonder", "those"}
4. πεῤμε ῆῤοοῦ ... ῆῆερωμε εψκα-οεἰκ ῆτοοτῆ επτηῤῆ
ῤραι ῆητηῆ εἰτε ῤοοῦτ εἰτε εῤιμε εἰτε νοβ εἰτε κοῦι
ψαντῆχωκ εβολ τηῤῆ χἰν-πψοῤῆ ῆσαββατον ψαντοῦει
εβολ ῥῆπποβ ῆπασχα (IV 58)
{NB: πεῤμε ῆῤοοῦ is here adverbial: "during ..."; κα- prenomi-
nal ("construct") form of the infinitive κω}
5. ἀρεχερε-ῤῆβῆ δε οῆ εῆεῤ ψαντεβωπε ῆῤοοῦ ῥῆπκακε
χερο δε οῆ ῆψαχε ῆῆτεσβω ῥῆποῦῤητ ψαντεβωπε
ῆῆῆνοβε ῆῆπκακε ῆτοῦῆῆτατςωτῆ (P 130.2 24 554f.)
{NB: ἀρε-, ψαντε-, ποῦ-, τοῦ- are all 2nd sgl. fem. (zero suffix)
forms, of tense base and possessive article. χερο imperative}
6. ψαντεοῦ ψωπε εῆῤῆ-ῆειῤῆε (III 18)
{NB: εῆῤῆῆειῤῆε circumstantial present predicating an adverb
(prepositional phrase ῥῆῆ-; 19.1.1) "that (lit. "as, while") we are in
these straits"}
[OBS. ψαντεοῦ ψωπε is usually complemented by the circum-
stantial conversion]
7. ψαιψληη ψανῆῆαῦ επῤο ῆπεῆῆ (A I 467)
8. ῆποῦνοχῆ εβολ ῥῆπῆα ῆψελεετ οῦτε ῆποῦχε-ῆῆῆ
ῆψαχε ῆαῤ οῦτε ῆποῦῤῆῆῆῆ ῆῤωβ ῆαῤ ψαντεπχοεἰς εἰ
(A I 63)

7.2 THE TEMPORAL (Table C(II)2): ῆτερεψωτῆ

ῆτερε- + nominal/pronominal actor + infinitive: ῆτερεψωτῆ
ῆτερεπρωμε σωτῆ

The Temporal expresses temporal and/or causal dependance, especially
anterior or background action or event, and may be translated by

English "after/since he (had heard)". $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ is a narrative form, with the main clause following (or preceding) it normally being the perfect $\alpha\upsilon\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 425; STEINDORFF par. 421, 447-450; TILL par. 319; VERGOTE par. 161(3); LAMBIDIN par. 13.1

1. $\alpha\iota\rho\alpha\psi\epsilon\ \epsilon\mu\lambda\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\iota\chi\iota\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\epsilon\sigma\zeta\alpha\iota\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\kappa\mu\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\iota\omega\tau$ (III 13)
2. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\iota\chi\pi\iota\omicron\upsilon\ \epsilon\chi\bar{\eta}\text{-}\bar{\eta}\epsilon\varphi\mu\bar{\eta}\tau\psi\alpha\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\varphi\epsilon\iota\ \bar{\eta}\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\chi\bar{\eta}\text{-}\tau\epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\sigma\iota\alpha\ \bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\varphi\omicron\upsilon\omega\zeta\ \epsilon\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{\eta}\ \epsilon\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon\ \epsilon\zeta\omega\bar{\nu}\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\iota\zeta\epsilon\ \zeta\alpha\text{-}\tau\eta\iota$ (III 33)
3. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\chi\pi\omicron\upsilon\ \alpha\varphi\mu\omicron\upsilon\ \eta\ \alpha\varphi\mu\omicron\upsilon\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\theta\eta$ (III 43)
4. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\tau\alpha\mu\iota\omicron\ \bar{\eta}\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\zeta\iota\kappa\omega\eta\ \alpha\upsilon\omega\ \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\pi\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\iota\eta\epsilon\ \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\eta\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta\ \alpha\pi\pi\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\iota\varphi\epsilon\ \epsilon\zeta\omicron\upsilon\eta\ \epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha\varphi\ \bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\pi\eta\eta\ \bar{\eta}\omega\eta\bar{\zeta}$ (IV 37)
{NB: $\epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha$ = see $\epsilon\zeta\rho\bar{\eta}$ -}
5. $\alpha\eta\tau\omega\tau\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\eta\tau\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\bar{\eta}\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}\ \epsilon\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\tau\sigma\omicron\phi\iota\alpha\ \bar{\eta}\pi\pi\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ (III 14)
6. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\bar{\eta}\chi\epsilon\text{-}\bar{\eta}\alpha\iota\ \delta\epsilon\ \alpha\eta\epsilon\iota\ \psi\alpha\pi\mu\eta\eta\psi\epsilon\ \tau\eta\rho\bar{\eta}\ \alpha\upsilon\omega\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\bar{\eta}\chi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\rho\omega\psi\epsilon\ \dots\ \alpha\pi\kappa\omicron\mu\epsilon\varsigma\ \kappa\alpha\iota\sigma\alpha\rho\iota\omicron\varsigma\ \omicron\upsilon\omega\psi\bar{\nu}$ (III 29)
{NB: $\chi\epsilon$ - is the pronominal form of the infinitive $\chi\omega$ }
7. $\alpha\sigma\psi\omega\tau\epsilon\ \delta\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\upsilon\epsilon\tau\mu\bar{\eta}\tau\eta\eta\tau\eta\ \bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\bar{\eta}\sigma\omega\tau\eta\rho\ \alpha\upsilon\omega\ \chi\epsilon\text{-}\alpha\varphi\bar{\rho}\text{-}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \alpha\varphi\omicron\upsilon\omega\zeta\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \alpha\zeta\omicron\iota\eta\epsilon\ \omicron\upsilon\omega\psi\bar{\nu}\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\pi\mu\eta\eta\psi\epsilon\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\rho\alpha\psi$ (Gal. 41)
8. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\kappa\lambda\epsilon\iota\eta\ \gamma\alpha\rho\ \zeta\omega\tau\bar{\nu}\ \bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\varphi\sigma\omicron\eta\ \alpha\upsilon\chi\iota\text{-}\kappa\upsilon\alpha\ \bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\upsilon\ \rho$ 13].4 [4] 40)
{OBS. $\bar{\eta}$ -/ $\bar{\eta}\mu\omicron$ = introduces the direct object of a compound verb (auxiliary + zero-det. noun)}
9. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\pi\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \delta\epsilon\ \pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \pi\alpha\eta\tau\omicron\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\omega\rho\ \bar{\eta}\iota\varphi\epsilon\ \epsilon\zeta\omicron\upsilon\eta\ \epsilon\zeta\rho\alpha\varphi\ \bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\pi\eta\eta\ \bar{\eta}\omega\eta\bar{\zeta}\ \alpha\varphi\psi\omega\pi\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\psi\upsilon\chi\eta\ \epsilon\sigma\omicron\eta\bar{\zeta}\ \alpha\upsilon\omega\ \alpha\varphi\kappa\iota\mu\ \tau\eta\rho\bar{\eta}\ \alpha\varphi\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon\ \alpha\varphi\mu\omicron\omicron\psi\epsilon\ \alpha\varphi\sigma\omicron\omicron\upsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\epsilon\varphi\delta\iota\chi\ \epsilon\pi\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\zeta\omega\bar{\nu}\ \alpha\varphi\sigma\omicron\mu\omicron\upsilon\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\varphi\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ (Gal. 43)
{NB: $\epsilon\sigma\omicron\eta\bar{\zeta}$ adnominal circumstantial present, qualifying the indefinite noun ("which is alive")}

7.3 THE CONDITIONAL (Table C(II)3): $\epsilon\varphi\psi\alpha\eta\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

ϵ - + pronominal actor + $\text{-}\psi\alpha\eta\text{-}$ + infinitive: $\epsilon\text{-}\varphi\text{-}\psi\alpha\eta\text{-}\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

$\epsilon\rho\psi\alpha\eta\text{-}$ + nominal/dem./indefinite/2nd sgl. fem. actor + infinitive:

$\epsilon\rho\psi\alpha\eta\text{-}\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

Negated: ε- + pron. actōr + -ψαν- + -τῃ- + infinitive: εψαν-τῃ-σωτῃ (rarely, -ψαν- is absent).

ερψαν- + -τῃ- + nom. (etc.) actor + infinitive: ερψαν-τῃ-πρωμε σωτῃ

The Coptic Conditional corresponds averagely to an "if and when" conditional clause in English. The conjugation form may be preceded by ροταν ("whenever", esp. "as soon as"), εψωπε ("should it happen") or καν ("even if", "even though"). See below, 42-43.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 420-421; STEINDORFF parr. 328, 421, 492-494, 496; TILL parr. 447-448; VERGOTE pag. 161(5); LAMBΔIN pag. 29.1

(a) Affirmative:

1. εψανειρε γαρ ἡτμε ανταιε-τμε ανσω ἡβολ εψαν-ειρε δε ἡπνα ανταιε-τῃτῃαντ ανσω ἡτῃτῃατῃα (III 112)

{NB: ταιε- prenominal ("construct state") of ταιο }

2. ετετῃψανμοῦ ρῃνετῃῃτῃατῃατῃε ἡῃ-τετῃῃτῃατῃουτε ψατετῃψωπε ἡμερις ἡῃδαμονιον (III 48)

{NB: ψωπε ἡ- "become (as)" }

[OBS. The aorist is a characteristic result clause ("apodosis") after the Conditional]

3. (In monastic instructions:) εψανκωλῃ επμα ἡοῦωμ ἡνερω-με ἡζητῃ βω (IV 103)

4. (Of flies:) ψαγούωζ εχῃ-πεβιω εψανβῃτῃ (III 48)

5. πμοοῦ εψανταρῃ ἡῃπῃρῃ ψαφῃροῦα ἡοῦωτ... πρωμε ρωωε εψανμετεχε επεπῃα ετοῦααβ ψαφῃροῦα ἡοῦωτ ἡῃμαε (III 52)

{NB: ταρ = pronominal state of τωρ; ῃ- construct state of ειρε; πεπῃα ετοῦααβ "the Holy Ghost" }

6. ερψανβωκ εροῦν ενοῦνι νεψαρεψαηλ ερψανει δε ον εβολ ψαρεψαηλ ερψανρμοοσ ερραι ψαρεωψ αῦω ον ερψαντωοῦν ψαρεμελετα (III 203)

{NB: 2nd sgl. fem. bases and possessive article }

7. ἡοῦμοιζε αν τε ουτε ἡοῦνοβε αν πε εψανμεστε-ρε-ρωμε ἡρεφχιογε (A I 95)

{NB: μεστε- construct of μοστε }

8. ερψαν-νεσοοῦ οῦωμ ἡπεντηθ εψαῦμοῦ εψανοῦομῃ ψαρεψωσ λῡπῃ χεαρμελεει (RE.II 16a)

- {NB: εψαγ- relative aorist; οϋομ = pronominal of οϋωμ}
9. ζοταν ερψανπρωμε μερεπνοβε ψαρεπνοϋτε †-βομ
ἡπνοβε εζραι εχωϋ (Ch. 68)
 10. ("Come and search my dwellings") εψωπε εκψανβῆ-ειδ-
ωλον ἡζητοϋ (Ch. 43)
{NB: βῆ- construct of βινε}
 11. ("You shall not arise eyeless") καν εϋψανπωρῆ ἡνεκβαλ (III
105)
 12. καν ειψανμοϋ ἡ†ναχι-†πε αν ἡλααϋ ἡπατῆρῆναϋ (Ch.
107)
{NB: ἡ†ναχι- αν negatived future, 1st person sgl. (section 17.1) "I
shall not taste"; ἡπατῆρῆ- = εμπατῆρῆ-, circumstantial "not yet"
form; "be (proper) time"}
{OBS. The 3rd sgl. masc. in ἡπατῆρῆναϋ is the "impersonal"
neuter, "it" in "it is time"}

(b) Negatived:

1. οϋοι ηητῆ ετετῆψαντῆβωκ ετεκκλησια η ετετῆψαν-
τῆχι εβολ ζῆπσωμα ἡπεςνοϋ ἡπχοεις οϋοι δε οη
ηητῆ ετετῆψανβωκ η ετετῆψανχι εβολ ζῆπμϋστηριον
ετοϋλαβ ετετῆο ἡζητ σναϋ (III 45)
{NB: ετοϋλαβ relative present "which is holy"; ετετῆο ἡ-
circumstantial present predicating a stative (section 16.1.1), "you
being as ..."}
2. εϋψαντῆ†-νεζ ἡσα-ζενζηβῆ ἡβι-νετπροσεχε εροοϋ
μεϋχερο ψαϋχενα (III 170)
{NB: πετπροσεχε determinated relative present "they that
attend"}
3. ερψαντῆπζητ ἡπρωμε ρω χωζῆ μεϋρῆνοβε οϋτε ερ-
ψαντῆτεϋψυχη λωωμε ζῆτακαθαρσια μεϋρῆατσωτῆ
μεϋψωπε ηαϋ ἡσαβε ηαϋααϋ (IV 47f.)
4. εψωπε εϋψαντῆμετανοει σεναρψῆμο ενσυναγωγη
ἡνενειοτε (III 129)
{NB: σεναρψῆμο 3rd plural future "They will be estranged"}
5. ενψαντῆειμε γαρ εταγαπη ἡπεχῆ ἡς ϋναχπιον (RE 10
164)
{NB: ϋναχπιον 3rd sgl. masc. future "He will rebuke us" (pro-
nominal of χπιο)}

7.4 THE CONJUNCTIVE (Table C(II)4):

\bar{n} - + pronominal actor + infinitive: $\bar{n}\bar{q}\bar{c}\omega\tau\bar{m}$

$\bar{n}\tau\epsilon$ - + nominal/dem./indefinite/2nd sgl. fem. actor + infinitive:

$\bar{n}\tau\epsilon\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ c\omega\tau\bar{m}$

Negated: \bar{n} - + pronominal actor + $-\tau\bar{m}$ - + infinitive: $\bar{n}\bar{q}-\tau\bar{m}-c\omega\tau\bar{m}$

$\bar{n}\tau\epsilon-\tau\bar{m}$ - + nominal/dem./indefinite/2nd sgl. fem. actor +
infinitive: $\bar{n}\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{m}-\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ c\omega\tau\bar{m}$

The conjunctive (here but briefly illustrated; see in detail below, sections 42-3) continues preceding verb clauses in a special close kind of coordination (“... and ...”) or disjunction (“... or ...”), with most of its verbal semantic features (time reference, mode, sometimes the affirmative: negative distinction) induced by the preceding verb. The conjunctive is also used as a verb-clause form after adverbs and conjunctions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 441, 443, 445, 447; STEINDORFF parr. 366-371, 421; TILL parr. 321-325; VERGOTE par. 161(1); LAMBIDIN par. 25.2

1. (If the rich man sleeps) $\psi\alpha\rho\epsilon-\bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{e}\ \epsilon\bar{i}\ \bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{y}\bar{l}\bar{a}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{q}\ \bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{m}\bar{\pi}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{x}\bar{r}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{a}\ \tau\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{q}$ (IV 25)
2. $\omicron\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{v}\bar{e}\ \pi\bar{e}\ \omicron\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}-\pi\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{k}\ \bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{n}\bar{r}-\tau\bar{m}\bar{r}-\pi\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{z}\bar{\omega}\bar{v}$ (Ch. 104)
[OBS. $\omicron\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}$ - construct state of the infinitive, unmarked orthographically (in writing coinciding with the absolute form)]
3. $\delta\bar{\omega}\psi\bar{\tau}\ \bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{y}\ \bar{e}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}\bar{i}\psi\bar{y}\bar{x}\bar{h}$ (IV 200)
{NB: $\delta\bar{\omega}\psi\bar{\tau}$ imperative}
4. $\bar{e}\bar{y}\bar{e}\bar{\tau}\bar{a}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{i}\ \bar{h}\ \bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{e}\bar{\pi}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{l}\bar{o}$ (III 157)
5. $\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{y}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{h}\ \omicron\bar{y}\bar{c}\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{x}\bar{r}\bar{i}\bar{a}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{\omega}\bar{v}\ \bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{z}\bar{e}\ \bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{\tau}\bar{n}-\tau\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{h}$ (then those who neglect to tend are to be blamed as unworthy of God's mercy) (IV 99)
6. $\omicron\bar{y}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \pi\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{a}-\pi\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}\ \dagger\ \bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{q}\ \bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}-\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{o}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{y}-\pi\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{x}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{a}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \omicron\bar{y}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}-\tau\bar{m}-\pi\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}\ \dagger-\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{c}\bar{i}\bar{a}\ \bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{q}\ \bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\ \bar{e}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{l}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{\tau}\bar{c}$ (A II 363f.)
{NB: $\omicron\bar{y}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \pi\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{a}\pi\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{\tau}\bar{e}\ \dagger\ \bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{q}$... “There was a man to whom God had given...”, a narrative opening role of the Cleft Sentence (section 33): $\omicron\bar{y}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \pi\bar{e}$ (“It is...”) + $\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{a}$ - (relative perfect)}
7. (She abandoned herself to the Devil and the demons) $\psi\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{y}-\pi\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{h}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{n}\bar{c}\bar{e}\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{r}\ \bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (Ch. 121)

8. THE IMPERATIVE — the form of the verb used for commands, instructions and firm requests

Affirmative: the imperative is identical with the infinitive, except for (1) a number of special α- prefixed forms of certain verbs, e.g. αμοϋ "come", αχις "say (it)", αναϋ "see!", αρι- "do (...)!"; (2) μα- prefixed imperatives for the causative lexemes, (e.g. ματαμο "inform!", for ταμο "to inform"; see Table I).

Negative: μη̄π̄- prefixed to the infinitive: μη̄π̄- is the actual imperative, meaning "do not ...!".

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 384-385, 398; STEINDORFF parr. 287-292; TILL parr. 297-300; VERGOTE parr. 160(1); LAMBΔIN par. 17.1; POLOTSKY, "Modes" p. 76-9.

(a) Affirmative:

1. σμοϋ ερον πψε πψε σμοϋ ερον (A II 378)
[OBS. Note the (obligatory) definite article in addressed nouns ("vocative")]
2. ετβεπαῑ μη̄μερατε̄ τωκ̄ η̄ζητ̄ (III 179)
{NB: μερατε̄ plural of μεριτ̄}
3. η̄το η̄ η̄τος̄ σαζωτ̄η̄ εβολ̄ η̄ αναχωρεῑ η̄ητ̄η̄ (A I 73)
[OBS. η̄η-τ̄η̄: "dative" prepositional phrase modifying the imperative in a special reflexive mode-of-action (approx. "... away")]
4. ϋιτοϋ ϋιτοϋ ϋι-νειατνοϋτε̄ κολαζε̄ μη̄μοϋ̄ κολαζε̄ μη̄μοϋ̄ ψα-ενεζ̄ (IV 7)
5. σωτ̄η̄ επινοβ̄ η̄κριμᾱ εζραῑ εχωη̄ (Ch. 17)
6. ταας̄ η̄αν̄ ερικε̄ μη̄πενζητ̄ ενεκαδικαιωμᾱ (A II 320)
{NB: ταας̄ = pronominal of †, with the feminine object-suffix -c corresponding to the neutric "it", here announcing the following ε- + infinitive}
7. η̄νοϋβ̄ ζαρεζ̄ εροϋϋ̄ η̄ρωμε̄ τ̄η̄η̄νοϋϋσοϋ̄ η̄αν̄ (III 24)
{NB: σοϋ̄ in τ̄η̄η̄η̄νοϋϋσοϋ̄ is the 3rd person plural of a special object pronoun, in most other persons identical in form with the suffix-pronouns: Table A5a₁}
8. καακ̄ ζι-πеснт̄ ζ̄μη̄πεκψαχε̄ χε-η̄νεϋϋ†-τωη̄ εῑ εβολ̄ ζιτοοτ̄κ̄ (IV 41)
{NB: καακ̄ = pronominal of κω; χε-η̄νεϋϋ- final clause (above, 6.4)}
9. ζαρεζ̄ η̄αμερατε̄ ετ̄η̄-†τωη̄ (P 131.5 1 ro)
{NB: -τ̄η̄- negatives the infinitive}
10. αακ̄ η̄ελαχιστοη̄ ζ̄μη̄πψαχε̄ η̄τεκταπρο̄ αϋω̄ η̄γαακ̄ η̄-ατνοεῑ ζ̄η̄η̄τη̄η̄τε̄ η̄η̄σαβεεϋε̄ (IV 41)

{NB: $\alpha\alpha$ = pronominal of $\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon$; $\alpha\alpha = \bar{n}$ - "make ... as ..."; $\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}\alpha\kappa$ the conjunctive, coordinated by $\alpha\gamma\omega$ to the imperative}

11. $\epsilon\psi\chi\epsilon - \alpha\iota\rho\nu\omicron\upsilon\epsilon \epsilon\rho\omicron\kappa \eta \alpha\kappa\rho\nu\omicron\upsilon\epsilon \epsilon\rho\omicron\iota \kappa\omega \epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda \bar{n}\bar{n}\epsilon\bar{n} - \epsilon\rho\eta\gamma$
(P 131.6 44 115)

12. $\alpha\mu\omicron\gamma \epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda$ (Ch. 20)

{NB: $\alpha\mu\omicron\gamma$ is the imperative corresponding to the infinitive $\epsilon\iota$ }

13. $\alpha\lambda\alpha\gamma \epsilon\rho\eta$ (III 31) — $\gamma\iota\tau' \epsilon \delta\alpha\lambda\gamma$

14. $\alpha\lambda\alpha\gamma \gamma\alpha\rho \gamma\bar{n}\nu\omicron\upsilon\upsilon\alpha\lambda \epsilon\tau\bar{m}\bar{n}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\iota\eta\bar{n} \bar{m}\bar{\rho}\alpha\iota$ (A II 298)

{NB: divide $\epsilon - \tau - \bar{m}\bar{n}\tau - \epsilon\upsilon\iota\eta\bar{n}$ }

15. $\alpha\lambda\omicron\kappa \gamma\alpha - \bar{n}\bar{\rho}\omega\bar{m}\epsilon \bar{n}\alpha\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ (P 130.4 100 ro)

16. $\epsilon\gamma\psi\alpha\tau\omicron\psi\bar{\kappa} \epsilon\gamma\omega\upsilon \bar{n}\bar{m} \alpha\rho\iota - \varsigma\omicron\gamma \gamma\bar{n}\nu\omicron\gamma\pi\iota\varsigma\tau\iota\varsigma$ (IV 41)

17. $\alpha\rho\iota \alpha - \pi\alpha\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\kappa \epsilon\bar{\rho} - \epsilon\iota\rho\eta\eta\eta \bar{n}\bar{m}\bar{m}\alpha\gamma$ (P 130.4 100 vo)

{NB: $\pi\alpha$ - possessive pronoun}

18. $\alpha\mu\omicron\gamma \bar{n}\bar{\gamma} - \tau\varsigma\alpha\upsilon\epsilon - \epsilon\iota\alpha\tau \epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda$ (III 142)

19. $\omicron\gamma \pi\epsilon\tau\omicron \bar{n}\chi\rho\omicron\pi \bar{n}\alpha\kappa \alpha\chi\iota\varsigma \epsilon\rho\omicron\iota$ (IV 38)

{NB: $\omicron\gamma \pi\epsilon\tau\omicron \bar{n}\chi\rho\omicron\pi$ "What is it that is an obstacle ...?" ("What hinders ...?"), Cleft Sentence with an interrogative focus ($\omicron\gamma$ "what?"), section 33; $\alpha\chi\iota\varsigma$ see $\chi\omega$ }

20. $\bar{m}\alpha\tau\varsigma\alpha\upsilon\omicron\nu \pi\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma \epsilon\pi\bar{\kappa}\bar{n}\alpha \alpha\gamma\omega \epsilon\kappa\epsilon\uparrow \bar{n}\alpha\bar{n} \bar{m}\bar{\rho}\bar{\kappa}\omicron\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota$ (IV 74)

{NB: $\pi\bar{\kappa}$ - = $\pi\epsilon\kappa$ -, possessive article}

21. $\alpha\rho\iota - \alpha\lambda\alpha\iota \bar{m}\bar{\rho}\alpha\bar{m}\tau\omicron \epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda \bar{n}\bar{\gamma}\psi\omega\pi\epsilon \bar{n}\alpha\tau\nu\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ (IV 23)

{NB: $\bar{n}\bar{\gamma}$ - conjunctive continuing the imperative}

22. $\bar{m}\alpha - \tau\alpha\bar{m}\omicron\iota \chi\epsilon - \omicron\gamma \pi\epsilon \pi\epsilon\gamma\lambda\omicron\beta \bar{n}\bar{n}\epsilon\tau\gamma\bar{n}\uparrow\pi\eta\gamma\eta \epsilon\tau\epsilon - \bar{n}\tau\omega\kappa \alpha\bar{n} \tau\epsilon$ (Or. 155)

{NB: $\bar{n}\epsilon\tau\gamma\bar{n}$ - definite relative present predicating $\gamma\bar{n}$ -: "those that are in ..."; $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ - relative converter with a negatived delocutive Nominal Sentence (section 3.2); $\tau\omega\kappa$ possessive pronoun: "yours" (fem.)}

23. $\epsilon\rho\psi\alpha\bar{n}\pi\epsilon\kappa\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon \gamma\kappa\omicron \bar{m}\alpha\tau\bar{m}\bar{m}\omicron\gamma \alpha\gamma\omega \epsilon\psi\psi\alpha\bar{n}\epsilon\iota\upsilon\epsilon \bar{m}\alpha\tau\varsigma\omicron\gamma$
(IV 127)

24. $\epsilon\iota\psi\alpha\bar{n}\chi\omicron\omicron\gamma \bar{n}\epsilon \omicron\pi\bar{\tau} \epsilon\alpha\theta\eta\tau$ (Wess. 9 111)

{NB: $\omicron\pi\bar{\tau}$ pronominal state of $\omega\pi$ with $-\tau$ the 1st sgl. suffix pronoun as object after a consonant (Table A 5a); $\bar{n}\epsilon$ 2nd sgl. fem. of the preposition \bar{n} - / $\bar{n}\alpha$ - }

25. $\bar{m}\omicron\psi\tau\epsilon \bar{n}\tau\omicron \tau\bar{\rho}\alpha\rho\theta\epsilon\bar{n}\omicron\varsigma \bar{n}\varsigma\omicron\beta$ (A II 64)

(b) Negative:

1. $\bar{m}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\kappa\rho\iota\bar{n}\epsilon \bar{n}\nu\gamma\rho\omega\bar{m}\epsilon \bar{n}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\psi\rho\nu\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ (IV 41)

2. $\bar{m}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\bar{m}\iota\psi\epsilon \epsilon\tau\upsilon\epsilon\omicron\gamma\bar{n}\nu\omicron\upsilon\upsilon \eta \omicron\gamma\gamma\alpha\tau$ (P 131.5 1 vo)

3. $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{v}\bar{a}\bar{l}\bar{a}\bar{p}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{u}\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}\bar{h}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{\gamma}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ (P 130.1 36 153)
{NB: $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{\gamma}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ 2nd sgl. fem. of the reinforcer $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{\gamma}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{-}$ }
4. $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{v}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{t}\bar{s}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{g}\bar{w}\bar{g}\bar{h}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{-}\bar{p}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{z}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{w}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{a}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{w}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{o}$ (P 130.2 6 87)
{NB: the addressee here is the 2nd person sgl. feminine ($\bar{t}\bar{s}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{g}\bar{w}\bar{-}\bar{h}\bar{i}$). Note the special forms of the possessive article, prepositions, reinforcer and reflexive object of $\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{r}\bar{o}$ (pronominal state of $\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{r}\bar{o}$ and zero suffix "yourself")}
5. $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{r}\bar{-}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{n}$ (III 88)
{NB: $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{n}$: 2nd person plural of the reinforcer $\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{k}$, $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{-}$, similar in form to the personal pronoun}
6. $\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{r}\bar{m}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{b}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{e}$ (RE 10 160)
{NB: $\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ "at least"}
7. $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{m}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{z}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{b}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{h}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{k}\bar{p}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ (III 146)
{NB: $\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{-}$ pronominal state of $\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ ("make [as, into]"); $\bar{-t}$ suffix pronoun following a double vowel, the notation of a "disappeared" laryngeal consonant (Table A 5a)}
8. $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{t}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{-}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{e}$ (Ch. 56)
{OBS. $\bar{t}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{-}\bar{...}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{e}$ (pronominal $\bar{t}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{-}\bar{...}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{e}$) "make <someone> suffer loss" is the causative lexemic equivalent of $\bar{t}\bar{-}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{e}$ "suffer loss"}

9. THE CAUSATIVE CONJUGATION (Table D)

The causative conjugation consists of a set of forms conjugating the infinitive for person (in this sense, like the tense base conjugation) with a constant base $\bar{-r}\bar{e}\bar{-}$ which, in turn, is attached to prefixed forms of the verb "give", "let, cause", as follows:

The prefixed infinitive of \bar{t} : $\bar{t}\bar{-}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{-}$: $\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{m}$ the CAUSATIVE INFINITIVE "(to) make him hear"; also supplying the infinitive with an actor: "for him to hear", "that he hear" (negated $\bar{t}\bar{m}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{m}$) (9.1).

The imperative of \bar{t} : $\bar{m}\bar{a}$ /negative $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{t}$ ($\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{t}\bar{-}$): the CAUSATIVE IMPERATIVE or JUSSIVE "make/let him hear!", "let him hear!" $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{m}$ / $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{m}$ (10)

A special grammaticalized first-person sgl. conjugated form of \bar{t} : $\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{w}\bar{t}\bar{m}$ the CONSEQUENTIA CAUSATIVE CONJUNCTIVE, "(Do this,) and (you may be sure that) ...".

NB: the 1st sgl. form of $\tau\rho\epsilon$ - is $\tau\rho\alpha$.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

POLOTSKY, "Modes"; *POLOTSKY, *Kausativer Infinitiv*

9.1 THE CAUSATIVE INFINITIVE (Table D1): $\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ / $\tau\rho\epsilon\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

(1st sgl. $\tau\rho\alpha\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$, 2nd sgl. fem. $\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$; also nominal/dem./indef./interr. actor)

- (a) In conjugation, occupying the usual infinitive position: "make/let him hear"
 (b) After the preposition ϵ -: "that he hear"; neg. $\epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\tau\rho\epsilon$ -
 (c) After other prepositions: $\zeta\bar{\mu}\pi\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\mu\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\alpha\bar{\nu}\tau\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\bar{\nu}\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\chi\omega\rho\iota\varsigma\tau\rho\epsilon$ -, $\zeta\bar{\mu}\pi\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ "in (the event of) his hearing"

$\mu\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$	"after (the event of) his hearing"
$\alpha\bar{\nu}\tau\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$	"instead of his hearing"
$\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$	"except that he hear",
$\chi\omega\rho\iota\varsigma\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$	"without his hearing"
$\bar{\nu}\tau\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$	"of his hearing"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 461-463; STEINDORFF parr. 383-387, 452; TILL parr. 335-342, 351; VERGOTE parr. 161(5), 204, 206-207; LAMBIDIN parr. 20.1, 30.4; *POLOTSKY, *Kausativer Infinitiv* parr. 7, 10-21, 22-30

(a) In conjugation:

1. $\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon\upsilon\psi\omega\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon\bar{\mu}\pi\eta\upsilon\epsilon\mu\bar{\nu}\pi\kappa\alpha\zeta$ (IV 36)

[OBS. The two coordinated nouns stand in apposition to the 3rd plural pronoun in $\tau\rho\epsilon\upsilon$ -; nominal apposition to 3rd-person pronominal actor expressions in tense forms and $\tau\rho\epsilon$ - after prepositions would be normally introduced by $\bar{\nu}\delta\iota$ -]

- ② $\alpha\kappa\tau\rho\epsilon\bar{\nu}\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\omega\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}$ (III 90) $\int \bar{\nu} \text{ (2nd sg. '1) } \bar{\nu} \text{ (1st sg. '1) } \kappa \text{ (2nd sg. '1) } \bar{\nu} \text{ (1st sg. '1) } \kappa \text{ (2nd sg. '1)}$
 {NB: $-\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\omega\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}$; r the object suffix alternant of κ after final $\bar{\nu}$ }
 ③ $\alpha\tau\rho\epsilon\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\eta\bar{\nu}\epsilon\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\bar{\nu}\epsilon\alpha\gamma\tau\rho\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta\omega$ (A I 79)
 {NB: $\zeta\omega$ 1st sgl. of the reinforcer (augens) $\zeta\omega\omega =$ }
 4. $\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\rho\epsilon\text{-}\pi\alpha\iota\zeta\omega\omega\varrho\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\beta\alpha$ (A I 118)
 5. $\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\rho\epsilon\upsilon\psi\iota\text{-}\rho\omicron\omicron\upsilon\psi\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta\bar{\nu}\eta\upsilon\epsilon\bar{\mu}\pi\alpha\iota\omega\bar{\nu}$ (P 130.2 96 152)
 6. $\bar{\mu}\pi\bar{\nu}\epsilon\psi\tau\rho\epsilon\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\bar{\nu}\epsilon\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\pi\epsilon\varrho\omicron\upsilon\omega\psi$ (Ch. 74)

7. **καατ τατρε-νεσνηϋ ρουαναψ ηαι** (III 16)
 {NB: **καατ** imperative with 1st person sgl. pron. object, see **κω** "let"; **τα-** 1st sgl. conjunctive, following-up the imperative and expressing its object action}
8. **ἡπῆτρесωζ σωτῆ λῦω ἡπῆτρεβαλε μοοψε** (Wess. 9 142)
9. **αιτρευμοϋϋ ἡπεκσωψ ἡἡπεκψιπε εζοϋη ενοϋεβο ϡπεκνη** (Ch. 39)
10. **αϋτρενσοϋωηῆ ἡἡνεϋζβηϋε τηροϋ** (Ch. 160)
- (b) After the preposition **ε-**: **ετρεϋσωτῆ, ετἡτρεϋσωτῆ**
1. **ἡποϋκααν ετρενειρε ἡποϋωψ ἡπνοϋτε ζἡπειμα** (III 34)
2. **οϋατβομ πε ετρεπсатанас ρρωμε ἡζἡζαλ επнове** (Ch. 76)
 {NB: **ρ-** ... **ἡ-**: "make ... into"}
3. **αϋσοτῆс ηαϋ ετρεϋωψπε ἡαβρηη αϋω ἡχηρα** (IV 28)
 {OBS. The neutric feminine **-с** ("it") anticipates "that" (**ετρεϋωψπε**); so too in texts 5, 10, 15, originally also 6}
4. **ατεϋνοϋ βε ψωπε ετρεντωοϋη ζαπζινηβ** (Lcyd. 295 = Rom. 13:11)
5. **ἡποϋτασϋηαν ετρενσοϋἡ τεζιηηηζαληηηηχοει** (III 191)
6. **ψψε ερον ετρενκαταφρονει ἡπεοοϋ πεβολ ζιτἡηρωμε** (III 35)
 {NB: **ψψε** "it behoves", "it is fitting" (originally present form with a neutric feminine actor: "it goes")}
7. **αϋκτο ἡτεϋορη επαζοϋ ετἡτρεϋκολαζε ἡμον ζἡζεννοб ἡππρασμοс** (IV 206)
8. **†μοκμεк ἡμοι ειс-ζενρομπε ετἡτρερωμε бἡ-ψαχε εχω καταλααϋ ἡсмот** (IV 172)
 {NB: **†μοκμεк**: present, 1st sgl. "I am (have been) reflecting"; **ειс-** "for" (with duration of time), see section 14}
9. **пкаирос πε ετρεοϋειωт η οϋμααϋ ψωπε ἡθε ἡοϋвар-варос εζοϋη ενεϋωηре αϋω νεϋψεερε** (III 74)
10. **ηανοϋс δε αν ετρεοϋα χωρἡ ζἡνεϋβαλ** (A II 258)
 {NB: **ηανοϋс** "it is good", Adjective Verb (section 22.1)}
11. **ἡтоκ ζωωк пенсон тἡζωη ετοотῆ ετρεκαποταссе ἡπεκνη** (III 99f.)
 {NB: **тἡζωη** present form, "we enjoin"; **ζωη** governs the preposition **ετἡ-** / **ετοот-**}
12. **αϋμιψε οϋβε-ἡἡтасевнс ηιη ετἡτρεϋρ-χοεις εροοϋ** (IV 5)

13. ἀναγχε-ζῆ ζαζ ἡμα ζῆνεγραφή αὐζων ετοοτῆ ετῆ-
 τρενωρῆ ἡλααγ ἡαναψ (III 182)
14. τωβῆ ἡπχοεῖς ἡπεοογ ἰς ετῆτρεκζε ζῆοῦπονῆρον χε-
 ἡνεκει εζραι ετοοτῆ ἡπλας ἡνετακῆ-θε ἡοῦχαχε ἡνα-
 ζραγ (III 106f.)
 {NB: νετα- determined relative perfect ("they who ...), predi-
 cating ῆ-θε ἡ- "be(come) as"}
15. ἡνεσψωπε ετραῆνωε ἡπεμτο εβολ ἡπχοεῖς (IV 91)
16. ἡνευθαλιβε ἡρωμε ετῆτρεῦτῆμοσ (IV 92)

(c) ζῆπτρεψωτῆ, ἡἡσῆτρεψωτῆ; other prepositions with τρε-;
 τρεψωτῆ as a "that" form:

- ① ζῆπτρεψωτῆ ἡβι-πρη ψαγ^{ῆσῆ}σωογ^ῆ εζοῦν ἡβι-^{ῆσῆ}νεθηριον...
 ζῆπτρεψειρε ἡβι-πρη ἡταικαιοςῆνη ἀνααιμονιον σω-
 ογ^ῆ εζοῦν (IV 176f.)
2. ἀφνα ἡαν ζῆοῦνοβ ἡνα αῦω αῦσμοῦ ερον ζῆοῦνοβ ἡσμοῦ
 ζῆπτρεψεινε ἡτεψβιχ εζραι εχωη ζῆοῦβερωβ ζῆοῦμῆτ-
 ψανζητησ (IV 206)
3. πειζωβ αιναγ εροσ ζῆπτρααζιοῦ ἡππετχοσε (III 38)
 {NB: ππετχοσε definite nominalized relative present (section
 31.1.1): "the One who is exalted"}
4. ζῆπτρετεχαρις δε ῆζογε-χωκ εβολ ασῆνοβ ασχισε
 ασῆ-совт ανεσεκιβε ῆνοβ ἡἡμας αῦῆ-πῆργος (Ch. 148)
 {NB: ζογε- inside the conjugation form, preceding and modifying
 the infinitives: "rather"}
 [OBS. Note the use of the auxiliary ῆ- (construct of ειρε) with
 nouns in the sense of "become"]
5. αῖεψοβῆβομ ἡῆ-λογος ζαοῦψαχε ἡοῦωτ εαπχοεῖς
 βῆτῆ ἡμε ζραι ἡζητ ζῆπτρεψχονογῆ αῦω ζῆπτρεψκρῆνε
 ἡμοι (Wess. 9 139)
 {NB: βῆτ = ἡ- "find to be..."}
6. ἀμμηθητης ζομολογει ἡπεχς ζῆπτρεψοῦωζ ἡζητοῦ
 ἡῆχοογ-σογ εταψε-οβῆψ αῖογδασ ῆ-ατσοοῦν ἡμοσ
 ζῆπτρεψοῦωζ ἡζητῆ ἡβῆπαιαβολος (Ch. 66)
7. ἡπῆχε-λααγ ἡψαχε ἡαγ ἡἡσῆτρεῦπαραιτι (III 148)
 {NB: παραιτι = παραιτει (and often, ι = ει in words of Greek
 origin: a phenomenon of Hellenistic Greek orthography and phono-
 logy)}
8. ἡἡσῆτραει εβολ ζῆτοοτοῦ ἡπῆκαλααγ ἡπεθοογ ε-
 ψωπε ἡμοογ (III 88)

- {NB: πεθοογ zero-article nominalized relative present (section 31.1.1): "that is evil"}
9. ΝΕΝΤΑΥΠΑΡΑΒΑ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕῩΡ̄-ΑΝΑΨ ΝΑΚ ΧΕ-Ν̄ΝΕΝ̄Ρ̄ΝΟΒΕ
 ΑΥΕΙΡΕ ΟΗ (III 17)
 [OBS. ειρε (with no or zero object) resumes the derived verb ρ̄-
 αναψ]
10. ΝΕΝΤΑΥΤΡΕΚΚΑ-ΒΟΛ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΕΖΝΑΚ ΑΝ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕΚΟΜΚΟΥ
 (Ch. 27)
 {NB: εζνακ αν "you not willing", "against your will" (section
 24.1)}
11. ΟΥΚΑΘΗΚΗΣΙΣ ΨΗΜ Ν̄ΨΩΡ̄Π̄ Ν̄ΤΚΗΡΙΑΚΗ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕΥΩΨ
 Μ̄ΠΕΨΑΛΤΗΡΙΟΝ Μ̄ΠΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ Ζ̄Ν̄ΟΥΖΟΟΥ Ν̄ΨΑ (III 111)
 {NB: καθηκηςις = καθηγησις, κηριακη = κηριακη (see
 note to text 7)}
12. Μ̄ΜΑ ΕΝΤΑΥΒΩΚ ΕΜΑΥ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕΥΒΩΚ ΕΒΟΛ Ζ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ
 Μ̄ΠΧΟΕΙΣ (III 126)
13. ΠΕΖΟΟΥ ΠΕ Ν̄ΤΡΕΥΠΑΡΑΓΕ (Ch. 178)
14. ΑΝΤΙΤΡΕΥΣΟῩΝ̄ΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΕΒΟΛ Ν̄ΖΗΤΟΥ ΑῩΡ̄-ΑΤΣΟΟΥΝ Μ̄ΜΟϚ
 ΨΑΝΤΟΥΕΙ ΕΤΟΟΤ̄̄ Μ̄ΠΕΥΤΩΩΒΕ (IV 4)
15. ΑΝΤΙΤΡΕΝ̄Ρ̄-ΜΟΕΙΖΕ ΕΧ̄Ν̄-Ν̄ΤΑΜΙΟ Μ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΕϚΜΕΛΟΣ
 ΤΗΡΟΥ Ν̄Τ̄Ν̄†-ΕΟΟΥ ΝΑϚ ΑΚΤΡΕΖΑΖ Ρ̄ΜΟΕΙΖΕ ΕΧ̄Μ̄ΠΤΑΚΟ
 Μ̄ΠΕΥΚΟΣΜΟΣ (Wess. 9 118)
 {NB: the conjunctive (Ν̄Τ̄Ν̄†ΕΟΟΥ) continues -ΤΡΕΝ-}
16. ΤΕΚΒΟΜ ΑΝ ΤΕ ΒΝΕΖ ΟΥΤΕ Ν̄ΤΟΚ ΟΥΤΕ ΝΕΚΔΑΙΜΩΝ ΕΤΡΕ-
 ΟΥΡΩΜΕ Ρ̄ΝΟΒΕ ΧΩΡΙΣ-ΤΡΕΠΕϚΟΥΨΩ Ρ̄ΨΩΡ̄Π̄ ΕΠΕϚΜΕΕΥΕ
 ΑΥΩ ΤΕϚΕΠΙΘΥΜΙΑ ΖΑΘΗ Μ̄ΠΕϚΨΟΧΝΕ (Ch. 35)
17. ΕΙΟΥΕΨ-ΟΥ Ν̄ΤΟΤΤΗΥΤ̄Ν̄ Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕΤ̄Ν̄†ΖΗΥ Μ̄ΜΩΤ̄Ν̄ (A I 267)
 {NB: ειογεψογ "What is it that I want?", Second Present with
 an interrogative object as focus (section 36)}
18. ΠΜΑ ΑΝ Ν̄ΤΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΟΥΩΝ̄Ζ̄ ΕΒΟΛ Ν̄ΤΕϚΜ̄Ν̄ΤΧΩΩΡΕ ΠΕ
 ΤΜΗΤΕ Ν̄ΖΕΝ̄Ζ̄ΛΛΟ Μ̄Ν̄ΖΕΝ̄Ζ̄ΛΛΩ (A I 3)
 [OBS. A negative copular Nominal Sentence (section 3.3), with
 ("the place to ...", lit. "the place that one should ...") as theme and
 ΤΜΗΤΕ ... as rheme (predicate)]
19. ΝΑΝΟΥΤΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΜΟΥ Ν̄ΖΟΥΟ ΕΩΝ̄Ζ̄ (A I 52)
 {NB: νανογ-: Adjective Verb: "It is better (that ...)"} }

10 THE CAUSATIVE IMPERATIVE or JUSSIVE (Table D2):

3rd persons: ΜΑΡΕϚΩΤ̄Μ̄ / ΜΑΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤ̄Μ̄, neg. Μ̄Π̄Ρ̄ΤΡΕ-
 ϚΩΤ̄Μ̄ / Μ̄Π̄Ρ̄ΤΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤ̄Μ̄ "Let him/the man (not) hear!"

1st person plural: μαρῆσωτῆ, neg. ἠπῆτρεισωτῆ "Let us (not) hear!"

(Rarely also in the 1st singular, with the semantic component of causation more pronounced; also with nominal/dem./indefinite actor)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 383, 398; TILL par. 346 (neg.); LAMBDIN par. 30.1; POLOTSKY, "Modes" p. 81-84; * *Kausativer Infinitiv* parr. 8, 31-36

(a) Affirmative:

- ① μαρεμοοῦτ ἠπῆροϋ (P 130.2 24 555)
- ② μαρεπνοῦτε σωτῆ ἐπετῆψληλ (P. 130.2 100 ro)
3. ἰς κτοοῦ βε λῦω μαροῦσοῦωνῆ (Ch. 125)
4. μαροῦταμον ἠβι-νιρεππερε-ρασοῦ ἠνοῦχ (Wess. 9 143)
5. ετβεπαι μαρεπογα πογα ἠμον βοηθει εροϋ (RE II 16)
6. ῶνοῦχπιο μαρῆχπιο ἠνεενηϋ (P 130.4 110 552)
[OBS. ῶνοῦ- + infinitive followed by a conjugation form predicating the same verb is the Coptic version of the so-called "absolute" or "tautological" infinitive, used to reinforce the verbal notion ("he will hear indeed")]
7. μαρῆρ-ῶῆαλ ἠνεενηϋ ἠε ἠῆς ... παι ἠταϋχι ἠοῦμορφη ἠῶῆαλ ετβηητῆ λῦω ἠε ἠπαῦλος πῶῆαλ ἠῆς λῦω ἠε ἠναποστολος τηροῦ (IV 34)
8. ἀνον ῶων ω νασνηϋ μαρῆρτμε λῦω ἠτῆχω ἠτμε χεкас ενесоοῦτῆ ῶνεενηϋε τηροῦ (P 130.5 550 22)
9. μαρεπασεβηс κω ἠσωϋ ἠνεϋῶοοῦε λῦω πρωμε ἠανο-μος ἠνεϋωχне μαρεϋκοτῆ επχοεις (Ch. 37)
- ⑩ μαριμοῦ ἠτεναι ωηῶ (A I 100)

- (b) Negative:
- ① ἠπῆτρεῦρῶαλ ἠμον (P 130.2 60 72) — *ἠπῆτρεῦρῶαλ ἠμον*
 - ② ἠπῆτρασωτῆ χε-ατετῆρ-ῶαλ ἠψαχε ἠῆπῶαλο ῶε ῶε ἠμον ἠμον εμπатῆει ψαρον (A I 73)
 3. ἠπῆτρεπεκῶηт ἠκαῶ ἠτοκ παειωт (P 130.2 I 78)
 4. ἠπῆτρερωμε бῆтоῦ (A I 213)
 5. ἠπῆτρεψине βε तेноῦ ἠса-ῶοῦο επαи (Wess. 9 148)
 6. ἠπῆτρεκρине ἠνεενηϋ (P 131.6 44 115)
 7. ἠπῆτρεσωψ ἠτεχαρισ ἀλλα μαρῆτ-εοοῦ ἠτοϋ ἠπ-νοῦτε (IV 24)
{NB: ἠτοϋ adversative particle}
 8. ἠπῆτρεναλн ἠψῆμο επνοῦτε ἠῆπεχс εтвеοῦοῦноϋ ἠῆονс.оλсῆ ἠноῦχ λῦω ἠῆῆтасеβηс (A I 166)

11 THE CONSEQUENTIAL CAUSATIVE CONJUNCTIVE (ταρεφ- σωτῆ, Table D3:

2nd & 3rd persons: ταρεκσωτῆ / ταρεφσωτῆ / ταρεπρωμε
σωτῆ "(Do this,) and (I promise you that...)". Also nominal/
demonstr./indefinite actor.

1st person plural: ταρῆσσωτῆ "... and then we shall ..."

Also as the logical sequel to a rhetorical question.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 453; STEINDORFF par. 352-354; TILL par. 311; VERGOTE par. 161(2);
POLOTSKY, "Modes" p. 87-89; * *Kausativer Infinitiv* par. 9, 31, 37-40, 45

1. να ταροῦνα νακ ψενζητηκ ταροῦψενζητηγ ζαροκ κω εβολ
ταροῦκω νακ εβολ (P 131.6 43 ro)
{NB: ψεν- = ψῆ- (see ψωνε)}
2. ματαειε-πνοῦτε ταρεκβῆβom (III 112)
3. σει ηητηῆ ἡνετηῆζηδονη ἡχωζηῆ ζισωφ ... ταρετετηῆσει
ον ἡπρωκῆ ἡἡκωζηῆ ετεμεφωψῆ (A II 224f.)
4. ζαρεζ ετηῆτβαλζηη ἡθε ετσηζ ταρετετηῆναγ επσοοῦτηῆ
(Cl. Pr. 22 364)
5. ψῆζητηκ θε ζαπεκλαος ἡῆσοοτοῦ εβολ ... ταροῦσῆρε
εειμε χε-ἡῆ-θενοῦτε ἡβῆλακ (Ch. 48)
{NB: σοοτοῦ = σοτοῦ (see σωτε); statement of non-
existence, "there is not", section 12.2}
6. μαρῆπροσεχε ενεφψαχε ταρῆειμε επετηῆψιμε ἡσωφ
(Cat. 41)
{NB: πετηῆψιμε ἡσωφ determinated relative present "that which
you seek", ἡσωφ = being the preposition governed by ψιμε}
7. εφτων ποῦωνῶ ταρεψωσ πωτ ἡσωφ (A II 510)
{NB: εφτων Second Present, putting in focus the interrogative
adverbial predicate των "where?" (section 37): "Where is he?"}
8. αμοῦ ετεκκλησια ταρεπνοῦτε σμοῦ εροκ ζῆτεκμηῆτρῆ-
μαo (P 131.6 13 vo)
9. νεχ-ογα εβολ εφζοοῦ ζῆοῦμηῆψε ταρεπῆ-των βωκ
εβολ ἡἡμαφ (A I 63f.)
{NB: εφζοοῦ adnominal circumstantial present: "that is evil"}

UNIT (III): PRESENTATIVE and EXISTENTIAL CLAUSES
(sections 12-14)

12.1 Affirmation of existence: $\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}$ - "There exists"

12.1.1 Conversions

12.2 Negation of existence: $(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}$ - "There does not exist"

12.2.1 Conversions

13.1 Affirmation of existential possession: the verboid $\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}\tau\alpha = \text{C}$ "(He) has"

13.1.1 Conversions

13.2 Negation of existential possession: the verboid $(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}\tau\alpha = \text{C}$ "(He) does not have"

13.2.1 Conversions

**14 Presentative (deictic existence) clauses: ϵIC (ZHHTE) "Here is ...".
Prepositional ϵIC (with expression of time): "It has been ... since ...".**

12 EXISTENTIAL STATEMENTS, EXISTENTIAL POSSESSION
(see Table E),

$\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}$ - "there is/exists ...", affirmation of existence (12.1)

$(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}$ - "There is not/does not exist ..." (12.2)

The existants (non-existants, as the case may be) are never definite; however, the determinated ("definite") relative (31.1) does occur after $\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}$ - or $(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}$ -, in a generic (non-specific) sense ($\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}\text{-}\text{PE}\tau\text{-}$ "there is such a one as ...")

The fusion of $\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}\text{-}/(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}\text{-}$ and the preposition $\bar{\text{N}}\text{TE-}$, $\bar{\text{N}}\tau\alpha =$ "with, "by" forms the Coptic expression for predicative possession ("have/ have not"), i.e. the verboid $\text{OY}\bar{\text{N}}\tau\alpha =$, $(\bar{\text{M}})\text{M}\bar{\text{N}}\tau\alpha =$ (13)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 317, 368; STEINDORFF parr. 296, 397-402; TILÍ parr. 287-296; VERGOTE par. 170(7-8); LAMBIDIN par. 2.2, POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System", parr. 33-35; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Existential Statements"

- (d) Preterite $\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{o}\gamma\bar{\nu}$ - “there existed”, also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 412, 414; STEINDORFF parr. 374, 377, 468; TILL parr. 462, 468; LAMBDIN par. 25.1(c); POLOTSKY, “Conjugation System”, parr. 33-35, * *Nom. Transposition* parr. 34-37

(a) Circumstantial:

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}$ γαρ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$... (Orig. 360)
{NB: $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}$ -: see section 12.2}
2. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}$ - $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\psi}$ - $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ (E 81)
{NB: $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ determinated relative present “they that are ill”}

(b) Relative:

1. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}$ - $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ (Mun. 107)
2. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{\zeta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{i}\bar{\mu}$ (E 88)

(c) Second Tense:

1. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}$ (Ch. 186)
{NB: the Second Tense marks the rhetorical question as such, or stresses the existant $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}$, or both (see sections 36. 38)}

(d) Preterite:

1. $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}$ γαρ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{\kappa}$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\sigma}$
(you would not have remained silent) (Ch. 36)
2. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\beta}$ γαρ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\psi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (Ch. 133)
{NB: $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ occurs often with the preterite conversion: its function is not entirely clear, but it seems to mark the whole clause as background}

12.2 NEGATION OF EXISTENCE: $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}$ -, $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}$ - “There does not exist”, “There is not” (Table E1)

NB: $(\bar{\mu})\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}$ - ... $\bar{\nu}$ -/ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}$ = negates intimate (“inalienable”) possession

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\sigma}\bar{o}\bar{\phi}\bar{o}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\gamma}$ (IV 2)
{NB: the preposition $\bar{\epsilon}$ - used to express comparison (“more than”)}
2. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\gamma}$ γαρ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\sigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\bar{i}\bar{\varsigma}$ - $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV 199)

3. $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{a}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{l}\ \bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{g}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{f}\bar{h}\ \chi\bar{e}\text{-}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{q}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{\omega}\bar{q}$ (IV 10)
[OBS. $\chi\bar{e}\text{-}$ introduces a relative (rather adnominal) negative clause qualifying the existant of $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ (or in implied non-existence)]
4. $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{\omega}\bar{v}\ \bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{r}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{e}\ \bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{b}\bar{o}\bar{m}\ \bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{s}\bar{\omega}\bar{t}\bar{m}\ \bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{n}\ \bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{n}\ \bar{e}\bar{t}\text{-}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{p}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ (Orig. 360)
5. $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{p}\bar{h}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\ \bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{q}$ (III 133)
6. $\bar{e}\bar{\psi}\bar{x}\bar{e}\text{-}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{b}\bar{o}\bar{m}\ \bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{e}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{v}\bar{e}\text{-}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{b}\bar{o}\bar{m}\ \bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{e}\bar{i}\ \bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{s}\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ (Or. 157)
7. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{p}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{d}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{a}\ \bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{d}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\ \bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}\ \bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{x}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{z}$ (Ch. 96)
8. $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{s}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{s}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{d}\bar{o}\bar{k}\bar{i}\text{-}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{z}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{k}$ (Ch. 13)
9. $\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{i}\ \bar{t}\bar{e}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{i}\bar{v}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (Ch. 148)
10. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}\ \bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{m}\text{-}\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}\bar{h}\bar{n}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{\psi}\bar{\chi}\bar{h}\bar{n}\ \bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{n}\text{-}\bar{r}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ (Orig. 340)
11. $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{k}\ \bar{p}\bar{e}\ \bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{k}\ \bar{p}\bar{e}\ \bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}\ \bar{n}\bar{v}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{a}\bar{k}$ (A I 211)
[OBS. $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{k}\ \bar{p}\bar{e}\ \bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{k}\ \bar{p}\bar{e}$ Nominal Sentence predicating immutability or Divine Existence]

12.2.1 (\bar{m}) $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ CONVERTED (Tables E1, G):

- (a) Circumstantial $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$, $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$, $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ "there not existing..." (also adnominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}(\bar{m})\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ "(...) whom there does not exist..." (31-33)
- (c) Second Tense $\bar{e}(\bar{m})\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ Scripture coptic $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}(\bar{m})\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ (rare; 34-38)
- (d) Preterite $\bar{n}\bar{e}(\bar{m})\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{-}$ "there used not to exist", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

(a) Circumstantial:

1. (They say there are twelve gospels,) $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{n}\ \bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{a}\text{-}\bar{q}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}\ \bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\text{-}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{\theta}\bar{\theta}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{k}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{l}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{s}\ \bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{n}\text{-}\bar{n}\bar{h}\bar{s}$ (Orig. 425)
2. $\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{x}\bar{n}\bar{e}\ \bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{b}\bar{r}\bar{o}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ (A II 416)
3. $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}\ \bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{p}\bar{e}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ (Ch. 149)
{NB: $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}\bar{t}\bar{r}\bar{e}\text{-}$ determinated relative perfect: "He who caused..."}

(b) Relative:

1. $\bar{p}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{s}\ \bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{\omega}\ \bar{e}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{l}\ \bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ (A I 212)
2. $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{a}\bar{t}\ \bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ (III 143)

3. $\eta\alpha\sigma\epsilon\upsilon\eta\varsigma \eta\alpha\mu\epsilon \dots \epsilon\tau\epsilon\mu\eta\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\lambda\omicron\upsilon \bar{\mu}\pi\upsilon\alpha \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\gamma\alpha\phi\eta \chi\epsilon\text{-}\bar{\mu}\pi\bar{\iota}\bar{\varrho}\epsilon\iota \epsilon\lambda\gamma\alpha\iota \epsilon\chi\omega\omicron\upsilon$ (IV 10)
[OBS. Adnominal $\chi\epsilon\text{-}$, see OBS. on 12.2, text (3)]

(c) Second Tense:

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\varsigma\alpha\tau\bar{\rho}\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\text{-}\pi\bar{\rho}\omicron\omicron\upsilon\eta \tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varrho} \lambda\gamma\omega \epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon \bar{\eta}\varsigma\alpha\text{-}\bar{\iota}\varsigma$
(K 9316)
{NB: this is probably the Second Tense as a "that" clause}
2. (NOT SHENOUTE) $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta} \epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\beta}\omicron\mu \bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\omicron\iota \epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\chi\epsilon\text{-}\tau\bar{\eta}\upsilon\tau\bar{\eta}$ (Jes. 50:2)
{NB: the Second Tense marking a rhetorical question}

(d) Preterite:

1. $\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\tau\kappa\omega\tau\epsilon \bar{\eta}\varsigma\omega\varrho \pi\epsilon$ (A I 459)
{NB: $\pi\epsilon\tau\text{-}$ "one who ...", det. relative present}

13 THE EXISTENTIAL-POSSESSION VERBOID (Table E2):

Affirmative $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ = "(He) has ..." ("There is + with him")

Negative $(\bar{\mu})\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ = "(He) does not have ..." ("There is not + with him")

The possession verboid is combined with the POSSESSOR (nominal/pronominal) and POSSESSED (nominal/pronominal) in the following main constructions:

NOMINAL POSSESSED

- (a) $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ (PRON. POSSESSOR)/ $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\text{-}$ (NOM. POSSESSOR) + POSSESSED
(+ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\alpha\gamma$ "there")
- (b) $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ (PRON. POSSESSOR)/ $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\text{-}$ (NOM. POSSESSOR) (+ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\alpha\gamma$)
+ $\bar{\eta}$ - POSSESSED

PRONOMINAL POSSESSED

- (c) $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ + POSSESSOR + POSSESSED (possessor: suffix pronouns;
possessed: objective pronouns, see Table A5a/a₁)

Construction (a) is normal for a zero-determined possessed and possible with other determinators; all constructions are used for $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$ and $(\bar{\mu})\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\text{-}$.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 312-316; STEINDORFF parr. 397-403; TILL parr. 289-295; VERGOTE par. 170(8); LAMBDIN par. 22.1; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation-System" parr. 33-35;
* *Nom. Transposition* parr. 41-46

13.1 AFFIRMATION OF EXISTENTIAL POSSESSION: οὐ̄ντα = “(He) has” (Table E2)

1. οὐ̄ντῆ- ραζ ἄχρημα ἡμαυ (IV 25)
2. οὐ̄νταυ ἡμαυ ἡουνοβ ἡβεκε ρατῆ- πνουτε (P 130.2 102 22)
3. οὐ̄νταν- ἰς ἡμαυ (Ch. 120)
4. οὐ̄ντῆ- τεροϋσια εκωνῆ η ετῆκωνῆ (IV 13)
5. προϋ οὐ̄ντε- τεφματοϋ νεσψι (Ch. 28)
6. μη οὐ̄ντε- πεκειωτ κρονος λαδϋ ρω ἡτοϋ ἡσαζεννοβε
(Ch. 42)
7. ταψυχη οὐ̄ντε- ραζ ἡαγαθον ἡμαυ (III 111 = Lc. 12:19)
{NB: second sgl. fem. possessor}

13.1.1 οὐ̄ντα = CONVERTED (Tables E2, G):

- (a) Circumstantial εοὐ̄ντα =, εϋ̄ντα = “(he) having ...” (also ad-
nominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative ετεοὐ̄ντα = “who has ...”, “whom (he) has ...” (31-33)
- (c) Second Tense ε(ο)ϋ̄ντα = “(It is ...) that (he) has ...” (34-38)
Negated εοὐ̄ντα = ... αν “(He) had, used to have ...”, also in
hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

NB: resumption of the antecedent (in the case of relative conversion:
“... which (he) has ...”) is by means of the objective pronouns (Table A5a₁)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN part. 412, 414; STEINDORFF part. 402, 468; LAMBDIN par. 25.1(c); POLOTSKY,
“Conjugation System” part. 33-35; * *Nom. Transposition* part. 47-50

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ἡανοϋς εοὐ̄νταν ερωμε ἡροϋο εοὐ̄νταυ ερον (Miss. 278)
{NB: ἡανοϋς Adjective Verb (section 22.1) with a neutric feminine
actor “it is good”}
2. ρερωμε εοὐ̄νταν εροϋϋ (P 130.4 157 ro)
3. ἡπῶψωπε εοὐ̄ντῆ- ραζ ἡςζιμε (A II 61)
{OBS. ψωπε + circumstantial is here used to supply a (negative)
imperative for the possessive verboid}

(b) Relative:

1. οϋον ηημ ετεοὐ̄νταυ ἡμαυ ἡτειζεληπς (Ch. 86)
2. νετεοὐ̄νταυ- ρωμε ἡμαυ (P 130.2 62 76)

3. ΠΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑϞΖΩΒ Ν̄ΜΜΑΝ ΜΑΡΕϞΕΙ ΕΠΑΙΚΑΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ (III 89)
4. ΤΕΥΑΓΑΠΗ ΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑΥϞ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ (IV 52)
5. ΝΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑϞϞΟΥ (Or. 161)
{NB: -ϞΟΥ is here the objective pronoun (Table A, a₁); similarly -Ϟ in the next text}
6. ΟΥϞ†-ΩΖΕ Ν̄ΟΥΩΤ ΤΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑΙϞ (Ch. 99)
{NB: this is a Cleft Sentence (section 33), with the POSSESSED put in focus and resumed by the objective pronoun -Ϟ: "It is a ... that I have"}
7. ΝΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑΥ Μ̄ΜΑΥ Ν̄ΤΕΞΟΥϞΙΑ ΕΡ̄ΠΖΑΠ ΑΥΩ ΟΝ ΕΟΥΝΤΑΥ Ε† Μ̄ΠΖΗΚΕ (Ch. 86)
{NB: The relative conversion is here carried on by the circumstantial (section 29.1)}

(c) Second Tense:

1. ΕΨΧΕ-ΟΥΝΤΑϞ-ΠΙϞΤΙϞ Μ̄ΜΑΥ ΕΙΕ ΕΟΥΝΤΑϞ Μ̄ΜΑΥ Μ̄ΠΧΩΚ Μ̄ΠΜΥΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ (Cat. 43)
{NB: the direct object is emphasized (put into focus) by the Second Tense}
2. ΕΨΧΕ-ΟΥΝΤ̄Ϟ-ΟΥΒΟΜ ΓΑΡ ΟΝ ΕΟΥΝΤΑϞϞ Ζ̄ΝΝΕΤΚΑ-ΜΑ ΝΑϞ Ν̄ΖΗΤΟΥ (III 85)
{NB: Ζ̄- is here put into focus by the Second Tense}

(d) Preterite:

1. ΠΑΕΙΩΤ †-ΕΟΟΥ ΝΑΙ Ζ̄ΜΠΕΟΟΥ ΕΝΕΟΥΝΤΑΙϞ ΖΑΖΤΗΚ ΕΜΠΑΤΕΠΚΟϞΜΟϞ ΨΩΠΕ (Cat. 42 = Joh. 17:5)
{NB: †εοοϞ imperative; ΕΝΕΟΥΝΤΑ = relative preterite (double conversion)}
2. ΕΝΕΟΥΝΤΑΥ-ΖΕΛΠΙϞ ΓΑΡ Μ̄ΜΑΥ Ζ̄ΝΤϞΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ Μ̄ΠΧΟΕΙϞ ΝΕΥΝΑΒΩΚ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤΟΟΤ̄Ν (Wess. 9 162)
{NB: ΕΝΕ- circumstantial preterite (double conversion), expressing the^s supposition constituent of a remote hypothetical condition ("irrealis"); ΝΕΥΝΑ- preterite future, used for remote hypothetical result ("they would not have gone", see section 41)}

13.2 NEGATION OF EXISTENTIAL POSSESSION: THE VERBOID (Μ)Μ̄ΝΤΑ = "(He) does not have..." (Table E2)

For construction and Bibliography, see 13.1

1. ΕΨΧΕ-Μ̄ΝΤΑϞ-ΠΙϞΤΙϞ Μ̄ΜΑΥ ΕΙΕ-Μ̄ΝΤΑϞ-ΖΕΛΠΙϞ Μ̄ΜΑΥ (Cat. 43)

2. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{k}\bar{b}\bar{o}\bar{m}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{p}\bar{a}\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{k}\bar{o}$ (III 78)
{NB: $\bar{p}\bar{a}\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ address ("vocative")}
3. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{l}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{e}$ $\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{z}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{p}$ (Ch. 120)
4. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{s}$ (P 130.2 25 327)
5. $\bar{e}\bar{\psi}\bar{x}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{k}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{h}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}$ $\bar{a}\bar{l}\bar{l}\bar{a}$ $\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{k}$ (Ch. 31)
6. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{n}\bar{e}$ $\bar{\psi}\bar{i}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ (IV 21)
7. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ - $\bar{d}\bar{i}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{\psi}\bar{a}\bar{x}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{i}$ (Ch. 95)
8. $\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{b}\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{l}\bar{p}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{h}\bar{y}$ $\bar{e}\bar{i}$ - $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{i}$ $\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{p}\bar{x}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{i}\bar{s}$ (III 136)
9. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ - $\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{s}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{e}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}$ $\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (A I 71)
10. $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{k}$ $\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}$ (Ch. 47)

13.2.1 (\bar{m}) $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ = CONVERTED (Tables E2, G)

- (a) Circumstantial $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ =, $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ =, $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ = "(He) not having..." (also adnominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}(\bar{m})\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ = "who does not have", "whom (he) does not have" (31-33)
- (d) Preterite $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}$ = "(He) did not have...", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (34-38)

For Bibliography, see 13.2.1

(a) Circumstantial:

1. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{b}\bar{h}\bar{y}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ - $\bar{n}\bar{h}\bar{p}\bar{e}$ (E 94)
2. $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{s}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{g}\bar{\omega}\bar{g}\bar{h}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{d}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ $\bar{p}\bar{x}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ - $\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ (III 57)
3. $\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{\psi}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{o}$ $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{\omega}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{z}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ $\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{n}$ (P 130.2 62 76)

(b) Relative:

1. $\bar{p}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{f}\bar{\theta}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (P 130.2 101 ro)
2. $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{i}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{r}$ $\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ - $\bar{\psi}\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{s}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{x}$ (IV 31)
3. $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{\psi}\bar{h}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{t}$ $\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{t}$ $\bar{a}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{n}$ - $\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ (A II 384)
{NB: $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ -determined relative: "he who ..."; so too in text 4}
4. $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{s}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{t}$ - $\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{e}\bar{i}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}$ $\bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ - $\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{k}$ $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{r}\bar{e}$ $\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{z}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ (Ch. 55, cf. Lc. 3:11)

(c) Preterite:

1. $\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\bar{\varsigma}\epsilon\bar{\tau}$ (III 78)

14 PRESENTATIVE (DEICTIC-EXISTENTIAL) CLAUSES: $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ -, $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon$ "Here is ..."

- (a) # $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - + noun syntagm (+ adverb/circumstantial/relative) #, # $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon$ (rarely $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ -) + clause #
- (b) # $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - + expression of time: "prepositional" $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, "for" (with the present tense in the 1st person in Coptic, corresponding to the Present Perfect Progressive in English, "have been ...-ing")

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 529; STEINDORFF par. 214-215; TILL par. 387; VERGOTE par. 182; LAMB DIN par. 28.2; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Existential Statements"

(a)

1. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\alpha\omicron\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\omicron\upsilon\zeta\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\bar{\rho}\omicron\lambda\iota\varsigma$... (IV 25)
2. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\omicron\upsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ $\bar{\nu}\alpha\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ $\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\iota\omicron\tau\epsilon$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\nu}\eta\bar{\nu}\eta$ $\lambda\upsilon\omega$ $\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\omega\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ $\epsilon\upsilon\chi\omega$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\omicron\varsigma$ $\chi\epsilon$ - $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omicron\bar{\nu}$ - $\bar{\nu}\alpha\bar{\rho}\epsilon\chi\bar{\varsigma}$ (III 74)
{NB: $\epsilon\upsilon\chi\omega$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\omicron\varsigma$ adnominal circumstantial qualifying $\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}$ -: "Who say"}
3. $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\alpha$ $\bar{\nu}\tau\tau\alpha\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\bar{\nu}\tau\alpha\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ - $\bar{\mu}\omega\upsilon\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\zeta\eta\tau\bar{\varsigma}$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\bar{\rho}\omicron\upsilon\omicron\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$ ϵ - $\tau\omicron\upsilon\lambda\lambda\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\tau\alpha\bar{\phi}\omicron\varsigma$ $\epsilon\tau\tau\alpha\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\eta$ $\bar{\nu}\tau\alpha\upsilon\kappa\alpha\bar{\rho}\epsilon\chi\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\zeta\eta\tau\bar{\eta}$ (III 94)
{NB: $\epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\lambda\lambda\bar{\nu}$, $\epsilon\tau\tau\alpha\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\eta$ relative present forms (qualifying $\bar{\rho}\omicron\upsilon\omicron\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$ and $\bar{\rho}\tau\alpha\bar{\phi}\omicron\varsigma$) predicating the statives $\omicron\upsilon\lambda\lambda\bar{\nu}$, "which is holy", $\tau\alpha\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\eta$ "which is precious"}
4. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon$ $\beta\epsilon$ $\lambda\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\lambda\lambda\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\omicron\omicron\upsilon\bar{\epsilon}$ $\omicron\upsilon\omega\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\omicron\lambda$ (Orig. 413)
5. $\bar{\rho}\psi\omega\lambda$ $\bar{\nu}\tau\alpha\upsilon\chi\omicron\omicron\varsigma$ $\chi\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\lambda\alpha\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\nu}\alpha\bar{\nu}$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\zeta\eta\eta\eta\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\tau\eta\bar{\rho}\omicron\upsilon$ $\tau\bar{\eta}\zeta\alpha\bar{\rho}\epsilon\zeta$ $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ $\zeta\alpha\tau\eta\bar{\nu}$ (III 89)
{NB: although $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon$ seems to have been generalized for all genders/numbers, $\zeta\eta\eta\eta\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ replaces $\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon$ here with a 3rd plural presented pronoun}
6. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\bar{\rho}\alpha\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ $\bar{\rho}\psi\bar{\iota}$ (III 166)
7. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\bar{\rho}\omega\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ $\lambda\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}$ (A I 54)
8. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\bar{\rho}\chi\omega\zeta\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\omicron\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\bar{\rho}\kappa\omega\zeta\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\nu}\tau\bar{\rho}\epsilon\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\alpha$ $\lambda\upsilon\omega$ $\bar{\nu}\kappa\omicron\lambda$ - $\lambda\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\nu}\psi\lambda\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta$ (Ch. 171)

(b)

1. $\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\omicron\kappa\bar{\mu}\epsilon\kappa$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\omicron\bar{\iota}$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ - $\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (IV-172) ...

- {NB: †μοκμεκ present form (section 15.1) “I have been considering, pondering”}
2. εΙC-ζΟΥΟ ΕCΕ ἦΡΟΜΠΕ †ΩΨ ΖἦΝΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ (P 130.5 79 1)
{NB: †ωψ present “I have been reading”}
 3. εΙC-ΨΟΜΤΕ ἦΡΟΜΠΕ †ΝΗΥ ΕΙΨΙΝΕ (Ch. 173)
{NB: †νήυ present, predicating a stative (section 16.1): “I have been going”; εΙΨΙΝΕ circumstantial present (section 15.1.1) “I searching”}

UNIT (IV): THE DURATIVE ("BIPARTITE") CONJUGATION
(sections 15-18)

15.1 The PRESENT: durative infinitive rheme: personal pronoun, Proper Name, demonstrative or **definite** nominal theme-actor

15.1.1 Conversions

15.2 The EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: durative infinitive rheme, an **indefinite** nominal (indef. or zero-determined) or pronominal theme-actor

15.2.1 Conversions

16.1 The PRESENT: stative verbal rheme, personal pronoun, Proper Name, demonstrative or **definite** nominal theme-actor

16.1.1 Conversions

16.2 The EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: stative verbal predicate, an **indefinite** nominal (indef. or zero-determined) or pronominal theme-actor

16.2.1 Conversions

17.1 The PRESENT-BASED FUTURE: personal pronoun, Proper Name, demonstrative or **definite** nominal theme-actor

17.1.1 Conversions

17.2 The EXISTENTIAL PRESENT-BASED FUTURE, an **indefinite** nominal (indef. or zero-determined) or pronominal actor

17.2.1 Conversions

(*) 18. Assorted durative examples: stative vs. infinitive. The STERN-JERNSTEDT rule (direct object of the durative infinitive).

15-19 THE DURATIVE ("BIPARTITE") CONJUGATION (Table F)

This PRESENT-TENSE conjugation pattern combines a Proper Name, **definite** noun, demonstrative or personal pronoun (*prefix*-pronoun, Table A 5b) as theme (subject) and actor, with a situational verbal rheme (predicate): the DURATIVE INFINITIVE (15), e.g. "in the action or course of hearing" (cf. English "writing" as in "He is writing"); or with the STATIVE (16), a special form expressing (for transitive verbs) passive state (cf. "broken", "written" as in "It is written"). For intransitives

(e.g. verbs denoting movement, posture, condition or quality), the stative conveys the condition of being in action or state (“I am coming”, “The boy is thirsty”) and replaces the durative infinitive as the normal rheme in the durative conjugation. A certain stative (να, “being in the course of going”) is used as auxiliary with the lexical infinitive, forming a compound future (17). An ADVERB is a third word-class predicated in the durative conjugation (19): “I am here”, “God is in this house”. Like another major non-verbal clause pattern, namely the Nominal Sentence, the durative conjugation is negated by (\bar{n})... $\alpha\bar{n}$, enveloping the negated clause.

In the case of *indefinite* actor nouns and pronouns, the durative conjugation is combined with the existential (affirmative) ογ \bar{n} - or (negative), (\bar{m}) $m\bar{n}$ - constituting existential durative predications.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN, parr. 366, 371, STEINDORFF parr. 311-312, 316-317, 418; TILL, parr. 251-252, VERGOTE par. 158; LAMBDIN par. 24.2; POLOTSKY, “Conjugation System” parr. 5-9, 19-24, 28-29

15.1 THE PRESENT: DURATIVE INFINITIVE RHEME, personal pronoun, proper name, demonstrative or definite nominal theme-actor (Table F1)

Negation: \bar{n} - ... $\alpha\bar{n}$ or ... $\alpha\bar{n}$

NB (the so-called STERN-JERNSTEDT RULE):

The definite, indefinite or pronominal direct object of the durative infinitive is normally introduced by the preposition \bar{n} -/ $\bar{m}m\bar{o}$ - and not attached directly to pronominal (construct) or pronominal forms of the infinitive († $m\bar{e}$ \bar{m} - $\pi\bar{n}\bar{o}\gamma\bar{t}\bar{e}$ “I love God” † $m\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}m\bar{o}$ - \bar{q} “I love him”). The verb “want, desire” is a unique exception (“I want them”, † $\bar{o}\gamma\alpha\psi$ - $\bar{o}\gamma$). On the other hand, zero-article objects are as a rule attached to the pronominal form: $\bar{q}\bar{o}\gamma\bar{e}m$ - $\alpha\bar{q}$ “He eats meat”.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 490, 492, 494; STEINDORFF parr. 311-312, 316-317, 392; TILL parr. 2, 258-261; VERGOTE parr. 118(1), 186; LAMBDIN parr. 18.1, 24.2, 26.1; POLOTSKY, “Conjugation System” parr. 5-9, 19-24; YOUNG, “Present I”; *SHISHA-HALEVY, Chapter 3

1. † $\bar{n}\alpha\gamma$ $\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{p}$ $\bar{x}\bar{e}$ - $\bar{t}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{n}\bar{o}\gamma\bar{e}\psi$ - $\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{o}\psi\bar{e}$ (Ch. 125)

[OBS. - $\bar{o}\gamma\bar{e}\psi\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{o}\psi\bar{e}$ the direct object (of $\bar{o}\gamma\bar{e}\psi$) is here the infinitive $\bar{m}\bar{o}\bar{o}\psi\bar{e}$]

2. **σεσοοῦν γὰρ χε-ἀγαθὸν νῖμ νοῦϗ νε** (III 72)
[OBS. Note the plural treatment of the noun syntagm with νῖμ]
3. **σεῖψ̄ᾱ σεοῦωμ σεσω** (IV 22)
[OBS. Note the asyndetic (conjunction-less) coordination, common in cases of enumeration]
4. **κτωρπ̄ ἡνετενοῦκ ἀν νε** (Ch. 41)
5. **τεψι-οεῖκ μεν ζῆτμαψε αῦω τεοῦωμ** (III 202)
[OBS. Note the zero-determined object, which enters the immediate direct-object construction in the present]
6. **ἡτερῖχι ἡνεκςζαῖ ψορπ̄ μεν τῆψπ̄-ζμοτ ἡτῆ-πνοῦτε**
χε-σεμοκμεκ εζενπεθοοῦ εζοῦν εροι (Wess. 9 103)
{NB: ζενπεθοοῦ nominalized relative (πετ-, section 31.1.1) with the indefinite article: “(thing)s that are evil”}
7. **οὔαγαθὸς πε πνοῦτε αῦω πεϗχς̄ ϗμε ἡνεϗβῖχ ϗμοστε**
δε ἡπνοβε (IV 1)
8. **†ωψ ζῆνεγαγγελιον ετοῦααβ ἡπειοῦοειψ τηρῖ εἰς-**
ζοῦο εσε ηρομπε αῦω †ψαχε ηζητοῦ εἰςζοῦο εζμε-
ψομτε (III 218)
{NB: ετοῦααβ relative present predicating the stative; “which is holy”}
9. **τε† ἡζητη επενταπαι χοοϗ** (A I 120)
10. **ἰς̄ οη ρωψε εροοῦ** (Ch. 39)
11. **τεσοοῦν ἡ†-ψι εποῦψληλ ἡῆτοῦμελετη ... τεῖρνοβε**
ζωωϗ ἀχῆψι ἡῆοῦῆῆτατ-†-σο ζῆοῦῆῆτατζοτε ἡτεπ-
χοεῖς (III 202)
12. **†ψιπε εψαχε χε-ἡ†εῖρε ἡμοσ ἀν** (Ch. 116)
13. **τεναῦ εροοῦ αῦω ἡαμε ἡτεσοοῦν ἀν ἡμοοῦ** (Z 186 257)
14. **ἡῆῆσα-ἡαι †επικαλει ἡπνοῦτε ἡῆῆτρε εχῆταψῦχη χε-**
ἡ†χι-βολ ἀν (P 130.4 8 92)
15. **ἡ†σοοῦν ἡμοκ ἀν χεῆτκ̄-νῖμ** (P 130.4 88 10)
16. **ετβεοῦ ἡτῆρζοτε ἀν** (IV 21)
17. **ἀνοη τῆσοοῦν ἀν ἡλααῦ** (Ch. 68)
18. **ἡπψηρε ῖλααῦ ἀν εχῆ-πειωτ** (A II 519)
19. **εψχε-ἡβαλ ἡπνοῦτε βωψτ̄ ζῆμα νῖμ εχῆ-νετζοοῦ**
ἡῆνετῆανοῦοῦ ἡαψ ἡτοϗ ἡζε ἡῆβωψτ̄ ἀν εχῆῆῆνοβ
ἡψτορτῖ (Ch. 96)
{NB: νετζοοῦ, νετῆανοῦοῦ: determined relative forms (present and Adjective Verb respectively): “these that are evil”, “these that are good”}

20. $\bar{\eta}\psi\psi\epsilon \text{ αν εψληλ επε}\bar{\chi}\text{ς χε}\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\upsilon\upsilon \text{ ζωω}\bar{\upsilon} \text{ ψηληλ}$ (Wess. 9 143)
 {NB: $\bar{\eta}$ - ... αν negatives $\bar{\psi}\psi\epsilon$, originally $\text{c}\psi\epsilon$: "it is (not) fitting, right"}
21. $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\psi\psi \text{ αν χε}\bar{\theta}\text{αν}\bar{\eta}\nu\omicron\gamma\omicron\bar{\nu}\text{ν ηημ}\bar{\alpha}\text{ς}\bar{\zeta}\omega\bar{\nu}\eta \text{ ε}\bar{\zeta}\omicron\gamma\bar{\nu}\eta$ (III 192)
 {NB: rhetorical question: "Don't you ...?"}
22. $\text{ψχω γαρ}\bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\text{ς ζ}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\epsilon\gamma\alpha\bar{\gamma}\epsilon\lambda\iota\omicron\bar{\nu}\eta \bar{\eta}\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\iota\omega\bar{\zeta}\alpha\bar{\nu}\eta\eta\eta\varsigma \chi\epsilon\text{-}\bar{\psi}\iota \bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\tau\eta\bar{\nu}\alpha\lambda \text{ ε}\bar{\zeta}\rho\alpha\iota \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\eta\lambda\gamma \text{ ε}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\chi\omega\bar{\rho}\alpha \chi\epsilon\text{-}\eta\bar{\alpha}\eta \lambda\gamma\omicron\upsilon\bar{\nu}\alpha\psi \text{ ε}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\zeta}\omicron\gamma\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ (III 58)
23. $\bar{\pi}\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\varsigma \lambda\gamma\omega \tau\bar{\mu}\epsilon \lambda\psi\alpha\bar{\zeta}\omicron\mu$ (III 193)
24. $\bar{\pi}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon \mu\omicron\kappa\bar{\zeta} \text{ αν ε}\bar{\nu}\omicron\epsilon\iota \bar{\eta}\mu\omicron\upsilon\upsilon$ (III 197)

15.1. THE DURATIVE INFINITIVE PREDICATION CONVERTED (see Tables F1, G):

- (a) Circumstantial ϵ -: $\epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$ / $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$
Negated $\epsilon(\bar{\eta})\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$ / $\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$, $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$
 "He/the man (not) hearing" (also adnominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative $\epsilon\tau$ - $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ -: $\epsilon\tau\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$ ($\epsilon\tau(\bar{\psi})\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \dots$) / $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \dots$
Negated $\epsilon\tau\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$ ($\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν} \dots$) / $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν} \dots$, $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν} \dots$
 "who is (not) hearing" "whom (he/you/the man) is/are (not) hearing" (31-33)
- (c) Second Tense (Second Present) ϵ -: $\epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$ / $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$
Negated $(\bar{\eta})\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \dots \text{ αν}$ / $(\bar{\eta})\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \dots \text{ αν}$
 "(It is) (not) ... that he/the man is hearing" (34-38)
- (d) Preterite $\eta\epsilon$ -: $\eta\epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$ (... $\bar{\pi}\epsilon$) / $\eta\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta}$ (... $\bar{\pi}\epsilon$)
Negated $\eta\epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$ (... $\bar{\pi}\epsilon$) / $\eta\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\omega\mu\epsilon \text{ c}\bar{\omega}\tau\bar{\eta} \text{ αν}$ (... $\bar{\pi}\epsilon$)
 "He/the man was (not) hearing"; also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

NB: (1) Following the converters, the pronominal themes are not prefix-pronouns as in the basic (unconverted) present, but suffix pronouns (Table A5b)

(2) With the 2nd sgl. fem. pronoun (i.e. zero), the converters have the same form as with a nominal theme: $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon$, $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ -, $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ -, $\eta\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon$ - or (for the relative) a special form $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ -.

(3) Relative, 1st sgl ε†- = ετ-ι- (not *ετ- + †-!): see (1).

(4) Note the two forms of the negatived relative (according to the negativer: \bar{n} - ... αν or ... αν): ετε \bar{n} ςωτ \bar{m} αν ετςωτ \bar{m} αν / ετε \bar{m} πρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν, ετερεπρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν. Similarly (circumstantial, pronominal): εμπρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν, ερεπρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν

(5) Note the difference between the circumstantial negatived present: ε- \bar{n} - \bar{q} -σωτ \bar{m} αν / ε- \bar{m} -πρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν and the negatived Second Present: \bar{n} -ε- \bar{q} -σωτ \bar{m} αν / \bar{n} -ερε-πρωμε σωτ \bar{m} αν

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 373, 391, 416-417, 428-429; STEINDORFF parr. 329, 376, 459-460, 462, 466; TILL parr. 317, 329, 465-466, 470-471, 473; VERGOTE parr. 163(1), 164(1), 165(1), 166(1,3,4), 167(1,2,4); POLOTSKY. "Conjugation System" parr. 10-18, * *Nom. Transposition* parr. 11, 13-14; * FUNK, "Qualitativ"

(a) Circumstantial:

1. \bar{m} π \bar{r} ςωτ \bar{m} \bar{n} το \bar{q} εροι ειχω \bar{n} μαι (Ch. 102)
{NB: \bar{n} το \bar{q} particle, not personal pronoun or augens}
2. †ςωτ \bar{m} εζοι \bar{n} ε εγασαζο \bar{m} αυω † \bar{n} αυ εζενκοο \bar{y} ε ευρι \bar{m} ε (Ch. 201)
3. σεσω \bar{v} ε \bar{n} ςω \bar{q} \bar{n} βι \bar{n} δα \bar{i} μονιον εν \bar{q} σοο \bar{y} ν αν (RE 10 164)
4. ψα \bar{y} ψωωτ εβολ ευκω \bar{m} πεν \bar{c} νο \bar{q} εζραι εχω \bar{n} (Ch. 90)
5. αι \bar{n} αυ ευρασο \bar{y} ερε \bar{n} ι \bar{m} \bar{m} \bar{n} - \bar{n} ι \bar{m} ψωλ \bar{m} μοο \bar{y} ζραι ζ \bar{n} ζω \bar{v} \bar{n} ι \bar{m} \bar{m} πο \bar{n} η \bar{r} ον (IV 125)
{NB: ε \bar{y} - = ε-ο \bar{y} -, not circumstantial converter but prepositional phrase}
6. αυψω \bar{x} ε \bar{n} μαι εφο \bar{y} ωψ εβολ (III 39)
7. \bar{m} π \bar{r} β \bar{n} -αρι \bar{k} ε ειχω \bar{n} ακ \bar{n} τ \bar{m} ε (Ch. 103)
8. καν ευ \bar{n} κοτ \bar{k} ερεπο \bar{y} οει \bar{n} χερο ζ \bar{m} π \bar{n} ι ψα \bar{y} κοτο \bar{y} επα \bar{z} ο \bar{y} (IV 25)
9. ψα \bar{r} εμε \bar{l} ετα ερεμο \bar{y} ε επισα \bar{m} μαι (III 203)
{NB: 2nd sgl. fem. actor}
10. σεπει \bar{o} ε \bar{m} μαι αυω σεσυμφονει \bar{n} μα \bar{q} ζ \bar{n} ζω \bar{v} \bar{n} ι \bar{m} \bar{n} αγα \bar{o} ον ενσεωπ \bar{m} μο \bar{q} αν ζω \bar{c} -ψ \bar{m} μο εροο \bar{y} (III 135)
11. ο \bar{y} \bar{n} τ \bar{c} -τεζο \bar{y} σια εκω \bar{n} ς η ετ \bar{m} κω \bar{n} ς ευκε \bar{l} ε \bar{y} ε \bar{n} α \bar{c} αν (IV 13)
12. πε \bar{x} πιο \bar{n} ψα \bar{x} ε \bar{n} ται \bar{a} θη \bar{k} η \bar{n} β \bar{r} ρε ερεπ \bar{x} οει \bar{c} αυ \bar{m} μο \bar{c} \bar{x} ε ... (III 65)

13. $\bar{\eta}\theta\epsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\psi\alpha\eta\eta\lambda\gamma$ $\epsilon\rho\theta\upsilon$ $\gamma\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\nu\beta\alpha\lambda$ $\epsilon\gamma\gamma\mu\theta\omicron\varsigma$ $\gamma\alpha\gamma\tau\eta\eta$ $\epsilon\gamma\mu\epsilon\text{-}\tau\alpha\eta\theta\epsilon\iota$ $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\upsilon\rho\bar{\mu}\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ $\psi\omicron\gamma\theta$ $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\varsigma\eta\tau$ (III 149)
{NB: $\rho\bar{\mu}\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ plural of $\rho\bar{\mu}\epsilon\iota\eta$ }

(b) Relative:

1. $\pi\gamma\omega\beta$ $\epsilon\tau\bar{\rho}\gamma\omega\beta$ $\epsilon\rho\theta$ $\gamma\bar{\mu}\pi\alpha\eta\iota$ (IV 163)
2. $\pi\mu\alpha$ $\epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\theta\omega\psi\bar{\tau}$ $\epsilon\upsilon\theta\lambda$ $\gamma\eta\tau\bar{\eta}$ (III 115)
3. $\eta\epsilon\gamma\beta\eta\gamma\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\varsigma\iota\psi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\theta\omicron\upsilon$ $\gamma\bar{\mu}\pi\kappa\alpha\kappa\epsilon$ (III 200)
{NB: $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\text{-}$ a variant form of $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\text{-}$ with the 2nd sgl. fem. zero pronoun}
4. $\eta\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\eta}\varsigma\epsilon\psi\bar{\mu}\psi\epsilon$ $\alpha\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\eta\kappa\epsilon\theta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ (Ch. 109)
5. $\bar{\eta}\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\eta}\varsigma\epsilon\bar{\rho}\psi\alpha\gamma$ $\alpha\eta$ $\epsilon\tau\mu\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\pi\eta\gamma\epsilon$ $\varsigma\epsilon\bar{\rho}\psi\alpha\gamma$ $\bar{\mu}\pi\text{-}\kappa\omega\gamma\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\gamma\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\eta\eta\lambda$ (Ch. 113)
6. $\eta\epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\epsilon\psi\text{-}\bar{\rho}\eta\theta\upsilon\epsilon$ $\mu\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\epsilon\psi\text{-}\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon$ $\alpha\eta$ (Ch. 67)
7. $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\bar{\tau}$ $\epsilon\mu\eta\varsigma\epsilon$... $\tau\mu\eta\varsigma\epsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\theta\omega\psi\bar{\tau}$ $\epsilon\upsilon\theta\lambda$ $\gamma\eta\tau\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 65)
8. $\eta\epsilon\kappa\kappa\epsilon\mu\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\varsigma\epsilon\upsilon\eta\varsigma$ $\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\chi\rho\iota\alpha$ $\alpha\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\chi\theta\omicron\upsilon$ $\theta\upsilon\alpha$ $\theta\upsilon\alpha$ (Ch. 34)
9. $\pi\omicron\upsilon\omega\psi$ $\bar{\mu}\pi\omicron\eta\eta\rho\omicron\eta$ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\bar{\eta}\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omega\eta$ $\mu\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\theta\omicron$ (Ch. 74)
10. $\varsigma\omicron\upsilon\bar{\eta}\text{-}\eta\epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\pi\epsilon\chi\bar{\varsigma}$ $\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\gamma\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\gamma\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\gamma\bar{\mu}\pi\epsilon\chi\bar{\varsigma}$ $\mu\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\tau\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\upsilon\theta\lambda$ $\gamma\bar{\mu}\pi\delta\iota\alpha\upsilon\theta\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\pi\delta\iota\alpha\upsilon\theta\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ $\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\epsilon\upsilon\theta\lambda$ $\bar{\eta}\gamma\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (Wess. 9 142)
{NB: the circumstantial "carries on" the relative conversion}
11. $\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ $\epsilon\rho\theta\upsilon$ (A I 157)
{NB: $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\text{-}$: relative converter with a 2nd sgl. fem. actor pronoun}

(c) Second Present:

1. $\epsilon\gamma\psi\omega\psi\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\theta\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\eta\iota\omicron\eta$ (A I 380)
{NB: the preposition $\bar{\eta}\text{-}$ ("to") put in focus by the Second Present: "It is to ... that ..."}
2. $\mu\eta$ $\eta\epsilon\eta\omega\psi$ $\alpha\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\eta\iota\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta$ $\bar{\eta}\theta\upsilon\psi\tau$ (A I 183)
{NB: the preposition $\bar{\eta}\text{-}$ ($/\bar{\eta}\mu\theta\omicron\text{-}$), the direct object mark, put in focus by the Second Present; a rhetorical question}
3. $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\eta\rho\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\bar{\rho}\gamma\theta\tau\epsilon$ $\alpha\eta$ $\gamma\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon\varphi\eta\lambda\alpha\chi\epsilon$ $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha$ $\gamma\eta\tau\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\varphi\text{-}\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (Ch. 30)
{NB: $\gamma\eta\tau\text{-}\bar{\eta}\text{-}$ put in focus}
4. $\eta\alpha\iota$ $\mu\bar{\eta}\eta\iota\kappa\theta\omicron\upsilon\epsilon$ $\epsilon\gamma\chi\omega$ $\bar{\eta}\mu\theta\omicron\upsilon$ $\epsilon\tau\beta\eta\eta\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\gamma\omega$ $\epsilon\tau\beta\eta\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\alpha\eta$ (Ch. 91)
{NB: $\epsilon\tau\beta\epsilon\text{-}$ put in focus}
5. $\epsilon\gamma\upsilon\alpha\varsigma\alpha\eta\iota\varsigma\epsilon$ $\epsilon\rho\theta\upsilon$ $\epsilon\pi\chi\iota\eta\chi\eta$ $\alpha\eta$ (A II 312)
{NB: $\epsilon\pi\chi\iota\eta\chi\eta$ put in focus, and negated by $\alpha\eta$ }

(d) Preterite:

1. ΝΕΙΜΟΚΜΕΚ ΓΑΡ ΖΡΑΙ Ν̄ΖΗΤ ΧΕ-ΟΥΑΤΒΟΜ ΠΕ (III 39)
2. ΝΕΙΧΙ-ΨΟΧΝΕ ΝΑΙ ΜΑΥΑΑΤ ΧΕ-Ν̄ΝΑΨΩΠΕ ΟΝ̄Ν̄ΣΚΑΝΑΔΑ-ΛΟΝ Ν̄ΝΑΙ Ν̄ΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ (III 147)
{NB: ΜΑΥΑΑΤ 1st sgl. suffix -τ following the final double vowel (indicating a laryngal consonant) of the reinforcer (augens) ΜΑΥ-ΑΑ=; Ν̄ΝΑ- 1st sgl. form of the negative optative}
3. ΝΕΦ̄Ρ̄ΠΜΕΕΥΕ Μ̄ΠΕΦ̄Θ̄Β̄Β̄ΙΟ Μ̄ΜΙΝ Μ̄ΜΟΦ (III 95)
4. ΙΣΑΑΚ ΝΕΦ̄ΤΩΒ̄Ζ̄ Μ̄ΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΠΕ ΕΦΟΥΨΩ ΕΤΡΕΖΕΝΨΗΡΕΨΩΠΕ ΝΑΦ ΕΒΟΛ Ζ̄Ν̄-ΖΡΕΒΕΚΚΑ (IV 27)
5. ΝΕΣΣΩΒΕ Η ΕΣΡΑΨΕ (A I 53)
{NB: the circumstantial "carrying on" the preterite conversion}
6. ΕΝΕΤΕΤ̄Ν̄ΣΟΟΥΝ Ν̄ΝΕΡΡΩΟΥ ΝΕΤΕΤΝΑΡΖΟΤΕ ΖΗΤΟΥ ΑΝ ΠΕ (III 88)
{NB: this is an instance of the hypothetical use of the preterite converter (section 41): a remote-hypothetical (irrealis) supposition and its result clause, ΝΕΤΕΤΝΑ-, the past future ("you would not be afraid")}

15.2 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: durative infinitive rheme, indefinite (indef. or zero-article) nominal or pronominal theme-actor

ΟῩΝ̄-ΟΥΡΩΜΕ/ΟΥΑ/ΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤ̄Μ̄ "A man/someone is hearing"

Negative (Μ̄)Μ̄Ν̄-ΟΥΡΩΜΕ/ΟΥΑ/ΡΩΜΕ ΣΩΤ̄Μ̄ "No man/no one is hearing"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 368; STEINDORFF par. 312; TILL par. 266; VERGOTE par. 158(1); LAMBIDIN par. 158(1); POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 19-21, 35

1. ΟῩΝ̄-ΖΕΝΜΗΨΕ †-ΕΟΟΥ ΝΑΝ ΖΙΒΟΛ (III 199)
2. ΟῩΝ̄ΖΑΖ †-ΣΒΩ ΖΙΤΟΟΤΟΥ Μ̄ΜΙΝ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΑΥΩ ΖΙΤ̄Μ̄ΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΑΝ (III 170)
[OBS. ΑΝ negates the adverbial ΖΙΤ̄Μ̄-: "and not ..."]
3. ΟῩΝ̄ΖΟΙΝΕ ΨΤΟΡΤ̄Ρ̄ Μ̄ΜΩΤ̄Ν̄ (Orig. 307)
4. Μ̄Ν̄ΛΑΔΥ ΓΑΡ Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΣΩΝΤ̄ ΤΗΡ̄Ψ̄ Ν̄ΤΑΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΤΑΜΙΟΦ ΨΙΒΕ Ν̄ΤΕΦ-ΦΥΣΙΣ ΕΙΜΗΤΙ ΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΜΑΥΑΑΦ (P 130.4 104 124)
5. Μ̄Ν̄Ρ̄Ρ̄Ο ΟΥΔΕ ΑΡΧΗ Μ̄Ν̄ΛΑΔΥ Ν̄ΓΕΝΟΣ Ν̄Ρ̄ΩΜΕ ΑΡΧΕΙ Ζ̄Ν̄Μ̄ΠΗΥΕ Ν̄ΣΑΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΜΑΥΑΑΦ ΑΥΩ ΠΕΦ̄Χ̄Σ̄ ΠΧΟΕΙΣ Ν̄ΤΠΕ Μ̄Ν̄ΚΑΖ (A I 164)

15.2.1 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: durative infinitive rheme, converted (see Tables Fa, G)

- (a) Circumstantial εοὔν-, εὔν- / ε(μ)ῆν-οὔρωμε/οὔα/ρωμε σωτῆ "A man/no man hearing" (also adnominal; 27-30); also ερεοὔρωμε σωτῆ
- (b) Relative ετεοὔν- / ετεῆν-οὔρωμε/οὔα/ρωμε σωτῆ ... "whom a man/no man is hearing" (31-33); also ετερεοὔρωμε σωτῆ ...
- (d) Preterite νεοὔν-, νεὔν- / νεῆν-οὔρωμε/οὔα/ρωμε σωτῆ "A man/no man was hearing", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41); also νερεοὔρωμε σωτῆ

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

TILL par. 327; VERGOTE par. 164(1), 165(1), 166(3,4), 167(2,3); POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" par. 33-35

(a) Circumstantial:

1. οὔρωμε εἰμοῦζ εποὔε η̄ ἦτοϗ εοὔνζενκοοὔε βωψῑ̄ εζοὔν εζραϗ (III 116)
{NB: both circumstantial forms are here adnominal, qualifying οὔρωμε; εζραϗ see εζρῆ-}
2. αἰεἰ εζραι εὔμη̄τβωβ εμη̄ρωμε σοοὔν εἰμη̄τι εροκ μαγαακ (Wess. 9 154)
3. οὔ τε †ρηνη̄ ἦζενρωμε ἦναζρῆ̄-πνοὔτε ερενεὔμη̄τακα-θαρτος ζη̄π αν̄ ενεὔερη̄νῑ̄ εμη̄νοὔα χπιο̄ ἦοὔα (Ch. 168f.)
{NB: †ρηνη̄ = τ-εἰρηνη̄; ερε-, εμη̄- adnominal circumstantial present, predicating a stative form (section 16.1.1): "whose acts of impurity are not hidden"}
4. ταῑ τε θε̄ εψαψωπε̄ ζῆζαζ ἦμᾱ ερεζαζ εχῆτμη̄τασε-βη̄ς (III 40)

(b) Relative:

1. πζωβ ετεοὔνζαζ νοὔχε ἦμοϗ επαζοὔ ἦμοοὔ ετβεζομη̄ (Ch. 85)
2. ἦθε̄ γαρ̄ ετεοὔνζαζ κτο̄ ἦμοοὔ εβολ̄ ζῆπκακε̄ εποὔοειν̄ κατακαιρος̄ ναψωοὔ οη̄ ἦβινετκτο̄ ἦμοοὔ εβολ̄ ζῆ-ποὔοειν̄ επκακε̄ (Young 4)
{NB: ναψωοὔ "There are many", Adjective Verb (section 22.2)}
3. πεχπο̄ δε̄ εβολ̄ ζῆπιωτ̄ ετεμη̄αγγελος̄ σοοὔν ἦμοϗ (Orig. 810)

(d) Preterite:

1. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΟΝ ΕΝΕΜῆΡΩΜΕ ἸΤΟΤῆ Η ΤΑΖΕ (IV 180)
{NB: circumstantial preterite, expressing a remote wish (section 41.2): "would that ..."} }

16.1 THE PRESENT: STATIVE RHEME, personal pronoun, proper name, demonstrative or definite nominal theme-actor (Table F2; see Table I for the morphology of the stative form)

Negation: Ἰ- ... ἸΝ ΟἸ ... ἸΝ

NB: (1) statives of transitive verbs express passive state, and are opposed in the durative present to the durative infinitive of the verb (section 15): $\text{C}\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$: $\text{C}\text{O}\tau\bar{\eta}$ "choose" vs. "chosen"; $\text{E}\rho\epsilon$: O "do, make" vs. "done"; $\text{T}\alpha\mu\text{I}\text{O}$: $\text{T}\alpha\mu\text{I}\eta\gamma$ "create" vs. "created". However, statives of intransitive verbs are mere replacements (alternants) of the infinitive in the durative present: with these verbs (meaning movement, posture, quality) the durative infinitive does not occur. Thus, for example, the stative $\eta\eta\gamma$ represents in the durative present the verb ϵI "come/go", $\pi\eta\tau$ represents $\pi\omega\tau$ "run", etc.

(2) The stative of $\epsilon\text{I}\rho\epsilon$ "do, make", O , is used with Ἰ- + noun (mostly zero-article) to express "be in the status/capacity/circumstance of ...", "have the (non-intrinsic) quality of ..."

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 348-356; STEINDORFF parr. 316-317; TILL parr. 251, 257; VERGOTE par. 158(1); LAMBVIN parr. 21.2, 22.3, 24.2; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 5-9, 19-22, 24, 28-29

1. ἸΖΩΒ ΟΥΟΝῆ ΕΒΟΛ (III 74)
2. $\text{C}\epsilon\text{C}\text{Z}\text{O}\gamma\text{O}\rho\tau$ (III 90)
3. $\text{T}\bar{\eta}\eta\pi \epsilon\bar{\rho}\text{Z}\eta\kappa\epsilon$ (Ch. 98)
4. $\text{T}\epsilon\text{Z}\kappa\alpha\epsilon\text{I}\tau \text{T}\epsilon\text{O}\beta\epsilon \bar{\mu}\text{P}\text{O}\epsilon\text{I}\kappa \bar{\mu}\eta\pi\mu\text{O}\text{O}\gamma$ (III 204)
5. $\text{A}\text{N}\text{O}\kappa \text{†}\text{O}\gamma\alpha\alpha\beta \lambda\gamma\omega \text{P}\epsilon\text{C}\text{C}\text{O}\text{O}\gamma\text{Z} \epsilon\text{Z}\text{O}\gamma\eta \text{O}\gamma\alpha\alpha\beta$ (III 24)
6. $\text{†}\eta\eta\gamma \epsilon\text{Z}\rho\alpha\text{I} \epsilon\text{N}\epsilon\text{C}\beta\text{O}\text{I}\chi \lambda\gamma\omega \text{T}\epsilon\text{T}\bar{\eta}\eta\eta\gamma \text{Z}\omega\text{T}\text{T}\eta\gamma\text{T}\bar{\eta}$ (III 24)
7. $\text{T}\bar{\eta}\rho\text{O}\kappa\bar{\eta} \text{T}\eta\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta} \text{Z}\bar{\mu}\text{P}\epsilon\text{N}\text{Z}\eta\tau \lambda\gamma\omega \text{T}\bar{\eta}\pi\eta\tau \bar{\eta}\text{C}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\text{T}\eta\text{O}\beta$ (Ch. 127)
8. $\text{P}\epsilon\text{T}\text{C}\omega\text{T}\bar{\eta} \text{P}\text{Z}\omega\beta \text{Z}\text{O}\rho\bar{\omega} \bar{\eta}\text{N}\lambda\text{Z}\rho\alpha\text{C}$ (Ch. 116)
[OBS. The definite relative $\text{P}\epsilon\text{T}$ - is here topicalized, i.e. put outside the main construction as topic or prominent subject; "(as for) him who ..."]
9. $\bar{\mu}\text{P}\epsilon\text{C}\mu\epsilon\epsilon\gamma\epsilon \text{C}\text{O}\gamma\text{T}\omega\eta \lambda\eta \epsilon\text{Z}\text{O}\gamma\eta \epsilon\text{P}\eta\text{O}\gamma\text{T}\epsilon$ (III 44)

10. ετβεοῦ παῖ ο̄ ἡπίστον ἡμαρτητῆ̄ (Orig. 390)
11. τεκκλησία πορ̄χ̄ αν̄ ετσοφία οὔδε ἡτσοφία πορ̄χ̄ αν̄
ετεκκλησία (III 54)
12. ἡτῆο̄ αν̄ ἡπενχοεῖς (Wess. 9 162)
13. σεο ἡπευχοεῖς ... ἡθε̄ γαρ̄ ενταῦρ̄πευχοεῖς εαῦσωκ
εβολ̄ ζιτοοτῆ̄ ... σεο ον̄ ἡπευχοεῖς εμετανοεῖ ζῆπμα
ετοῦἡζητῆ̄ (III 136)
14. ἡτ̄π̄ητ̄ αν̄ ζητοῦ ἡἡνομος̄ (Ch. 95)
15. ἡπετ̄κ̄χω̄ ἡμοσ̄ τοομε̄ ερον̄ αν̄ (Ch. 95)
{NB: πετ- the definite relative ("that which...") is here the
theme-actor of the durative present, negatived by ἡ- ... αν̄}
16. πεφ̄νᾱ ψοοτῆ̄ ψαε̄νε̄ζ (III 117)
17. νεῦ̄ηῑ με̄ζ̄ ἡαγαθον̄ η̄ιμ̄ (IV 22)
18. ανοκ̄ τ̄σοψ̄ᾱ λῦω̄ τ̄τβαῑηῦ̄ εματε̄ (A II 276)
19. ποῦωψ̄ ἡπρω̄με̄ ψοῦεῖτ̄ (IV 167)
20. νεῖψᾱχε̄ η̄αψ̄τ̄ (RE 10 159)
21. εψ̄χεοῦἡ-κεκοσμος̄ ἡπ̄ζρε̄ ἡπαῖ̄ εἰε-σο̄ ἡκᾱκε̄ (Orig.
305)

16.1.1 THE STATIVE PREDICATION CONVERTED (see Tables F2, G):

- (a) Circumstantial: ε-: ε̄ςσοτῆ̄ / ε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄
Negatived ε(ἡ)ςσοτῆ̄ αν̄ / ε̄μπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ αν̄, ε̄ρεπρω̄με̄
σοτῆ̄ αν̄
"He/the man (not) being chosen" (also adnominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative ετ-, ετε-: ε̄τσοτῆ̄ (ε̄τ(σ)σοτῆ̄ ...) / ε̄τε̄ρεπρω̄με̄
σοτῆ̄ ...
Negatived ε̄τσοτῆ̄ αν̄, ε̄τε̄η̄ςσοτῆ̄ αν̄ / ε̄τε̄ἡ̄πρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄
αν̄..., ε̄τε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ αν̄ ...
"who is (not) chosen" "(...) whom (he/you/the man) is/are (not)
chosen" (31-33)
- (c) Second Tense (Second Present) ε̄ςσοτῆ̄ / ε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ "(It
is ...) that he/the man is chosen" (34-38)
Negatived (ἡ)ε̄ςσοτῆ̄ ... αν̄ / (ἡ)ε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ ... αν̄
"(It is) not ... that he/the man is chosen"
- (d) Preterite νε̄ςσοτῆ̄ (... πε̄) / νε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ (... πε̄)
Negatived νε̄ςσοτῆ̄ αν̄ (... πε̄) / νε̄ρεπρω̄με̄ σοτῆ̄ αν̄ (... πε̄)
"He/the man was (not) chosen", also in hypothetical (remote)
condition (39-41)

NB: (1) Following the converters, the pronominal themes are not prefix-pronouns as in the basic (unconverted) present, but suffix pronouns (Table A5a)

(2) With the 2nd sgl. fem. pronoun (i.e. zero), the converters have the same form as with a nominal theme: ερε-, ετερε-, ερε-, νερε- or (for the relative) a special form ετεε-.

(3) Relative, 1st sgl ε†- = ετ-ι- (not *ετ- + †-!) (see (1))

(4) Note the two forms of the negated relative (according to the negativer: \bar{n} - ... αν or ... αν): ετε \bar{n} ε \bar{q} σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν, ετσοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν / ετε \bar{m} πρωμε σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν, ετερεπρωμε σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν. Similarly for the circumstantial and pronominal.

(5) Note the difference between the circumstantial negated present: and the negated Second Present: ε- \bar{n} - \bar{q} -σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν / ε- \bar{m} -πρωμε σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν and \bar{n} -ε- \bar{q} -σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν / \bar{n} -ερε-πρωμε σοτ $\bar{\pi}$ αν respectively.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 373, 391, 416-417, 428-429; STEINDORFF parr. 329-331, 376, 457, 462, 466; TILL parr. 317, 329, 470-471, 465-466, 473; VERGOTE parr. 163(1), 164(1), 165(1), 166(1,3), 167(1,2); LAMBIDIN parr. 19.1, 24.1-2; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ο \bar{y} νο \bar{y} νο \bar{y} τε ε \bar{q} κη \bar{z} νο \bar{y} μα ε \bar{n} ο \bar{y} ον \bar{z} αν εβολ (Ch. 110)
2. †σοο \bar{y} ν \bar{n} ο \bar{y} ζωβ ε \bar{n} ο \bar{z} ηπ αν ε \bar{n} σαβεε \bar{y} (Ch. 33)
3. σε \bar{x} ω \bar{n} ζεν \bar{y} αχε ε \bar{y} ςμον \bar{t} (Orig. 384)
4. \bar{n} ω \bar{y} ε αν ε \bar{x} ι εβολ \bar{z} μ \bar{p} μ \bar{y} στη \bar{r} ιον ερεπ \bar{z} ητ με \bar{z} \bar{n} οβικ (Ch. 51)
5. η ο \bar{y} ν \bar{b} ομ ε \bar{n} ε \bar{z} \bar{n} ο \bar{y} ρωμε \bar{n} ο \bar{y} ωτ \bar{m} πο \bar{n} η \bar{r} ο \bar{s} ε \bar{m} π \bar{x} ο \bar{e} ι \bar{s} ωοο \bar{p} \bar{n} μ \bar{m} α \bar{q} αν ε \bar{x} ι-ο \bar{y} νο \bar{b} \bar{m} μ \bar{n} η \bar{y} ε \bar{n} βο \bar{n} ς ερεπ \bar{x} ο \bar{e} ι \bar{s} ωοο \bar{p} \bar{n} μ \bar{m} α \bar{y} \bar{z} η \bar{n} ε \bar{y} ζβ \bar{h} η \bar{y} ε \bar{n} δικα \bar{i} ο \bar{s} υ \bar{n} η (III 134)

(b) Relative:

1. π \bar{m} α ετ \bar{q} ο \bar{y} η \bar{z} \bar{n} ζη \bar{t} α (IV 121)
2. τε \bar{s} βω ετο \bar{y} ο \bar{x} πσοο \bar{y} ν ετ \bar{x} ηκ εβολ ζωβ \bar{n} ι \bar{m} \bar{n} α \bar{r} α \bar{b} ο \bar{n} (Wess. 9 141)
3. \bar{n} ι \bar{n} ο \bar{b} \bar{m} μοο \bar{y} ετο \bar{y} ετ \bar{n} η \bar{y} εβολ \bar{z} η \bar{r} ωκ ε \bar{n} † \bar{t} σο αν ε \bar{n} α \bar{q} -το \bar{y} \bar{z} η \bar{t} εκ \bar{b} ο \bar{m} τη \bar{r} ς (Ch. 29)
{NB: ο \bar{y} : see α \bar{y} αι; η \bar{a} q \bar{t} ο \bar{y} : see η \bar{i} qε}
4. \bar{n} ρα \bar{n} ετ \bar{x} ο \bar{s} ε (Ch. 127)
5. π \bar{y} α \bar{x} ε ετ \bar{s} η \bar{z} (III 153)

6. π̄χῑ ἡ̄β̄ον̄ς̄ ἐ̄τε̄ρε̄π̄τω̄ρ̄π̄ ῥ̄ο̄τ̄ρ̄ ἡ̄μ̄μᾱς̄ (IV 1)
7. ἡ̄ε̄τε̄ρε̄νε̄ῡβ̄ῑχ̄ με̄ζ̄ ἐ̄β̄ο̄λ̄ ἡ̄ζ̄η̄το̄ῡ ἁ̄γ̄ω̄ ἐ̄ρε̄νε̄ῡτ̄η̄η̄β̄ε̄ το̄λ̄ῃ̄
ἐ̄β̄ο̄λ̄ ἡ̄μ̄ο̄ο̄ῡ ἁ̄γ̄ω̄ ἐ̄τ̄η̄ᾱγ̄ ἐ̄ρ̄ο̄ο̄ῡ ῥ̄ῆ̄νε̄ῡβᾱλ̄ (Wess. 9 108)
{NB: the circumstantial, coordinated by ἁγω, "carries on" the
relative conversion}
8. πε̄το̄ ἡ̄ᾱτ̄η̄ᾱζ̄τε̄ (Orig. 353)
9. ἡ̄θ̄ε̄ ἐ̄το̄ῡο̄ ἡ̄μ̄ο̄ς̄ (Ch. 10)
{NB: ο̄ ἡ̄μ̄ο̄ς̄ is the pronominal construction of ο̄ ἡ̄-}
10. τ̄ᾱῑ ο̄ν̄ τε̄ θ̄ε̄ ἐ̄τε̄ο̄ ἡ̄ᾱτ̄η̄ᾱζ̄τε̄ (A I 446)
{NB: ἐ̄τε̄ο̄: rel. 2nd sgl. fem. + stative}

(c) Second Present:

1. ἡ̄νε̄ῡο̄ῡτε̄ ἂν̄ πε̄ ἰ̄ς̄ ἁ̄λλ̄ᾱ ἐ̄γ̄ο̄ ἡ̄ζ̄ῆ̄ζ̄ᾱλ̄ ἡ̄π̄μᾱμ̄μ̄ω̄η̄ᾱς̄ (Ch. 109f.)
{NB: ἡ̄- is put in focus: "It is ... that ..."}
2. ἐ̄ρ̄εῑο̄ῡᾱς̄ ψ̄ο̄ο̄π̄ τ̄ων̄ τ̄ε̄νο̄ῡ (A II 53)
{NB: τ̄ων̄ is in focus}
3. ἁ̄γ̄χο̄ο̄ς̄ χ̄ε̄-ε̄φ̄ζ̄κᾱεῑτ̄ (Ch. 81)
{NB: ζ̄κᾱεῑτ̄ the stative of ζ̄κο̄ is emphasized (put in focus)}
4. ἐ̄γ̄ω̄σ̄ο̄β̄ε̄ τ̄ε̄νο̄ῡ ἐ̄ρ̄ο̄φ̄ ῥ̄ῆ̄νο̄ῡ (A II 540)
{NB: ῥ̄ῆ̄-ο̄ῡ is in focus}
5. ἐ̄φ̄ο̄ ἡ̄ρ̄ο̄ο̄ῡψ̄ ἡ̄ᾱγ̄ ἡ̄ο̄ῡη̄ρ̄ (III 110)
{NB: ἡ̄ο̄ῡη̄ρ̄ is in focus}
6. ἐ̄ρε̄μο̄κ̄ζ̄ ἡ̄ο̄ῡ ἡ̄μ̄μᾱς̄ (A I 69)
{NB: ἡ̄-ο̄ῡ is in focus}

(d) Preterite:

1. ἡ̄νε̄μ̄ο̄τ̄ῆ̄ πε̄ ῥ̄ῆ̄μ̄π̄μᾱ ἐ̄ν̄τ̄ᾱν̄εῑ ἡ̄ζ̄η̄τ̄ῆ̄ (III 121)
{NB: πε̄ often accompanies the preterite conversion, apparently
marking its clause as background for the adjacent context}
2. ἡ̄νε̄ῡσ̄ο̄ο̄π̄ ῥ̄ῆ̄ζ̄ε̄ν̄τ̄ᾱμ̄εῑο̄ν̄ ἐ̄γ̄μ̄ε̄ζ̄ ἡ̄ο̄ῡο̄εῑν̄ (III 48)
3. ἡ̄ρ̄ω̄μ̄ε̄ ἡ̄σ̄ο̄δο̄μᾱ ἡ̄ῆ̄γο̄μο̄ρ̄ρᾱ ἡ̄νε̄ῡσ̄ᾱᾱτ̄ ἂν̄ ἡ̄λ̄ᾱᾱγ̄ πε̄ ἁ̄λλ̄ᾱ
ἡ̄ε̄γ̄ο̄φ̄ο̄ο̄λε̄ πε̄ ἁ̄γ̄ω̄ ἡ̄νε̄ῡσ̄πᾱτᾱλᾱ ῥ̄ῆ̄π̄σῑ ἡ̄πο̄εῑκ̄ ἁ̄γ̄ω̄
ἐ̄τ̄β̄ε̄νε̄ῡη̄νο̄β̄ε̄ ἁ̄γ̄ρο̄κ̄ζ̄ο̄ῡ ῥ̄ῆ̄νο̄ῡψ̄ς̄νε̄ ῥ̄ῑτ̄ῆ̄π̄νο̄ῡτε̄ (P 130.2 4
84)
4. ἁ̄φ̄ω̄τ̄ ἡ̄β̄ῑ-λ̄ω̄τ̄ ῥ̄ῆ̄ῆ̄πο̄λῑς̄ ἐ̄νε̄φ̄ο̄ῡη̄ζ̄ ἡ̄ζ̄η̄το̄ῡ χ̄ε̄-ἡ̄νε̄φ̄-
τ̄ᾱκο̄ ἡ̄ῆ̄ρ̄ω̄μ̄ε̄ ἡ̄σ̄ο̄δο̄μᾱ ἡ̄ῆ̄γο̄μο̄ρ̄ρᾱ (III 169)
{NB: ἐ̄νε̄φ̄-: relative preterite (qualifying ἡ̄πο̄λῑς̄)}
5. τ̄ε̄ψ̄ῡχη̄ ἐ̄τ̄η̄ε̄ς̄ο̄ ἡ̄ᾱτ̄κᾱρ̄πο̄ς̄ ἡ̄ο̄ῡο̄εῑψ̄ (IV 186)
{NB: ἐ̄τ̄η̄ε̄ς̄- relative preterite (qualifying τ̄ε̄ψ̄ῡχη̄)}
6. ἡ̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄π̄ε̄φ̄ρο̄ ο̄ῡη̄ν̄ ἡ̄ο̄ῡο̄ν̄ ἡ̄ῑμ̄ (Ch. 194)

16.2 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: STATIVE RHEME, indefinite (indef. or zero article) nominal or pronominal theme-actor:

οὐ̄ν̄-οὐ̄ρωμε/οὐ̄α/ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄ "A man/someone is chosen"

μ̄ν̄-οὐ̄ρωμε/οὐ̄α ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄ "No man/no one is chosen"

For Bibliography, see section 15.2

1. οὐ̄ν̄κεενθη̄β̄ ψοοπ̄ ε̄φ̄ζοογ̄ ε̄ματε (Λ I 244f.)
2. μη̄ οὐ̄ν̄λααγ̄ ν̄ζωβ̄ η̄ οὐ̄ν̄λααγ̄ ν̄ψαχε̄ ζηπ̄ ερωτη̄ν̄ (III 140)
3. μ̄μ̄μ̄ν̄τ̄ζ̄μ̄ζαλ̄ ψοοπ̄ (Α I 263)
4. μ̄ν̄λααγ̄ μεν̄ ν̄ζωβ̄ ζ̄ορ̄ψ̄ ν̄μαζρη̄-νετμε̄ μ̄μοφ̄ (III 27)
5. μ̄ν̄ζοογ̄ οὐ̄ααβ̄ παραζοογ̄ αγω̄ ζοογ̄ ε̄φ̄χοσε̄ παραζοογ̄ (III 95)
[OBS. Note the combination of an existential present (μ̄ν̄ζοογ̄ οὐ̄ααβ̄) with an affirmation of existence with the existant qualified by an adnominal circumstantial (ζοογ̄ ε̄φ̄χοσε̄)]
6. οὐ̄ν̄ζοινε̄ ο̄ ν̄ατνοῡτε̄ (III 41)
7. οὐ̄ν̄μ̄ν̄τ̄ςνοογ̄ς̄ ν̄εγαγγελιον̄ ψοοπ̄ (Wess. 9 143)
8. μ̄ν̄ζωβ̄ ν̄τειμινε̄ τοομε̄ ερον̄ ανον̄ νεχριστιανος̄ (Wess. 9 122)
9. ζ̄μ̄πμᾱ δε̄ ε̄τ̄ν̄β̄ωψ̄τ̄ ε̄βολ̄ ζητ̄q̄ μ̄ν̄ρωμε̄ χοσε̄ ε̄τ̄βεραν̄ ζ̄ι-σχημᾱ (IV 4)

16.2.1 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: STATIVE RHEME, CONVERTED (see Tables E, G):

- (a) Circumstantial ε̄οὐ̄ν̄-, ε̄γ̄ν̄-/ε̄(μ̄)μ̄ν̄-οὐ̄ρωμε/ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄ "A man/no man being chosen" (also adnominal; 27-30); also ε̄ρεοὐ̄ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄
- (b) Relative ε̄τεοὐ̄ν̄-ε̄τεμ̄ν̄-οὐ̄ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄... "(...) whom a man/no man is chosen" (31-33); also ε̄τερεοὐ̄ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄...
- (c) Preterite νε̄μ̄ν̄-οὐ̄ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄ "A man/no man was chosen", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41); also νε̄ρεοὐ̄ρωμε σο̄τ̄π̄

For Bibliography, see section 15.2.1

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ζ̄ενημᾱ ... ε̄οὐ̄ν̄ζ̄ενηνοβ̄ μ̄μ̄νηψε̄ σοογ̄ζ̄ ν̄ζητογ̄ (IV 68)
2. οὐ̄ν̄ζ̄ενημινε̄ ον̄ ν̄ψην̄ ψοοπ̄ ε̄μ̄ν̄σογ̄ρε̄ ρητ̄ ε̄βολ̄ ζ̄ιωογ̄ ε̄ρεπευκαρπος̄ σο̄τ̄π̄ ε̄ματε̄ αγω̄.ε̄φ̄κιωογ̄ (P 131.6 90 ro)

!

{NB: κῑωογ stative corresponding to the infinitive κῑνε }

3. ρωϑ εψχε-εῑο ῑρεκαταφρονει εμμῑλλαγ ῑρωβ ῑτειζε
ψοοπ ρραι ῑρητ (III 150)

{NB: ῑρητ: the post-consonantal 1st sgl suffix -τ is zeroed following the final τ of ῑρητ-, the pronominal form of ρῑ- }

4. αφχωτε ερογν ρῑρωογ ῑνεῑτοποϑ αχῑ-ψῑνε ερεκεογα
ογῑη ϑσωγ (III 38)

(b) Relative:

1. πμα ετεογῑογμῑηψε σοογρ ερογ (Ch. 159)
2. πραν ετεμῑκεραν σῑψ ερογ (A I 391)
3. πετεμῑψῑ ψοοπ ῑτεφμῑταγαθοϑ (RE 10 161)
4. προγτε ετεμῑλλαγ ο ῑατβομ ῑναρραγ (A I 382)

(c) Second Tense:

1. (NOT SHENOUTE) ετεμῑψεερε ψοοπ εβολ ρῑνεκσῑηγ αγω
εβολ ρῑππαλοϑ τηρῑ (Judges 14:3)
{NB: The Second Tense used in a rhetorical question: "It is that...?" }

(d) Preterite:

1. ενεμῑογκεραγῑνοϑ γαρ πῑτ ῑσωγ εφοτῑ εβολ ... (Z 461)
{NB: This is the circumstantial preterite as a hypothetical remote condition, see section 41.1 }

17.1 THE PRESENT-BASED FUTURE (Table F3): personal pronoun, proper name, demonstrative or definite nominal theme-actor:

γ-/πρωμε νασωτῑ

negated (ῑ)γ-/ (ῑ)πρωμε νασωτῑ αν

The Coptic future is present-based, predicating the stative να ("in the course of going") followed by the infinitive; compare English "I am going to ...", the French *futur proche* and similar periphrastic future forms.

NB: The second person plural form of the future is τετναςωτῑ (only one η, common to the prefix pronoun and the future characteristic -να-)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 367, 379; STEINDORFF parr. 318-320; TILL par. 252; VERGOTE par. 158(2); LAMB DIN parr. 18.2, 19.1; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 5-9, 19-22, 25, 28-29; WILSON, Chapters 7-10;

1. κναζωμ ἢ τετναζωμ εχμπευμακζ̄ (A I 131)
2. πευζητ νακμομ ἄε ἄουτριρ ... αγω τευψυχη νακρομρ̄
ἄε ἄζενχββες (IV 48f.)
3. εψχε-αγπωτ ἄσσει σεναπωτ ἄσατηγτῆ εψχε-αγζα-
ρεζ επαψαχε σεναζαρεζ οη επωτῆ (IV 35)
4. †νασεπσωπογ (Wess. 9 165)
5. σεναμεριτκ̄ ζιτῆπνουτε μῆῆρωμε (IV 41)
6. τῆναχι-ζαπ ἄμακ ἄπεμτο εβολ ἄπνουτε (III 121)
7. ζνο ἄμ ναζλοб (IV 86)
8. πεκειωτ αγω τεκμααγ ἄταγχοκ κατασαρξ̄ ναφιτκ̄
ζινευαζβ̄ (IV 82)
[OBS. Note the prosodic difference between the nominal and the
pronominal themes-actors (in the durative as well as base conjuga-
tion): the former may be separated from its rheme by various
expansions (or by particles), the latter may not, being in close
juncture with the rheme]
9. ἄ†νακαακ εβολ αν αλλα †ναμιψε ουβηκ ἄζογο (III 38)
10. ἄ†ναἄκοτκ̄ εβολ αν ψαν†μογ (IV 19)
11. ἄπαβαλ να†σο αν εροογ (III 198)
12. ἄῆναбῆбom ερον αν (P 130.5 50 220)
13. πνουτε γαρ νακαρωψ αν (III 97)
14. ετβεογ ἄῆαει αν επαπνον ἄτοκ αγω ἄτος ετβεογ
ἄῆαει αν ἄμακ επαπνον αγω παριστον ἄπεχс̄ (IV 38)
15. ετβεογ νεσοογ νασογῆ-πεζρ̄οογ αν ἄψωс̄ ἄσεπωτ
ερατῆ (Ch. 83)
16. ζεῆρωμε εγῆκοτκ̄ αν σεнасωτῆ ζῆογβεπη εнетμουτε
εροογ
17. τεнасoγωноγ (III 191)
18. ενε-νεικβες ναωνζ̄ (A I 369)
{NB ενε-: prefix marking interrogation}

17.1.1 THE PRESENT-BASED FUTURE CONVERTED (Tables F3, G):

- (a) Circumstantial ε-: εφнасωτῆ / ερεπρωμε насωτῆ "He/the
man being about to hear" (also adnominal; 27-30)
Negated ε(н)φнасωτῆ αν / εμπρωμε насωτῆ αν,
ερεπρωμε насωτῆ αν
- (b) Relative ετ- ετε-: εтнасωτῆ "who is about to hear" εт(φ)να-

σωτῆ... / ετερεπρωμε νασωτῆ... "whom he/you/the man is/are about to hear" (31-33)

Negatived ετῆνασωτῆ αν (ετενη̄νασωτῆ αν) / ετεῆπρωμε νασωτῆ αν..., ετερεπρω̄με νασωτῆ αν ...

- (c) Second Tense (Second Future) ε-: εφῆνασωτῆ / ερεπρωμε νασωτῆ "(It is ...) that he/the man is about to hear" (34-38)

Negatived (η)εφῆνασωτῆ ... αν / (η)ερεπρωμε νασωτῆ ... αν
The Second Future is also used following the conjunction χε as consecutive and final clause (clause of result and purpose: "so that ...", "in order to ..."); χεκα(α)с with εφῆνα-, also expressing purpose, probably governs the circumstantial, not Second Future. See texts 5-9 under (c) below.

- (d) Preterite (Past Future) ηε-: ηεφῆνασωτῆ / ηερεπρωμε νασωτῆ "He/the man was about to hear/ would hear/ would have heard" (39-41): the Past Future is used especially to express remote or hypothetical result ("irrealis" apodosis, 41.3) and remote wish (41.2)

Negatived ηεφῆνασωτῆ αν (... ηε) / ηερεπρωμε νασωτῆ αν (... ηε)

NB: note the two forms of the circumstantial and relative future, according to the negativer (η- ... αν or ... αν): ετενη̄νασωτῆ αν, ετῆνασωτῆ αν / ετεῆπρωμε νασωτῆ αν, ετερεπρωμε νασωτῆ αν; similarly (circumstantial, prenominal) εμπρωμε νασωτῆ αν, ερεπρωμε νασωτῆ αν.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 382, 418-419; STEINDORFF parr. 333, 440; TILL parr. 318, 360-361; VERGOTE parr. 163(2), 164(2), 165(2), 166(1,3), 167(1,2,4), 180(1); LAMBIDIN par. 25.1(b), POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. κσῆμαλατ εκῆαχίτοϋ εζοϋν επεκραψε λϋω εζοϋν ετεκμη̄τερο εκῆα† ἦτον νιμ νλϋ (RE 10 161)
2. οϋῆοϋκαιρος ηῆϋ ερεπνοϋτε ... ηαοϋεζ-σαζνε (A I 13)
[OBS. The circumstantial specifies here an expression of time (οϋκαιρος)]
3. ζενκεπονηρον ἦτῆνασχοοϋ τηροϋ (Ch. 52)
{NB: ἦτῆνα- = ετῆνα-, the circumstantial converter zeroed before a syllabic nasal (ἦ)}

4. παραπετης نامه نژمژال ناتψαγ νταψωτ εβολ μπεφ-
χοεις ενίναψωτ αν αυω ενίναψωτ αν εροφ (Ch. 32)

(b) Relative:

1. ζωβ ним μπονηρον ετῆναβῆτοῦ ζῆπεφμα εφεταμε-πζᾶλο
εροοῦ (IV 58)
{OBS. ζωβ ним topicalized (put forwards as a prominent subject):
“(As for ..., ...”); so too νετναειρε in the next text}
2. μονον νετναειρε ἠνεζβηγε μπραν σεναψωπε ἠμακα-
ριος ἠμαγ (IV 4)
3. снатωм ἠβι-татапро ζῆπεροοῦ ετερεταпро ним на-
τωм (III 138)
4. πζαν ετερεφχοεις ἰς ακρινε ἠναι ἠτειμινε ἠζητῆ (Mun.
99)
5. πετενῆναςῆβε αν ἠτсарῆ ἠτεφакровустиа (III 154)
6. ἠтамιον он ετῆναοῦονζῆ εβολ ἠζητοῦ σεнарзоуе-ῤоу-
οειн νετῆназопῆ δε ἠζητοῦ σεнарзоуе-ῤкаке (IV 19)
{NB: -ῤзоуе- a lexemic premodifier: “do rather...”}
7. ζαῤс пе εтре-неτкнаτεп-теу†пе теп-τωк (Ch. 27)
8. πετναοῦωψ εμοῦοῦτ ἠοῦαράκων εψαφραζτῆ ετεφαπε
(Ch. 73)
{NB: εψαφ- Second Aorist, by which ετεφαπε is emphasized
(put in focus): “It is ... that ...”}
9. φχοεις ετνα†ζαп εпсωνт τηῤῆ ζῆπεροοῦ ετῆнаκρινε
ἠῆπεεηп ἠποῦα ποῦα ἠμον (III 165)
{NB: ἠῆπεεηп: ἠ- (direct object marking preposition) + ἠ-
(plural def. article, assimilated to ῆ- + definite relative present
predicating the stative ζηп)}

(c) Second Future:

1. ερψανπεζμοῦ δε βαλβε εῦнаμολζῆ ζῆνοῦ (P 130.5 61 35)
{NB: ζῆνοῦ in focus}
2. εἰῆαχε-ψααχε ζῆνοῦψωωτ εβολ (III 70)
{NB: ζῆνοῦ- in focus}
3. εῦнарπεуζαп мῆним η εῦна†ζαп enim εтвннтоῦ (III 98)
{NB: мῆ-, ε- in focus}
4. ερεпзоφ наψζεαμοοῦ ψατωм (Ch. 28)
{NB: ψα- in focus}
5. ἠῆῤсωтῆ ἠсаἰс χεερεἰс насωтῆ ἠсωφ (Ch. 199)
{NB: χε-ερε-...на- consecutive: “so that ...”}

6. ἀραῖψαχε ἡπχοεῖς ἀν νε ναῖ χε-να ταροῦνα ηητῆ †
ταροῦ† ηητῆ χεκας νετ† εὔναχι ἡπεσμοῦ (Ch. 199 = Lc.
6:38)
{NB: χεκας final "in order that ..."}
7. ἡκεμαρτύρος ενταῦπωστῆ εβολ ἡπεῦσνοφ χεεκνα†ῆ-
τον ναῦ ζῆπτοπ ἡαβραζαμ ἡἱσακ ἡἱακωβ (IV 22f.)
{NB: χε-εκνα- final}
8. ἀνοημῖν η ζενοῦ νε ηενψι χεεφνατρενημηψε σοῦω-
ἡῖ αῦω ηερίτῆ ἡζοῦο (III 107)
9. ἡτοκ δε ζωωκ πενσον τῆζωη ετοοτῆ ετρεκαποταςσε
ἡπεκῆι ζαθη ἡζωβ ηἱμ ἡἡῶλη ἡπεικοςμος χεκας
εκναδῆε ἡσωτῆ επλογος ἡπποῦτε ζῆοῦσῆε (III 99)

(d) Past Future

1. εἰεἰςμοῦ ερος ἀν (i.e. the well) ηεснаρωψε εροοῦ ἀν
ετρεῦσε-μοοῦ (III 70)
2. (Had they known the things in our heart,) ηεῦναααῦ ἡπατῆτα-
μοοῦ εροοῦ (III 108)
3. εἰεσοῦν χε-ηενταφτααῦ εζραι ερωφ σεναμοοῦτῆ
ηεφλαομκοῦ ἀν πε (RE 10 164)
4. εἰερεπποῦτε ναψαχε ἡἡμε ζιχῆπκαζ τενοῦ (III 203)
{NB: εἰερε- Second Tense (Second Preterite Future), putting
ζιχῆπκαζ τενοῦ in focus}
5. ζαμοῖ οη ναμε ηεῦνα†λογος ζαροοῦ ἡβῖνειατσωτῆ
ετῆμαῦ (Mun. 110)

17.2 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT-BASED FUTURE: indefinite (indef. or zero article) nominal or pronominal theme-actor

οῦἡ-οῦρωμε/οῦα/ρωμε ηασωτῆ "A man/someone is going to
hear"

ἡἡ-οῦρωμε/οῦα/ρωμε ηασωτῆ "No man/no one is going to
hear"

For Bibliography see section 15.2

1. οῦἡζαζ ηαψῖνε ἡσα-βωκ εζοῦν (Leyd. 332)
2. η οῦἡρωμε ηασκαῖ-οῦκαζ ερεπεφζο ποοηε η κτηῦ
επαζοῦ (A II 24)
{NB: a rhetorical question}
3. ἡἡἡααῦ ἡρωμε ηαμοῦ (Wess. 9 133)

4. †εἶμε γὰρ χε-μῆμῆτμε ναψωπε χωρισ-ψι ῆμε (IV 172)
5. οὐῆαγαθον νῆμ ναψωπε ναϷ (IV 188)
6. μῆρωμε ναεἶμε (Wess. 9 141)
7. εψχε-πῆπμεεγε γὰρ ῆπνουτε νααμαρτε λη ῆπρωμε ετῆρῆνωε ῆμῆαναψ οη νααμαρτε ῆμοϷ (III 16f.)
8. μῆρηνμααγ ῆψαγ νααμελεἶ επαρζῆστα ῆνεγψεερε Ϸῆτῆ-βο νῆμ (Ch. 169)
9. μῆραν οὐδε σχημα ναψβονῆεἶ ερον (IV 3)
10. οὐῆουρζαπ ναψωπε Ϸῆμ-πεϷυσιαστηριον (A I 78)
11. μῆουρωμε ναχε-τῆε ϷῆτεϷσβαω (Wess. 9 97)

17.2.1 THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT-BASED FUTURE, CONVERTED

- (a) Circumstantial εοῦῆ-/εμῆ-οῦρωμε νασωτῆ "A man/no man being about to hear" (also adnominal; 27-30); also ερεοῦρωμε νασωτῆ
- (b) Relative ετεοῦῆ-/ετεμῆ-οῦρωμε νασωτῆ... "(...) whom a man/no man is about to hear" (31-33); also ετερεοῦρωμε νασωτῆ ...
- (c) Second Tense ερεοῦρωμε νασωτῆ "(It is...) that a man/someone is about to hear" (34-38)
- (d) Preterite νεοῦῆ-/νεμῆ-οῦρωμε νασωτῆ "A man/no man was about to hear" (39-41)

For Bibliography, see section 15.2.1

(a) Circumstantial:

1. οῦρο τε εοῦῆρζαζ ναβωκ εροῦν επωνῆ εβολ Ϸῆτοοτῆ (III 60)
2. Ϸενειοτε εοῦῆρηνρωμε ῆπιστος ναμε ναρῆπομῆνε Ϸῆτ-συναρωγη ῆπχοεἶς ετβεπνουτε λῆω ετβεποῦωψ ετεοῦῆταγϷ εροῦν ενεγῆιοτε (III 172)
3. οῦσῆγ εοῦῆρηνμῆηψε εναψωου ναεἶρε ῆρηννοβ ῆνωε Ϸραι ῆρῆτε (III 206)
{NB: εναψωου circumstantial of the Adjective Verb ναψω = Ϸ "(He) is numerous" (section 22.2, 22.5), adnominal (qualifying Ϸενημῆηψε)}

(b) Relative:

1. πμα ετεμῆνα ναψωπε ῆμαγ ῆψαημοῦ Ϸῆνεῆμῆτασεβῆς (RE 10 164)

{NB: $\bar{\eta}\psi\alpha\eta\bar{\nu}$ = $\epsilon\eta\psi\alpha\eta\bar{\nu}$ (Conditional)}

2. $\bar{\eta}\theta\epsilon\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\lambda\lambda\alpha\gamma\bar{\eta}\zeta\eta\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\bar{\omega}\epsilon\pi\alpha\zeta\bar{o}\gamma\epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omega}\kappa\epsilon\pi\sigma\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\gamma\zeta$
 $\bar{\eta}\pi\bar{\eta}\alpha\gamma\bar{\eta}\pi\epsilon\psi\alpha\eta\lambda\ \dots\ \tau\alpha\iota\ \bar{o}\eta\ \tau\epsilon\ \theta\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\lambda\lambda\alpha\gamma\ \zeta\bar{\rho}\alpha\iota\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\eta\tau\bar{\eta}$
 $\bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\bar{\rho}\zeta\alpha\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\pi\bar{\eta}\alpha\gamma\ \epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\alpha\tau\alpha\lambda\bar{o}\ \epsilon\zeta\bar{\rho}\alpha\iota\ \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\pi\bar{\rho}\sigma\bar{\phi}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\alpha$ (IV 66)
 {NB: $\bar{\rho}$ - $\zeta\alpha\epsilon$ "be last"}
3. $\bar{\eta}\theta\epsilon\epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\psi\chi\iota\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\delta}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{\varsigma}\ \eta\ \pi\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\varsigma\ \eta\ \bar{\rho}\epsilon\psi\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\psi}\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\iota\delta\bar{\omega}\lambda\bar{o}\eta\bar{\nu}$
 $\eta\ \bar{\nu}\bar{o}\epsilon\iota\kappa\ \eta\ \bar{\mu}\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\bar{o}\varsigma\ \dots\ \bar{\eta}\alpha\kappa\lambda\eta\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}\epsilon\iota\ \bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\ \bar{\eta}\pi\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\gamma\tau\epsilon$
 $\tau\alpha\iota\ \bar{o}\eta\ \tau\epsilon\ \theta\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\alpha\iota\tau\bar{o}\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\bar{o}\gamma\bar{o}\ \eta\ \bar{\rho}\epsilon\psi\tau\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\alpha\kappa\lambda\eta\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}\epsilon\iota$
 $\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\ \bar{\eta}\pi\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\gamma\tau\epsilon$ (III 192f.)

(c) Second Future:

1. $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{o}\gamma\alpha\ \bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\chi\bar{o}\bar{o}\varsigma\ \bar{o}\eta\ \chi\epsilon\text{-}\bar{o}\gamma$ (III 72)
 {NB: $\chi\epsilon\text{-}$, following a verb of saying, is obligatory; the interrogative $\bar{o}\gamma$ is in effect the direct object of $\chi\omega$ }

(d) Preterite (Past Future):

1. $\bar{\eta}\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\alpha\bar{\mu}\alpha\zeta\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{o}\gamma\ \epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omega}\kappa$ (IV 84)
 [OBS. Note the double negation]

(*18 ASSORTED DURATIVE EXAMPLES: stative vs. infinitive, the STERN-JERNSTEDT Rule (definite or personal-pronoun direct object of the durative infinitive introduced by $\bar{\eta}$ -/ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}$ -, zero-article object immediately attached to the prenominal form of the infinitive)

1. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\zeta\bar{o}\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}\ \zeta\bar{o}\lambda\bar{\omega}\varsigma\ \bar{o}\gamma\alpha\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\psi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}$ (III 38)
2. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}\ \varsigma\bar{\tau}\eta\gamma\ \epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\lambda\ \bar{\alpha}\gamma\bar{\omega}\ \varsigma\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\varsigma\tau\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{o}\gamma$ (III 45)
 [OBS. Note the use of the passive-equivalent 3rd person plural in the absence of a stative (there is no stative correspondent to the infinitive $\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\varsigma\tau\epsilon$); see OBS. to text 18]
3. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\psi\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\epsilon\ \bar{\pi}\epsilon\tau\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}\ \psi\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\epsilon\ \bar{\alpha}\gamma\bar{\omega}\ \bar{\pi}\epsilon\tau\bar{\psi}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}$
 $\zeta\bar{\omega}\bar{\omega}\bar{\psi}\ \psi\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\lambda}\bar{o}\ \epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\epsilon$ (III 224)
 [OBS. $\lambda\bar{o}\ \epsilon\bar{\psi}$ "cease to ..."; in the circumstantial present complementing following a "descriptive verb" ("continue", "stop", "have already done"), the intransitive infinitive may replace the stative: hence $\epsilon\bar{\psi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\epsilon$]
4. $\tau\bar{\epsilon}\tau\bar{o}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{o}\gamma\bar{o}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\rho}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\ \tau\bar{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\zeta}\bar{o}\lambda\bar{\delta}\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\psi}\bar{\epsilon}\ \tau\bar{\epsilon}\tau\bar{o}\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\ \bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\gamma$
 (Ch. 152)
 [OBS. Note here and in text 6 the alternation $\bar{\rho}$ - vs. $\bar{o}\ \bar{\eta}$ - (non-durative vs. durative conjugation, respectively), which distinguishes the copular or intransitive $\bar{\rho}$ - ("be") from the deriving-transitive $\bar{\rho}$ - "make" (in dur. and non-dur. patterns)]

5. **εψχε†ναςοῦν̄-τεζη̄ν̄ ᾠπχοεῑ ετῖρωτ̄ η̄ παρωμ̄ ετζη̄λ̄
ᾠθε̄ ετχη̄η̄ η̄ τενσοῦωνοῦ̄ ᾠτο̄ ειε-τεναςοῦν̄-νετζη̄η̄η̄
τηροῦ̄ ᾠπνοῦτε̄ (III 191)**
6. **ἠστο̄ ᾠζη̄η̄ ᾠωνε̄ ἀγῖρη̄η̄ ᾠσαρῆ̄ ᾠρεφαισθ̄ανε̄ (RE 10 163)**
7. **σεο̄ ᾠπεῦχοεῑς τενοῦ̄ ζᾠπμᾱ ετοῦν̄ζη̄η̄τῆ̄ (III 136)**
8. **τη̄η̄τερο̄ ᾠᾠπη̄γε̄ εσσε̄βτωτ̄ ἠας̄ ἀγῶ ᾠτος̄ εσσε̄βτε̄
ᾠμος̄ ερος̄ (Ch. 125)**
{NB: Second Present forms, putting the prepositional phrases in focus}
9. **οῦκοῦν̄ ψωοοη̄ (i.e. Jesus) εμπατῆ̄ψωπε̄ εβολ̄ ζᾠμαρ̄ιᾱ
(Cat. 41)**
10. **σερη̄ς ἀγῶ σεροεῑς (IV 24)**
11. **ἠαῑ γαρ̄ ζοοῦ̄ ενεικοοῦγε̄ ἀγῶ νεικοοῦγε̄ ζοοῦ̄ εἠαῑ (IV
100)**
12. **ψμοοψε̄ ᾠζη̄η̄τοῦ̄ (said of the moral disease, in the members of
the body) (IV 20)**
[OBS. For μοοψε̄ and numerous other intransitive verbs, the morphological differentiation of infinitive and stative does not exist]
13. **νετῆ̄νωβε̄ ἀζερατοῦ̄ ᾠτετῆ̄μη̄τε̄ ᾠᾠπνοῦτε̄ (Ch. 91)**
{NB: τη̄μη̄τε̄ ᾠ-... ᾠᾠ-... / τεψμη̄τε̄ ᾠᾠ-... "between X and Y"}
14. **ψταζε̄ η̄ ἀψ†ζε̄ (IF 77, Dict. 456f.)**
[OBS. Note the opposition of intransitive stative in the durative conjugation vs. intransitive infinitive in the non-durative; see also texts 4, 6, 9, 22]
15. **τακαθαρ̄σιᾱ ετοῦειρε̄ ᾠμος̄ η̄ ετοῦἠαλας̄ (IV 48f.)**
[OBS. Note the opposition of the immediate object construction (αλας̄) in the non-durative infinitive with the mediate construction (ειρε̄ ᾠμος̄) in the durative, the verb and object (the 3rd sgl. feminine for "it") being equal; similarly in texts 20, 26, 27]
16. **ᾠτοκ̄ δε̄ κρονο̄ς †σωψ̄ ᾠμοκ̄ ἀγῶ †χω̄ ᾠἠαῑ εζοῦν̄
εροκ̄ (III 77)**
17. **ψμε̄ ᾠμοψ̄ εἠατε̄ (P 130.2 54 313)**
18. **σεοῦαψῆ̄ ζιτῆ̄ᾠζη̄η̄κε̄ σεμε̄ ᾠμοψ̄ ζιτῆ̄ᾠκεῖρω̄οῦ̄ ᾠἠαῑ-
νοῦτε̄ (Ch. 106)**
{NB: The combination of a 3rd person plural pronominal actor, direct object and εβολ̄ ζιτῆ̄-/ζιτοοτ̄ = "by ..." expresses in Coptic the equivalent of the passive voice. Thus, for "he was chosen by God" we have in Coptic what would be literally translated "They chose him by God". See also text 2}
[OBS. οῦωψ̄ is the only verb that is immediately connected with

its direct object in the durative, constituting an exception to the STERN-JERNSTEDT Rule; see also text 29]

19. ζΟΙΝΕ ΜΕΝ ΕΥ†ΚΑΡΠΟΣ ἄσαζραι ζενκοογες δε ευ† ἄπευ-
καρπος ἄσατπε (A I 256)

{NB: ευ- circumstantial present}

[OBS. Note here the difference in construction between the definite (πευ-) and zero-article direct objects, the former entering the mediate (ἄ-), the latter the immediate constructions]

20. ειτε νενταγσογωνῆ ειτε νετεἄσεσοογν ἄμοφ αν (III 132)

21. πετμογζ ἄτπε αγω ετμογζ ἄпкаζ αγω ετῤζογες-ἄπεφ-
νι (A I 234)

22. σερпκεο οη ἄχαχε (A I 96) ακῤпκεῤχαχε (P 130.2 137 337)
{NB: -ῤпκε- is a lexeme premodifier, modifying the stative and infinitive: "do also ..." cf. "do rather" (see text 21) and -ῤψῤп(ἄ)- "do first ..."}

23. φψῤ-ζμοτ ἄτἄπνογτε (IV 78)

24. τεογωμνοβε ζωωφ ψαντεσει (III 202)

{NB: ογωμ- a variant of ογем-, the construct state of ογωμ orthographically identical with the absolute (object-less state)}

25. ἄθε ἄτακχοос (Ch. 39)

26. λιχοос ανοκ (III 117) тетἄχω δε ἄμος ἄτωτἄ (III 135)

27. κειρε ἄμος η ακαας ἄμελος ἄπορνη (E 66)

28. тетἄψλη тетἄζкаeit тетἄμεлетἄ ἄтἄἄτερο ἄἄпнγe
(E 71)

[OBS. Asyndetic (conjunctionless) coordination is characteristic of enumerative-listing style]

29. ρωμε γαρ νιμ ογεψπωνῆ αγω ἄσεογωψ αν εμογ (E 93)

UNIT (V): THE ADVERB PREDICATED
(sections 19-21)

19.1 The adverb predicated in the durative pattern: personal pronoun, demonstrative, Proper Name or definite nominal theme

19.1.1 Conversions

19.2 The adverb predicated in the existential present: an indefinite nominal (indef. or zero-determined) or pronominal theme

19.2.1 Conversions

(*)20.1 The adverb predicated in the delocutive Nominal Sentence pattern

(*)20.2 The adverb predicated by the auxiliary in the tense base conjugation

21.1 ογοει \bar{n} - "Woe unto...!"

21.1.1 Conversions

21.2 $\eta\lambda\alpha\upsilon$ "to him" predicated (modal-future possession predicated by \bar{n} -)

19.1 THE PRESENT: THE ADVERB PREDICATED IN THE DURATIVE PATTERN: personal pronoun, proper name or definite nominal theme (subject) (Table F4):

Like the durative infinitive and the stative rhemes (sections 15-18), the adverbial rheme (predicate) — prepositional phrase or "lexical" adverb denoting spatial rest situations or relationships and their metaphorical semantic extension (see section 5: "on a hill", "in your mouth", "with me", "against you" "outside", "here", "there", "where?" — is predicated in the present tense. The adverbial rheme follows the theme (subject): prefix pronoun (Table A 5b), demonstrative, proper name or definite noun. Like the durative conjugation, the adverb predication is negated by (\bar{n} -)... $\lambda\eta$.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 366, 371; STEINDORFF parr. 310; TILL parr. 249-250; VERGOTE par. 192(a); LAMBDIN parr. 18.1, 24.2; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 5-6, 19-22, 28; SHISHA-HAVELY par. 1.2.1.1

1. $\varphi\bar{z}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{p}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\epsilon\varphi\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{v}$ (Wess. 9 171)
2. $\lambda\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\tau\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{p}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (III 24)
3. $\varphi\bar{z}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{b}$ $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{s}\bar{i}\bar{a}$ (Wess. 9 145)
4. $\bar{n}\bar{q}\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{z}\bar{t}\bar{h}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{b}\bar{i}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{f}\bar{h}\bar{o}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{i}$ $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ (III 136)
5. $\varphi\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{a}\bar{a}\bar{v}$ $\lambda\bar{y}\bar{w}$ $\varphi\bar{z}\bar{a}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\psi\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{z}$ (Wess. 9 161)
6. $\bar{p}\bar{w}\bar{w}\bar{s}$ $\bar{z}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{m}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{o}\bar{z}\bar{e}$ $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{q}\bar{e}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\psi\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{p}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ $\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ (Ch. 159)
7. $\theta\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{s}\bar{n}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{k}$ $\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{w}$ $\bar{n}\bar{i}\bar{m}$ (III 101)
8. $\bar{p}\bar{w}\bar{i}\bar{p}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{a}$ $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{i}\bar{m}\bar{a}$ (III 79)
9. $\tau\bar{e}\bar{t}\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{m}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{e}$ $\bar{n}\bar{z}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{o}\bar{b}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{g}\bar{m}\bar{a}$ $\epsilon\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{w}$ (Ch. 97)
{NB: $\epsilon\bar{y}\bar{o}\bar{w}$ adnominal circumstantial present; $\bar{o}\bar{w}$ stative of $\lambda\bar{w}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ }
10. $\tau\bar{n}\bar{h}\bar{p}$ $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{k}\bar{e}$ $\bar{p}\bar{a}\bar{i}$ $\bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{r}$ $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{o}\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{t}\bar{q}$ $\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{h}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{x}\bar{s}$ $\bar{p}\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{a}\bar{q}\bar{r}\bar{z}\bar{h}\bar{k}\bar{e}$ $\epsilon\bar{t}\bar{v}\bar{h}\bar{h}\bar{t}\bar{n}$ (Ch. 98)
11. $\bar{n}\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\bar{z}\bar{w}\bar{o}\bar{y}$ $\bar{n}\bar{s}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{v}\bar{o}\bar{l}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{k}\bar{a}\bar{n}\bar{w}\bar{n}$ $\bar{n}\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{g}\bar{r}\bar{a}\bar{f}\bar{h}$ (E 88)
12. $\bar{s}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ (IV 18)
13. $\bar{s}\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\bar{g}\bar{a}\bar{r}$ (A I 121)

19.1.1 THE ADVERB PREDICATED IN THE DURATIVE PATTERN: CONVERSIONS (Tables Fd, G)

- (a) Circumstantial ϵ -: $\epsilon\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ / $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ "He/the man being there" (also adnominal; 27-30)
Negatived $\epsilon(\bar{n})\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$, $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$
- (b) Relative $\epsilon\tau$ -: $\epsilon\tau\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ "who is there"
 $\epsilon\tau\bar{q}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ / $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ "where he/you/the man is/are" (31-33)
Negatived $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{q}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$
- (c) Second Tense ϵ -: $\epsilon\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ and $\epsilon\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$... "There he is" and "(It is...) that he is there" (34-38)
- (d) Preterite $\bar{n}\bar{e}$ -: $\bar{n}\bar{e}\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ / $\bar{n}\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ ($\bar{p}\bar{e}$) "He/the man was there", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

NB: note the two forms of the circumstantial and relative, according to the negativer (\bar{n} - ... $\lambda\bar{n}$ or ... $\lambda\bar{n}$): $\epsilon\bar{n}\bar{q}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{n}\bar{q}\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{m}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ or $\epsilon\varphi\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$ / $\epsilon\tau\bar{e}\bar{r}\bar{e}\bar{p}\bar{r}\bar{w}\bar{m}\bar{e}$ $\bar{m}\bar{m}\bar{a}\bar{y}$ $\lambda\bar{n}$.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STEINDORFF parr. 374, 376, 459-460, 462-464; TILLY parr. 317, 329, 443, 462;
VERGOTE parr. 163(1), 164(1), 165(1), 166(1,3,4), 167(1,2); LAMBIDIN par. 24.2;
POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 10-18

(a) Circumstantial:

1. ΚΑΝ ΕΥΨΑΝΘΙ ΝΤΕΚΑΠΕ ΚΝΑΤΨΟΥΝ ΟΝ ΕΣΖΙΧΩΚ (III 100)
2. ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΦΖΙΧΜΠΕΦΜΑ ΝΗΚΟΤΚ ΝΦΝΑΨΩΨΤ ΑΝ ΜΠΟΕΙΚ
ΜΗΠΜΟΟΥ (Rossi 2/3 8)
3. ΝΘΕ ΔΕ ΝΟΥΒΑΛΕ ΕΤΕΦΟΥΕΡΗΤΕ ΣΗΤΕ ΕΡΕΝΕΦΟΥΕΡΗΤΕ
ΜΕΝ ΜΜΟΦ ΕΝΦΕΨΜΦΨΕ ΑΝ (Ch. 87)
4. (If they defile themselves) ΕΙΤΕ ΕΥΖΙ-ΠΨΜΜΟ ΕΙΤΕ ΕΥΖΗΖΣΥΝ-
ΑΓΩΓΗ (IV 120)

(b) Relative:

1. ΠΜΑ ΕΤΟΥΗΖΗΤΦ (III 151)
2. ΝΨΑΧΕ ΝΤΣΟΦΙΑ ΜΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΕΤΗΖΗΤΚ (III 14)
3. ΝΕΖΟΥ ΕΤΜΜΑΥ (Ch. 105)
4. ΑΝΑΥ ΕΝΕΙΟΥΩΝΨ ΕΤΖΗΤΜΗΤΕ ΝΝΕΣΟΟΥ... ΑΝΑΥ ΕΝΕΙΑΒΟΟΚΕ
ΕΤΖΗΤΜΗΤΕ ΝΝΕΙΒΡΟΟΜΠΕ (Mun. 105)
5. ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕΡΕΤΕΠΛΗΓΗ ΖΨΩΨΦ (Wess. 9 138)
6. ΝΕΤΖΜΠΚΟΣΜΟΣ ΤΗΡΦ (Ch. 28)
7. ΝΕΤΖΑΡΩΚ ΝΗΜΑΥ (Ch. 27)
{NB: ΜΗ- coordinates here the 3rd plural with the 2nd sgl. in
ΖΑΡΩΚ: "...and theirs"}
8. ΝΕΤΜΜΑΥ (III 160)
[OBS. Contrast the use of the article Ν- as a general formal
antecedent of the relative ("they that...") with the specific lexical
antecedent in text 3 above]
9. ΠΕΤΕΡΟΟΥ (IV 43)
{NB: ΠΕΤΕΡΟΟΥ: the preposition ε-/εΡΟ- is used for the notion
of owing or being indebted: the thing owed is theme (subject) or, as
here, antecedent; the debtor noun/pronominal is governed by ε-}
10. ΠΜΑ ΟΝ ΕΤΕΡΕΠΕΠΝΑ ΝΑΚΑΘΑΡΤΟΝ ΝΖΗΤΦ (Wess. 9 97)
11. ΠΕΙΒΙΟΣ ΤΕΝΟΥ ΕΤΕΝΖΗΤΦ (III 205)
{NB: the theme here, following the relative converter, is the 2nd sgl.
fem. zero suffix}
[OBS. Note the placement of the adverb ΤΕΝΟΥ, which (being
enclitic) occupies the second position in the prosodic unit (ante-
cedent + relative form), while qualifying the relative clause alterna-
tively, it could be taken to qualify ΠΕΙΒΙΟΣ] _

(c) Second Present:

1. εϕτων πωαχε (Ch. 166)
{NB: των in focus; also in the following texts}
[OBS. Note the immediate apposition of the postposed nominal theme after εϕτων, un-introduced by ἄβι-]
2. ερενεκεεε των (A I 212)
3. ερειουδαε ωοοπ των τενοϕ εϕζῆαμῆτε (A II 53)
4. πμα ετερετψελεετ ἡμαϕ εϕῆμαϕ ἄβιπνυμφιοε (Ch. 138)
5. ερεπβαλ ἡμαϕ ετβεναϕ αϕω πμααχε ετβεεωτῆ (Ch. 102)
{NB: ετβε- in focus}
6. ερεζῆπαζητ ζωε-μααϕ ἡοϕμνηψε ἡψεερε (P 130.5 119 ro)
{NB: ζωε- in focus}

(d) Preterite:

1. νενζῆτειψαιρε ἡοϕωτ ἡμῆητῆ (III 220)
2. πσοπ ενεϕζαζητην (Ch. 83)
{NB: ενεϕ- relative (or circumstantial) preterite, qualifying πσοπ}

19.2 THE ADVERB PREDICATED IN THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: indefinite (indef. or zero article) nominal or pronominal theme

οϕῆ-οϕρωμε/οϕα/ρωμε ἡμαϕ "A man/someone is there"

ἡῆ-οϕρωμε/οϕα/ρωμε ἡμαϕ "No man/no one is there"

For Bibliography, see section 15.2

1. οϕῆκεκοεμοε ζωροϕ ἡπαῖ (Orig. 303)
[OBS. ζωροϕ ἡ- instead of the pronominal form ζω-; ζωρο = is treated as if containing an inherently possessed noun, which is combined with a nominal possessor by = ϕ ἡ-]
2. ἡῆνοβε εροῖ ... οϕαε ἡῆῆκρῆμα ζωῆητςϕναγωγη ετοϕααε (III 133)
3. ἡῆβοη ἡμο επαῖ (Or. 165)
{NB: ἡμο = expresses in this extremely common turn of phrase the possession of the inherently-possessed ("inalienable") βοη; similarly in the next text}
4. οϕκοϕῖ τε αϕω ἡῆῆκῖβε ἡμοε (Ch. 148 = Song of Songs 8:8)
5. ἡη οϕῆαζο ἡπειμα (III 72)
6. ἡῆζτορ ζωωϕ εροϕ ετβητοϕ ἡῆαζρῆπνοϕτε (A I 61)
{NB: ετβητοϕ = ετβηητοϕ}

19.2.1 THE ADVERB PREDICATED IN THE EXISTENTIAL PRESENT: CONVERSIONS (Tables Ea, G)

- (a) Circumstantial ε-: εοῦν̄-/εμ̄ν̄-οὔρωμε ἡμαγ "A man/no man being there" (also adnominal; 27-30); also ερεοὔρωμε ἡμαγ
 (b) Relative ετε-: ετεοῦν̄-/ετεμ̄ν̄-οὔρωμε ἡμαγ "(...) where a man/no man is" (31-33); also ετερεοὔρωμε ἡμαγ
 (d) Preterite νε-: νεοῦν̄-/νεμ̄ν̄-οὔρωμε ἡμαγ "A man/no man was there", also in hypothetical (remote) conditions (39-41)

For Bibliography, see section 15.2.1

(a) Circumstantial:

1. οὔχαιε εμμ̄ν̄μοοῦ ἡζητ̄ῳ (III 174)
2. ζενρωμε ζραι ἡζητ̄ῳ εἴτε ζοοῦτ εἴτε σζιμε ερεζενψηρε ψημ η ζενψεερε ψημ ζαζτηγ (IV 95)

(b) Relative:

1. ἡκεζων ετεοῦν̄ψυχη ἡων̄ῳ ἡζητοῦ (RE 10 164)
2. νετεμ̄ν̄πατ ἡμοοῦ (III 143)
3. πετερεοῦσχηε ἡτοοτ̄ῳ (Ryl. 67 p. 395)
4. νετ̄ῳνοῦτε ετεοῦν̄βαλ ἡμοοῦ (Mun. 107)
5. πετεοῦν̄οῦον εροσ (A I 96)

(d) Preterite:

1. νεμ̄ν̄π̄να δε ἡζητοῦ (A I 37)

(*)20 Non-situational adverbs, not predicated in the durative pattern are found as rhemes in the delocutive Nominal Sentence or (for other tenses than the present and in a non-durative mode of action) introduced by means of the auxiliary ῑ- into the tense-base conjugation.

(*)20.1 THE ADVERB PREDICATED IN THE DELOCUTIVE NOMINAL SENTENCE PATTERN (see 3.2, 3.2.1)

ADVERB (rheme) + πε, τε, νε + NOUN (theme)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

TILL par. 248; * SHISHA-HALEVY par. 1.2.1.2

1. ΕΠΧΙΝΧΗ ΝΑΥ ΤΕ ΤΕΥΖΥΠΟΜΟΝΗ (IV 46)
2. ΨΑΠΕΙΜΑ ΤΕ ΤΕΤΝΜ̄ΝΤ-ΖΗΤ ΝΟΥΩΤ Ν̄ΜΜΑΝ (P 130.1 135 333f.)
3. Ν̄ΤΕΙΖΕ ΟΝ ΝΕ ΝΕΨΚΕΠΕΤΟΥΑΛΒ ΤΗΡΟΥ (III 103)
[OBS. Ν̄ΤΕΙΖΕ is the adverb most common as rheme of the Nominal Sentence]
4. Ν̄ΤΕΙΖΕ ΟΝ ΤΕ Ν̄ΖΟΙΝΕ ΖΡΑΙ Ν̄ΖΗΤΕΝ ΕΑΥΤΣΑΒΟΟΥ ΕΖΕΝΤΕΧΝΗ Μ̄Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΤΡΕΥΒΙ ΕΖΟΥΝ (IV 163f.)
5. ΚΑΤΑΠΕΨΕΙΝΕ ΠΕ ΠΕΙΝΕ Ν̄ΝΕΖΒΗΥΕ (Wess. 9 110)

(*)20.2 THE ADVERB PREDICATED BY THE AUXILIARY \bar{p} - IN THE TENSE-BASE CONJUGATION (sections 6-11)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

SHISHA-HALEVY par. 1.2.1.3

1. ΑΜΠΑΡΑΦΥΣΙΣ \bar{p} -ΖΙΧΩΨ (Wess. 9 171)
2. ΑΚΕΖΑΠ \bar{p} -ΕΡΟΣ (IV 12)

21 # NOUN + \bar{n} -/ΝΑ = ("to") #: modal possession or attribution ("... be to...!")

21.1 ΟΥΟΕΙ \bar{n} - "Woe unto...!"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

VERGOTE par. 183; SHISHA-HALEVY p. 37f.

1. ΟΥΟΕΙ ΝΑΝ ΧΕΑΝΑΜΕΛΕΙ (A II 374)
2. ΟΥΟΙ ΝΑΙ ΟΥΟΙ ΝΕ ΧΕ̄Π̄Ν̄ΕΙΩ ΕΒΟΛ Μ̄ΠΕΝΖΗΤ Ζ̄Ν̄ΝΕΝΚΑΚΙΑ Μ̄Ν̄ΝΕΝΧΩΖ̄Μ̄ ΖΡΑΙ Ζ̄Ν̄ΘΟΤΕ Μ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ Μ̄Ν̄ΨΑΧΕ Ν̄ΝΕΓΡΑΦΗ (III 199)
{NB: ΝΕ: 2nd sgl. fem.}
3. ΟΥΟΙ Ν̄ΓΕΝΟΣ ΝΙΜ Ν̄ΡΩΜΕ ΕΝ̄ΖΑΡΕΖ ΑΝ ΕΝΕΠΡΟΣΤΑΓΜΑ Μ̄ΠΧΟΒΙΣ (Wess. 9 160)
[OBS. The adnominal circumstantial qualifying NOUN + ΝΙΜ shows ΝΙΜ to be quantifying-distributive rather than defining and to mean "any..." rather than "all..."]
4. ΟΥΟΕΙ Ν̄ΝΕΤΝΑΜΕΣΤΕ-ΝΕΤΖΙΤΟΥΩΟΥ ΕΠΧΙΝΧΗ ΖΡΑΙ Ν̄ΖΗΤ̄Ν̄ (III 154)
{NB: ΝΕΤΖΙΤΟΥΩΟΥ see ΤΟΥΩ = }

5. οὔοει ἡνετο ἡσαβε ναγ μαγααγ ζραι ἡζητηῖ (III 159)
6. οὔοει ηαι οὔοει ἡμμελος ἡπασωμα ετερεπειωσνε ἡζητου (A II 39)

21.1.1 οὔοει ἡ- CONVERTED

- (a) Circumstantial εοὔοει ἡ-
- (b) Relative ετεοὔοει ἡ-
- (d) Preterite νεοὔοει ἡ-

(a) Circumstantial:

1. σεναωπε εοὔοι ναγ ἡμαγ (IV 4)
[OBS. ωπε as auxiliary supplies οὔοει ἡ- with tense characterizations other than the present]
2. ἡαω ἡζε τενοὔ εοὔοι αν ἡνετσωκ ἡνευφρηγ εζραι ενιζειτ ετἡμαγ ἡκακε ζιβοσῖ (A II 155)
{NB: this is the circumstantial replacing the Second Tense as the "that ..." constituent in a Cleft Sentence, following the focus ἡαω ἡζε "How (is it) that ...?"}
[OBS. On the circumstantial as the topic constituent in a Cleft Sentence, see SHISHA-HALEVY pp. 84-87]

(b) Relative:

1. πκαιρος ετεοὔοι ναγ ἡζητηῖ (IV 94)
2. οὔοι ναγ αν ἡθε ετεοὔοι ἡνεϊκοογε (A II 11)

(d) Preterite:

1. νεοὔοει ηαι χεαυχοιρω αγω ἡπιμοὔ ζἡθη (Wess. 9 142)
2. νεοὔοι ναγ πε ζἡπκαιρος ετεναιατου ἡζητηῖ (IV 94)
{NB: ετεναιατου relative of ηαιατ = "blessed is ..." (section 23.1)}

21.2 πεοοὔ ἡ- "Glory be to ..."

This modal-future predication of possession is a text-final fixed formula.

1. πεῃς ἡς πενχοεις ηαι πεοοὔ ναγ ωαενεζ ἡενεζ (III 224)
[OBS. ηαι πεοοὔ ναγ "He, to whom ..." --- there is no relative conversion of this pattern]
2. κσμαμαατ πνοὔτε πεοοὔ νακ ἡπεκωηρε ετσμαμαατ (Wess. 9 146)
3. πεοοὔ ἡτετριας ετοὔααβ πειωτ ἡπωηρε ἡππεῖἡα ετοὔααβ ἡρεφτανζο επτηρηῖ αγω ἡζομοοὔσιον (IV 197)

**UNIT (VI): SYNTHETIC CONJUGATION FORMS WITH
SUFFIXED SUBJECT: PRESENT TENSE, NARRATIVE PAST
(sections 22-26)**

22 THE ADJECTIVE VERBS

22.1 The PRESENT: the Adjective Verb $\mu\alpha\nu\omicron\upsilon\gamma = \mu$ "(He) is good, fair"

22.2 The PRESENT: the Adjective Verb $\mu\alpha\upsilon\omega = \mu$ "(They) are numerous" "(He) is plentiful"

22.3 The PRESENT: the Adjective Verb $\mu\alpha\lambda\lambda = \mu$ "(He) is great"

22.4 The PRESENT: the Adjective Verb $\mu\epsilon\varsigma\omega = \mu$ "(He) is beautiful/ugly"

22.5 The Adjective Verbs converted

23 The PRESENT: $\mu\alpha\iota\alpha\tau = \bar{\mu}$ "Blessed is (he)"

23.1 $\mu\alpha\iota\alpha\tau = \bar{\mu}$ converted

24 The PRESENT: $(\epsilon)\gamma\mu\alpha = \mu$ "(He) is willing"

24.1 $(\epsilon)\gamma\mu\alpha = \mu$ converted

24.2 $\bar{\rho}\gamma\mu\alpha =$ "be willing" in various conjugation forms outside the present

25 $\mu\epsilon\psi\alpha =$ "(You) do not know", "perhaps" (in the generic 2nd person sgl. masc.): AORIST

26 $\mu\epsilon\chi\alpha = \mu$ "(He) said:" PAST NARRATIVE, introducing direct speech

22 THE PRESENT: ADJECTIVE VERBS or "conjugated adjectives" (Table H):

This is a formal group made up of five or six synthetic conjugation forms, all beginning with $\mu\epsilon-$ or $\mu\alpha-$, all having their theme-"actor" (noun or pronoun) attached at the end, all predicating a present quality of the theme (they are thus, in a functional sense, complementary to the durative present predicating the stative, 16.1-2). They are main-clause

forms, fully convertible and negated by ... **αν**. Some have a special prenominal alternant form distinct from the one preceding the suffix pronoun theme; the nominal theme, introduced by **ν̄βι-**, may follow the 3rd person pronominal one.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 308-310; STEINBORFF par. 297; TILL par. 284; VERGOTE par. 169; LAMBDIN par. 29.2; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" par. 36

22.1 The ADJECTIVE VERB **νανου = ɥ "(He) is good, fair": **νανου = /νανου-** (**νανε-**)**

1. **εψχενανουι κοινωνει ν̄μμαι εψχενανουι αν̄ μπ̄κοι-
νωνει** (III 30)
2. **νανουπετ̄νουροτ ω̄ ν̄μερατε** (III 27)
3. **νανουνεκεκιβε ν̄ρογε επρηπ̄** (III 53)
4. **νανουc ναν̄ εμογ̄ ν̄ρογο εων̄z̄ z̄ν̄zenθλιψιc** (Wess. 9 174)
[OBS. **νανου =**, with the neutric feminine "it", is common for "it were better that ..." and the like; it is then complemented by the infinitive or by **ετρεcωτ̄μ** (section 9.1 b)]
5. **νανουc δε εβ̄μπ̄ψινε ν̄νεcνηγ̄ ετρηψ̄ z̄ν̄zenψωνε** (P 130.2 102 22)
6. **νανουπ̄ναγ̄ ν̄βωκ̄ ετεκκληcια' μπ̄νουτε νανουτ̄νηcτια
νανουπ̄cηγ̄ ν̄εγκρατεγε ν̄μοκ̄ ετεκcριμε νανουz̄ωβ̄ νιμ
ν̄τειze ν̄αναγκαιον ... νανουπογ̄ωμ̄ νανουπ̄ραμοc δε ον̄**
(IV 174f.)
7. **νανουνειz̄ροογ̄ αν̄ ε†cωτ̄μ̄ εροογ̄** (Wess. 9 87)

22.2 The ADJECTIVE VERB **ναψω = ɥ "(They) are numerous", "(He) is plentiful": **ναψω = /ναψε-****

1. **ναψενεκλοολε** (III 31)
2. **ναψε̄ν̄τ̄β̄νοογε ετψοοπ̄ ναγ̄ ν̄μινε νιμ̄ ναψεπ̄νουβ̄
ναψεπ̄z̄ατ̄ ναψενεγ̄z̄γ̄παρχοντα τηρογ̄** (IV 22)
3. **ναψωογ̄ ον̄ ν̄βιναργ̄οc** (III 115)
[OBS. **ναψω = ν̄βι-** is post-classic, a by-construction for the Scripture Coptic **ναψε-**]
4. **ναψωρ̄ ν̄βιπετ̄ν̄βεκε ετψοοπ̄ νητ̄ν̄ z̄ν̄νετ̄ν̄z̄ιcε τηρογ̄**
(III 179)

5. $\eta\lambda\psi\omega\omicron\upsilon\gamma\prime\gamma\alpha\rho\ \chi\iota\eta\eta\psi\omicron\rho\pi\ \psi\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\ \eta\beta\iota\zeta\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\omicron\tau\epsilon\ \epsilon\lambda\pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \sigma\omega\psi\omicron\upsilon\gamma\ \text{(IV 28)}$
6. $\eta\lambda\psi\omega\omicron\upsilon\gamma\ \gamma\alpha\rho\ \eta\beta\iota\eta\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\bar{\rho}\psi\eta\mu\mu\omicron\ \epsilon\pi\eta\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \text{(E 83)}$

22.3 The ADJECTIVE VERB $\eta\lambda\lambda\alpha-\upsilon$ "(He) is great": $\eta\lambda\lambda\alpha-\ / \eta\lambda\lambda-$

1. $\eta\ \eta\epsilon\tau\psi\omicron\omicron\pi\ \eta\lambda\eta\ \mu\eta\ \eta\lambda\lambda\alpha\gamma\ \lambda\eta\ \epsilon\lambda\alpha\tau\epsilon\chi\eta\rho\alpha\ \epsilon\tau\zeta\eta\sigma\alpha\rho\epsilon\pi\tau\alpha\ \text{(III 72)}$
2. $\pi\alpha\iota\omega\tau\ \eta\lambda\lambda\alpha\upsilon\ \epsilon\rho\omicron\iota\ \text{(Orig. 807)}$

22.4 The ADJECTIVE VERB $\eta\epsilon\sigma\omega-\upsilon / \eta\epsilon\beta\omega-\upsilon$ "(He) is beautiful/ugly"

1. $\eta\epsilon\sigma\omega\upsilon\ \eta\omicron\upsilon\eta\rho\ \epsilon\psi\omicron\eta\zeta\ \zeta\eta\mu\pi\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\ \eta\eta\lambda\alpha\lambda\eta\eta\text{-}\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\gamma\ \epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\ \eta\epsilon\beta\omega\upsilon\ \lambda\epsilon\ \zeta\omega\omega\upsilon\ \eta\omicron\upsilon\eta\rho\ \eta\eta\lambda\alpha\lambda\eta\eta\text{-}\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\gamma\ \epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\ \epsilon\psi\omicron\mu\omicron\upsilon\tau\ \text{(A I 374)}$
2. $\sigma\epsilon\kappa\omicron\sigma\mu\epsilon\iota\ \lambda\gamma\omega\ \eta\epsilon\sigma\omega\omicron\upsilon\ \text{(IV 189)}$
3. $\eta\epsilon\sigma\epsilon\pi\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\omicron\sigma\mu\omicron\varsigma\ \text{(Zoegea p. 600)}$
4. $\eta\epsilon\sigma\omega\ \tau\alpha\psi\upsilon\epsilon\epsilon\rho\epsilon\ \epsilon\iota\sigma\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon\ \eta\epsilon\sigma\omega\ \text{(III 52)}$
5. $\epsilon\iota\sigma\zeta\eta\eta\tau\epsilon\ \eta\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\kappa\ \pi\alpha\sigma\omicron\eta\ \lambda\gamma\omega\ \eta\epsilon\sigma\omega\kappa\ \epsilon\beta\omega\psi\tau\ \epsilon\rho\omicron\kappa\ \text{(III 53)}$

22.5 THE ADJECTIVE VERBS CONVERTED (see Tables H, G)

- (a) Circumstantial $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma-\$ "(He) being good": usually adnominal (27-30)
- (b) Relative $\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma-\$ "who is good", "whose ... is good" (31-33)
- (c) Second Tense $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma-\$ "(It is ...) that (he) is good" (34-38)
- (d) Preterite $\eta\epsilon\lambda\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma-\$ "(He) was (/used to be) good", also in hypothetical (remote) condition (39-41)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 311, 405, 408; STEINDORFF parr. 374, 461; TILL par. 284; VERGOTE par. 171; LAMBDIN par. 29.2; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" par. 37

(a) Circumstantial:

1. $\omicron\gamma\zeta\omega\upsilon\ \epsilon\lambda\alpha\eta\omicron\upsilon\gamma\upsilon\ \text{(Ch. 37)}$
2. $\omicron\gamma\eta\omicron\beta\ \eta\kappa\rho\iota\mu\alpha\ \epsilon\lambda\alpha\psi\omega\upsilon\ \text{(Wess. 9 165)}$...

3. ζενζβηγε ενανουου αν (P 131.7 40 10)
4. μηβεζισε οη ενλααα επετναψωπε ηνετζιζβουρ (III 222)
5. ζενρμηειοουε εναψωου (III 164)
6. ζενηι ενεσωου αυω ενανουου (P 130.2 7 89)
7. ουειωτ ου μονον χεεφφι ζαπετο ηνοεικ ετεφψερε
αλλα εφρζουε-με ημοφ αυω εφο ηαφ ηψβρ- ουωμ ζιςω
εφνα εφνηυ ζμηπεφηι ηθε ηουψηρε η ουσον εναψενετ-
σωβε ησωου (Ch. 170)

(b) Relative:

1. ψωσ ετναουφ (Wess. 9 167)
2. πιψωνε ετεναψετεφζμηε (IV 19)
3. τετηαγαπη ετναψωσ εζουη εροι (III 13)
4. αυ πε πκεβωντ αυω πκεκεραυνοσ ετνααα ειπαι (Ch.
122f.)
5. ηαι ετνεσωου μεη ηπευβολ ζιζουη δε ουαγαθον πε
ετμηχοου εζουο εταυου (IV 3)
6. ψωνε ηβλειε η ετνεβωφ (Wess. 9 110)
7. πεχσ ετεναψεπεφνα (RE 11 16)
8. τζοειτε ημητζηκε ετεναψεσουντς αν (IV 162)
9. τβω ηχοειτ ετνεσωσ εναυ εροσ (Ch. 152)
10. μηπετνααα εροφ (Ch. 135f.)
{NB: εροφ comparative: "than Himself"}

(c) Second Present:

1. εψχενανουζενψηρε ψηημ αν ευκω ησωου ηπετηψαχε
ενανουτη ηου ητωτη ετετητστο εβολ ηνουι (IV 96)
{NB: ηου in focus}
2. παντωσ ενλααα ζμηπταιο ηπεου (Orig. 807)
{NB: ενλααα = ενλααα; ζμη- in focus}
3. ζιτηου ενλααα ενεψερηυ (Ch. 135)
{NB: ζιτηου in focus}
[OBS. This may be a case of the circumstantial and not Second
Tense conversion; the circumstantial is used as the "that ..." consti-
tuent of a Cleft Sentence after its focus: see SHISHA-HALEVY pp. 87-
94]

(d) Preterite:

1. μεναψενωνε ετμηπεμτο εβολ (III 27)
2. ζαθη γαρ ηπου μεναψενεταζιου ηπετχοσε (Ch. 124)

3. ΟΥΝ̄ΖΑΖ̄ Ν̄ΡΩΜΕ ΝΕΝΑΝΟΥΟΥ ΕΜΑΤΕ Μ̄ΠΑΤΟΥΑΡΧΕΙ ΕΛΥΘΟ ΔΕ ΕΠΕΖΟΥΟ Μ̄ΝΗΣΑΤΡΕΥΡ̄ΕΞΟΥΣΙΑ (Ch. 134)
4. ΕΝΕΝΑΨΩΟΥ ΑΝ̄ Ν̄ΒΙΝΕΤΝΑΡΒΟΛ ... ΝΕΟΥΨΙΠΕ ΑΝ ΠΕ Μ̄ΝΟΥ-
ΝΟΒΝΕΒ̄ Ν̄ΝΕΤΕΝ̄ΣΕΝΑΡΒΟΛ ΕΡΟΣ ΑΝ (Ch. 173)
{NB: this is the circumstantial preterite, ενε- used as the suppo-
sition of a remote hypothetical condition ("irrealis")}

23. THE PRESENT: ΝΑΙΑΤ = q̄ "Blessed is (he)"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 198; TILL par. 284 Obs.; VERGOTE par. 183

1. ΝΑΙΑΤΟΥ Ν̄ΝΕΤΝΑΖΥΠΟΜΕΙΝΕ ΧΙΝ̄ΨΟΡΠ̄ ΟΥΟΕΙ ΔΕ Ν̄ΝΕΤ-
ΝΑΑΡΝΑ Ν̄ΘΕ Ν̄ΝΕΝΤΑΥΑΡΝΑ ΧΙΝ̄ΨΟΡΠ̄ (Orig. 651)
2. ΟΥΟΕΙ Ν̄ΝΕΤΜΕΕΥΕ ΕΖΕΝΧΙΝΒΟΝ̄ ... ΝΑΙΑΤΟΥ ΟΝ Ν̄ΝΕΤ-
ΜΕΕΥΕ ΕΖΕΝΠΕΤΝΑΝΟΥΟΥ ΖΙΧ̄Ν̄ΝΕΥΜΑ Ν̄ΝΚΟΤ̄Κ̄ (Ch. 100)
{NB: ζενπετνανοου indefinite nominalized relative of the
Adjective Verb ναου = }
3. ΝΑΙΑΤΟΥ Ν̄ΝΕΤΕΝΣΕΨ̄ΜΨΕ ΑΝ̄ Ν̄ΖΕΝΚΕΝΟΥΤΕ (Ch. 109)
4. ΝΔΕΙΑΤΟΥ Ν̄ΝΔΙΚΑΙΟΣ ΕΝΤΑΥΜΟΥ Η ΕΤΝΑΜΟΥ Ζ̄Ν̄ΤΕΥΜ̄ΝΤΜΕ
(III 151)
5. ΝΑΙΑΤ̄q̄ ΝΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΝΑΙΑΤ̄c̄ ΝΟΥΣΖΙΜΕ Ν̄ΑΤΣΟΟΥΝ... ΟΥΟΕΙ
ΔΕ Ν̄ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΟΥΟΕΙ ΝΟΥΣΖΙΜΕ ΕΛΥΣΟΥΝ̄ΙC̄ ΕΡΨΑΝΤΕΥΖΑΝ
ΕΡΘΕ Ν̄ΤΑΡΧΗ Μ̄ΠΙΝΙ (Young 4)
{NB: ερ-θε "be/become as"}

23.1 ΝΑΙΑΤ = CONVERTED (Table G)

- (a) Circumstantial ΕΝΑΙΑΤ = q̄ "He being blessed" (28.1)
 - (b) Relative ΕΤΕΝΑΙΑΤ = q̄ "that (he) is blessed" (31.2)
 - (c) Second Tense ΕΝΑΙΑΤ = q̄ ... "(It is ...) that (he) is blessed" (34.1)
- (a) Circumstantial:
1. ΟΥΟΕΙ ΝΑΝ ΧΕΑΝΑΜΕΛΕΙ ΕΝΑΙΑΤΟΥ Ν̄ΤΟΥΟΥ Ν̄ΝΕΤΟΥΑΔΒ (A II
374)
{OBS. Ν̄ΤΟΥΟΥ reinforcer: "they, on the other hand"}
- (b) Relative:
1. ΤΑΙ ΤΕ ΘΕ ΕΤΕΝΔΕΙΑΤΟΥ Ν̄ΝΕΤΝΑΒ̄ΝΟΥΠΑΡΡΗΣΙΑ Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ
Ν̄ΤΑΝΑΓΚΗ (III 68)

(c) Second Tense:

1. **ΕΝΔΙΑΤῆ ΓΑΡ ἌΝ ἸΠΕΤΚΑΘΗΚΕΙ ΧΕΛΩ ΝΖΕΝΨΑΧΕ ΟΥΤΕ
ΕΝΔΙΑΤΟΥ ἸΝΕΤΟΥΚΑΘΗΚΕΙ ἸΜΟΟΥ ΧΕΛΩΣΩΤῆ ΕΝΕΥΨΑΧΕ
ἌΛΛΑ ΕΝΔΙΑΤῆ ἸΠΕΤΚΑΘΗΚΕΙ ΕΨΑΝΖΑΡΕΖ ΕΝΕΤῆΧΩ Ἰ-
ΜΟΟΥ ΛΥΩ ΝΔΙΑΤΟΥ ἸΝΕΤΟΥΚΑΘΗΚΕΙ ἸΜΟΟΥ ΕΥΨΑΝΤῆΠΑ-
ΡΑΒΑ ἸΝΕΤΟΥΣΩΤῆ ΕΡΟΟΥ (Cl. Pr. 33 I)**
{NB: the Second Tense puts the **χε-** clauses in focus: "It is
because ... that ...", "It is not because ... that ..."}

24 THE PRESENT: (ε)ζνα = q "(He) wishes", "(He) is willing"

Negated: (Ἰ-)ζνα = αν

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 198; STEINDORFF par. 295(4); TILL par. 283; VERGOTE par. 170(6);
POLOTSKY Rev. Till p. 231f.

1. **ἈΛΗΘΩΣ ΕΖΝΑΥ ἌΝ ΕΤΡΕΛΑΔΥ ἸΡΩΜΕ ΜΑΚΑΡΙΖΕ ἸΜΟΟΥ
ΕΠΤΗΡῆ (III 161)**
2. **ΕΖΝΑΝ Ε† ΝΗΤῆ ἸΠΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ ἸΠΝΟΥΤΕ ἸΜΑΤΕ ἌΝ ἌΛΛΑ
ΝΕΝΚΕΨΥΧΗ (Ch. 109)**
3. **ΖΑΖ ἸСОП ΕΖΝΑΝ ΕΚΒΕΠΕΝΛΑΣ ΕΤΒΕΠΕΙΒΕ ΕΛΩΡῆΕ ἸΠΕΤ-
ΨΩΒῆ ΛΥΩ ΨΚΑΤΑΛΑΛΕΙ Η ΤῆΚΑΤΑΛΑΛΕΙ ἸΖΗΤῆ (IV 23)**
4. **ΕΨΧΕ-ΕΖΝΕ ἌΝ ΕΖΩΤῆ ΕΤΟΥΣΩΝΕ ΖΩС-ΨΒῆ-ῖΖΩВ ... ΕΙΕ
ἸΤΟ Η ἸΤΟС СΑΖΩΤῆ ΕΒΟΛ Η ἌΝΑΧΩΡΕΙ ΝΗΤῆ (A I 73)**
{NB: **εζνε** 2nd sgl. fem. person}

24.1 (ε)ζνα = CONVERTED

- (a) Circumstantial **εζνα = q** "(he) being willing/unwilling" (also
adnominal; 27-30)
- (b) Relative **ετεζνα =** "who is willing", "what (He) wishes" (31-33)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 407; TILL par. 198, 468, 483; VERGOTE par. 171, p. 225

(a) Circumstantial:

1. **ἈΝΤῆΝΟΟΥΨ ΨΑΡΩΤῆ ἸΠΕΙΚΕСОП ΕΖΝΑΨ ἌΝ (P 130.1 131
328)**
2. **†ΝΑΧΩ ΔΕ ΝΑΚ ἸΠΕΙΨΑΧΕ ΕΖΝΑΙ ἌΝ ΕΧΟΟС (A II 191)**

3. αὐὼ ἐψωπε νετῆμαγ νετμεεγε ἐζενπεθοογ ἐζοῦν
εροι ἐτρεῦμεστῶι ἐπχινχῆ ἐζναγ ἠ ἦτοϋ ἐντεῦβον ἀν
τε ... (III 131)
4. εὔψανῶοῦρῶμε ζραι ἦζητῆ ζῆνεταιακονει ἠ ἦτοϋ κε-
οῦα ἐϋο ἦατσωτῆ ἠ ἐϋττων οὔβεπειωτ ἦνετοῦηζ
ζῆπειμα ἦοῦοειψ ἠιμ ἐνζναϋ ἀν ἐσωτῆ ἠ ἐβωκ ἦπζωβ
ἠ νεσβηγε ... (IV 50)
5. ἐτῆτρεπεϋαγαθον ψωπε καταοῦζτορ ἀλλὰ ἐζναϋ (A I 2)

(b) Relative:

1. πτωψ ἐτεζναϋ (E 69)
2. πετεζνεπεϋζητ (BM 8810 p. 391)
3. ἦθε ἐτεζητῆ (III 82)
4. τεῖμινε ἦρωμε ἐτεῆζναγ ἀν ἐσωτῆ (A I 61)
5. νετεζναγ ἀν ἐσαζωοῦ ἐβολ ἦτεςβω ἐθοογ ἦοῦοειψ
ἠιμ (Orig. 365)

24.2 ῆζνα = "be willing" in various conjugation forms outside the present

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

TILL par. 283 Obs.; VERGOTE par. 170(6); LAMBIDIN par. 20.2(4); POLOTSKY, Rev. Till p. 231 f., "Conjugation System" p. 402

1. αὐῆζναγ ἐτρεῦψωπε ἐοῦ ἦαβρηῆ (IV 29)
2. νετῆαρζναγ ἀν ἦει ἐζραι (III 200)
3. ἦτετῆαρζνητῆ ἀν ἐναγ (A II 278)
4. ῆζνακ ἠ οῦωψ (A I 83)
{NB: ῆζνακ and οῦωψ are imperatives}
5. οὔἦζενκεειδος ἐμεϋῆζναϋ ἦβιπτεχνητης ἐκααγ ἐζραι
(P 130.2 104)
6. ἦπῆῆζναϋ ἐπιστεγε ἐπεῆς (Ch. 142)
7. ἦπερζνε ἐει ἐζραι ἠ βολ ζῆνοῦκακια (III 200)
{NB: 2nd person sgl. fem. actor and possessor; βολ for ἐβολ}

25. μεψα = ϋ "(He) does not know"; in the generic 2nd person sgl. masc., μεψακ "perhaps"

Rarely also in the relative conversion: ἐτεμεψα =

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 268, 527; STEINDORFF par. 295(2); TILL par. 285; VERGOTE par. 170(2)

1. μεψαι χε-ειναχε-ου (Wess. 9 66)
{NB: ειναχε- Second Future, putting ου in focus: "What is it I shall say"}
2. μεψακ νειζων ψημ ετ̄μαγ ετ̄νηεακω εψαγψωψ
μηπηγ̄ ρ̄μπρεγψω μηεακω (III 48)
{NB: εψαγ-: Second Aorist}
3. μεψε χενιμ νε η ου νε (A I 76)
{NB: 2nd person sgl. fem. actor}
4. (Even if he does not give alms to the poor because of his callousness or misanthropy,) μεψακ φνα† ναφ ετβεογρηγ (III 65)
5. μεψακ λιχιζοινε̄ ν̄βο̄νς̄ ν̄ζηττηγ̄τ̄η̄ μηπειμε (Wess. 9 164)
{NB: μηπι- = εμπι-, circumstantial neg. perfect}
6. μεψακ ρω ουνηενψαχε̄ ν̄ζητογ̄ ψ̄ψε̄ αν̄ ετρερωμε̄
σωτ̄η̄ εροογ (IV 72)
{NB: ψ̄ψε̄ = εψψε̄ circumstantial}
7. μεψαφ̄ μηπηαγ̄ ετ̄φ̄νακω̄ ν̄σωφ̄ μηπικοςμος (BL 8800 (A) fol. 6 ro)
8. ν̄θε̄ ον̄ ετεμεψε̄ επτωψ̄ μηζητ̄ ν̄τεικεογ̄ει ... (Lcyd. 411)
{NB: μεψε̄ 2nd sgl. fem.}
9. νετεμεψαν̄ εροογ̄ χεογ̄ νε (IF apud Dict. 201)

26. πεχα = φ NARRATIVE PAST: "(He) said ...", introducing speech or quotation, especially dialogue-in-narration

πεχα = may open, conclude or be inserted parenthetically in the reported speech. When initial, it is followed by χε-.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 308-311; STEINDORFF par. 294; TILL par. 282; VERGOTE par. 170(1); LAMBIDIN par. 20.3

1. πεχαφ̄ χεανρωμε̄ μερεπκακε̄ ν̄ρογο̄ επογοειν̄ μηφ̄χοος̄
χεαγμερεπογοειν̄ ν̄ρογο̄ επκακε (Ch. 17)
2. πετμε̄ μημοῑ πεχαφ̄ φναζαρεζ̄ επαψαχε̄ (A I 38)
3. ειζμοος̄ ριχ̄νογ̄τοογ̄ πεχεπετχω̄ ν̄ηαῑ λιναγ̄ εγζων̄
(III 44)

4. ζενψαϑτε τηρου πεχαϑ νε (III 118)
5. πεχεπνουτε ναϑ χεπαθнт сенаϑι ἵτεκψυχη ἵτοοτῆ ἵτειοϑψη (III 111)
6. ἡμῆραψε ψοοπ ἡναςεβηс πεχεπχοεис πноυτε (Ch. 169)
7. πεχαϑ γαρ ἡβιπαποστολοс χεναи ετεπεϑνουτε πε ζητοϑ (Ch. 110)
8. αϑοϑψψ̄ χεοϑ πε ара πριр πε πεχαи χεῖμον αϑταϑε-
ζενκοοϑε οи χεμητι ἡτοοϑ πε πεχαи χεῖμον πεχαϑ
χεεиε οϑ πε πεχαи χεπнове πε τβοτε ἡпχοεис (Ch. 105)
9. πεχηтῆ χε-ἡτανψαχε ἡсωк ζῆοϑ (Wess. 9 90)
{NB: ἡτανψαχε Second Perfect, putting ζῆοϑ in focus}
10. πεχεοϑа η ζοиηε χεετβεοϑ апаи η наи πωт εβολ ἡτει-
μине ἡрωме (A I 60)
11. πεχη ἡοϑωζῆ χεῖπῖрψαχε ἡῖμαν ζῆοϑῆψοт (A I 74)
{NB: 2nd sgl. fem. actor}

**SECOND PART (Units I-IV)
TOPICS OF ADVANCED SYNTAX**

UNIT I: CONVERSION (sections 27-41)

UNIT II: THE CONJUNCTIVE (sections 42-43)

UNIT III: CONDITIONAL COMPLEXES (sections 44-48)

**UNIT IV: THE INFINITIVE OUTSIDE CONJUGATION
(sections 49-51)**

UNIT (I): CONVERSION

(A) THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL CONVERSION: ADNOMINAL (ADNEXAL), ADVERBAL, PREMODIFYING

27.1 Indefinite/zero noun, indef. pronoun expanded by the circumstantial (ADNOMINAL circumstantial)

27.2 Non expressing time expanded by the circumstantial (ADNOMINAL circumstantial)

27.3 A noun/personal pronoun *predicatively* expanded by the circumstantial (ADNOMINAL ADNEXAL circumstantial)

28.1 A clause followed (expanded) by the circumstantial (MODIFIER [“adverbial”] circumstantial)

28.2 A verb of incomplete predication (“descriptive verb”) expanded by the circumstantial (ADVERBAL ADNEXAL circumstantial, as *predicative complement*)

28.3 The circumstantial preceding the main clause (PREMODIFYING circumstantial)

29.1 The circumstantial carrying on a relative or preterite conversion

30 Some special thematic roles of the circumstantial

(A) THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL CONVERSION:

ε- + clause (conjugation form or Nominal Sentence): see Table G

The adnominal circumstantial expands (qualifies, describes) an indefinite noun or pronoun or a nominal expression of time or occasion (27.1-2).

The adnexal circumstantial expands and adjoins a predicate (rheme) to a definite or indefinite noun or any pronoun, which is thus expanded predicatively (27.3).

The modifier or adverbial circumstantial expands a clause, modifying it by referring it circumstantially or both predicatively and circumstantially to an act or state (28.1-2).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 406-408, 410, 412, 415-416; STEINDORFF parr. 375-379, 457-458; TILL parr. 328-333, 368, 370, 404, 417, 425, 453, 475, 486; VERGOTE parr. 165, 172, 210, 211(1), 212(6), pp. 225f., 227f., 228f., 230f.; LAMBON parr. 23.1, 24.2, 30.9; SHISHA-HALEVY 191f.

27.1 INDEFINITE/ZERO-DET. NOUNS or INDEFINITE PRONOUNS EXPANDED BY THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL (adnominal circumstantial): "a man who ...", "one who ..."

The relative converter does not occur as an expansion (qualification, description) of indefinite nouns or pronouns: the circumstantial is the form found in this role.

1. οὔμα ἐφσοτῆ ἐνανούγ ἐψηρε ζιψεερε (IV 29)
2. ζενπαρθενος ἡσοβ νε ἐμῆτοῦνεζ ζῆνεγζηααγ μῆνεγλαμπας (IV 47)
3. ἐτπω ἐφζορῶ (IV 154)
[NB: the zero-det. feminine noun is resumed by a masculine pronoun in the circumstantial form; in fact, the zero article is resumed, not the lexeme: zero is resumed by the masculine as a gender-indifferent ("neuter") form. See SHISHA-HALEVY, Chapter 5]
4. σβω نامه ἐφχηκ εβολ (III 93)
5. οὔῆογζωβ εἰναχοογ ἐογζοτε πε (Wess. 9 168)
{OBS. ογζοτε "fearsome" ("one of fear"): see POLOTSKY, "Nominalsatz und Cleft Sentence" p. 418f., SHISHA-HALEVY p. 142ff.}
6. †σοοῦν ἡογζωβ ἐνῆρηπ αν ἐνσβεογ (Ch. 33)
7. αἰναγ ἐγζωον ἐφζαπαρη ἐφμιψε μῆκεζωον ἐφζιχῆπκαζ (III 44)
8. χρεια νιμ ἡρωμε ἐφψωνε (III 71)
9. οὔῆκεζωβ δε ον εαρεααγ ἐντεωπ ἡμογ αν χεοῦνοβε πε (III 201)
{NB: ε-αρε- a variant 2nd sgl. fem. form of the circ. perfect}
10. ατετῆμεεγε ἐζενψοχνε ἡτετναψταζοογ αν (Leid. 296f.)
{NB: ἡτετνα- = ἐντετνα-}
11. ζοῖνε εαγῆζεννοβ ἡαζε ψαντοῦρῆλλο εματε ζενκοογε εαγμογ ἐγσοβκ (III 44)
12. ογα ἐκωτ μῆοῦμῆηψε ἐγψορῶρ ἡσωγ (IV 94)

27.2 NOUNS EXPRESSING TIME or OCCASION EXPANDED BY THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL (adnominal circumstantial): “the time when ...”

1. ΝΙΟΥΝΟΥ ΕΝΣΩΟΥΖ ΕΠΡΑΝ Ν̄ΙΣ (Ch. 156)
2. ΤΕΪΨΟΜΤΕ ΝΟΥΝΟΥ ΕΦΟϚ̄ ΕΨΥΕ (III 37)
3. Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ ΕΝΕΙΡΕ Ν̄ΖΩΒ ΝΙΜ Ν̄ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣΥΝΗ (IV 102)
4. ΠСОП Η ΠΕΖΟΟΥ ΕΝСОΟΥΖ ΕΖΟΥΝ (A I 123)
[OBS. Contrast the stative here (“when we are gathered”) with the infinitive in text 1 (“as we gather”)]
5. ΠСОП ΕΝΕΥΖΑΖΤΗΝ (Ch. 83)
[NB: ΕΝΕΥ- circumstantial (or relative?) imperfect: section 39.1.1]
6. Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ ΕΤΕΤΝΑΨΛΟΓΟΣ Ν̄ΙΗΣΟΥΣ (Orig. 372)
7. ΠΜΕΖΨΟΜ̄Τ Ν̄ΖΟΟΥ ΕΛΦΩΚ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΝΕΦΜΑ Ν̄ΨΩΠΕ ΕΤΟΥ-
ΛΑΒ (Orig. 347)

27.3 A NOUN or PERSONAL PRONOUN PREDICATIVELY EXPANDED BY THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL (adnexal circumstantial): “(I found) him/the man/a man sitting”. The noun/pronoun is normally an object of a verb or adjoined to another noun by means of Ν̄-

1. ΑΦΚΑΛϚ ΕΦΟΝ̄ (Ch. 32)
2. ΚΑΝ ΖΑΡΕΖ ΕΜΜΕΛΟΣ Μ̄ΠΕΧ̄Σ ΕΥΟΥΟΧ (III 115)
{NB: ΖΑΡΕΖ imperative}
3. Τ̄ΝΝΑΥ ΕΡΟΝ ΕΜ̄ΤΑΝΒΕΜΑ Μ̄ΠΩΤ (RE 10 164)
4. ΨΟΥΑΨΟΥ ΕΥΟΥΑΛΒ (IV 97)
5. Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ ΑΝ ΕΨΩΠΡΕ ΨΗΜ ΕΨΑΥΧΠΟϚ ΕΦΚΩΤΕ Ν̄ΣΑΤΚΙΒΕ
ΤΑΧΥ (Wess. 9 140)
{NB: a rhetorical question}
6. ΝΕΤΕΤ̄ΝΧΩ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΒΑΙΔΑΥ (III 25)
7. ΑΦΒ̄ΝΤ̄Ϛ ΕΦСН̄Ζ ΧΕ ... (III 21)
8. СЕНΑΒΙΝΕ Μ̄ΠΨΗΝ ΕΤ̄ΜΝΑΥ ΕΛΥΠΟΡΚ̄ (III 141)
9. Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ Μ̄ΠΟΥΟΒΙΝ Μ̄ΠΝΑΥ Μ̄ΠΡΗ ΕΦΝΑΠΙΡΕ (III 87)
10. Ν̄ΘΕ Ν̄ΕΥΖΑ ΕΥΕΒΟΛ Ζ̄ΝΑΔΑΜ ΤΕ ΑΥΩ ΕΣΕΙΝΕ Ν̄ΑΔΑΜ Ζ̄Ν̄ΖΩΒ
ΝΙΜ (Leyd. 347f.)
11. Ν̄ΘΕ Μ̄ΝΕΤΟΥΕΜ-ΑϚ Ν̄ΡΙΡ ΖΙΖΩΜΙΝ ΕΡΕΝΕΥΖΝΑΑΥ ΤΗΡΟΥ
ΤΟΛ̄Μ (III 177)

28.1 A CLAUSE EXPANDED BY THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL (modifier or “adverbial” circumstantial): “He came here wishing to speak to me”, also resolved in English into “.../as/when/while/although he wished ...”.

NB: the practical difference between the adverbial, adnexal and adnominal roles of the circumstantial is at times tenuous and their distinction difficult.

1. ἀφωχε νῆμαι εφοῦωψ ερβολ (III 39)
2. †ναταμοφ ζωωτ εν†ωπε αν (Ch. 103)
3. μεψακ λιχιζοεινε ἠβονς ἠζηττηῦτῆ εμπιειμε (III 139)
4. οὔχαι ναν πενμεριτ ἠειωτ ετсмаμαат εκειρε ἠπεν-
μεεγε (III 13)
5. ζενρωμε ευχω ἠμος χεμῆτανψηρε εοῦῆταῦζαζ αῦω
εαῦχπεζαζ (Or. 153)
6. ατετῆςῦνηζιστα ἠμωτῆ ζωсδικαιос εντετῆζενψαχτε
(III 135)
[OBS. The circumstantial Nominal Sentence has typically an adver-
sative meaning: “whercas”, “although”]
7. απνοῦτε ναῦ επεῦῆκαζ саχ† ναῦ ἠζενψηρε (IV 27)
[OBS. A narrative-continuative use of the circumstantial perfect]
8. ἠπῆεψβῆβom εροοῦ ευζῆτμητε ἠβαβῦλων (Ch. 76)
9. αῦπωτ ἠτοοτ ειχι ἠμοοῦ ἠβονς ζωстypannoc (III 145)
10. οῦс†ωζε ἠοῦωτ ἠκαζ τετεοῦῆταιс ειρζωβ ἠζητς соп
εψαихо ερος ἠπιброб соп еψаихо ерос ἠπικεογα (Ch.
99)
{NB: Cleft Sentence (“It is a single ... that I have”), section 33}
11. κсмамаат екτωωβε αῦω εκнатωωβε ἠπεκλαос κατα-
τεῦῆτεῦсеβнс ἠμине ним (RE 10 101)
12. ἠπῆсωτῆ ἠток εροι ειχω ἠναι (Ch. 102)
[OBS. This may alternatively be interpreted as an instance of the
adnexal circumstantial,⁴ predicatively expanding the first person
singular object pronoun]
13. ἠθε ενταγιεζи сωβῆ ενῆсωβῆ ан таи те θε ἠнетамеλεи
ἠἠсапваптисма еψаῦωпие ἠακαθартос (A II 395)
14. ζενρωμε ευρζοτε ζητῆ ἠπνοῦτε ἠοῦοειψ ним εαῦсот-
поῦ εβολ οὔτεζαζ εζενψηρε ψηη αν νε ευρζοῦο εματε
ζῆтагапн ἠῆтеспоῦаη (Miss. 282)

28.2 A VERB OF INCOMPLETE PREDICATION ("DESCRIPTIVE VERB") EXPANDED BY THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL (adnexal adverbial circumstantial, "predicative complement"): "He stopped speaking". The *circumstantial present* is the normal form with most descriptive verbs.

NB: (1) Note especially the use of the verb $\psi\omega\pi\epsilon$ "come into being" "happen, take place" which, followed by the circumstantial as a predicative complement, is used suppletively, to combine various tenses with the durative pattern, Nominal Sentence or existential statements.

(2) The verb $\omicron\gamma\omega$ means "have already done" when occurring in a main clause conjugation form, "finish doing" when in a dependent-clause form.

1. $\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\psi\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\upsilon\varsigma\tau\omicron\gamma\omicron\rho\tau\bar{\tau} \tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\epsilon\upsilon\tau\beta\eta\upsilon\epsilon \tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon \dots$ (others) $\epsilon\upsilon\psi\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\gamma\omicron\gamma\alpha\beta \epsilon\beta\omicron\lambda \tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\varsigma\alpha\tau\omicron\upsilon \tau\eta\rho\omicron\upsilon \epsilon\tau\chi\eta\tau$ (III 155f.)
2. $\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta}\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta}\omicron\beta \bar{\eta}\kappa\rho\iota\mu\alpha \tau\iota\chi\omega\bar{\eta}$ (III 158)
3. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\psi}\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\kappa}\tau\alpha\tau \bar{\eta}\varsigma\tau\iota\mu\epsilon$ (A II 61)
4. $\psi\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}\tau\omega\bar{\eta} \epsilon\pi\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ (A II 27)
5. $\alpha\pi\psi\alpha\chi\epsilon \psi\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\varphi\tau\omicron\rho\bar{\psi} \bar{\eta}\alpha\varphi \alpha\gamma\omega \epsilon\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\omicron\gamma\alpha\psi\bar{\eta} \alpha\bar{\eta}$ (Ch. 93)
6. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\psi}\omega\pi\epsilon \epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\omicron\kappa \bar{\eta}\bar{\delta}\iota\kappa\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma \bar{\eta}\alpha\gamma\alpha\alpha\kappa$ (A II 503)
7. $\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}\alpha\tau\omega \alpha\bar{\eta} \epsilon\iota\alpha\psi\alpha\tau\omicron\mu \epsilon\tau\bar{\rho}\alpha\iota \epsilon\chi\omega\kappa$ (Rossi 2/3 43)
8. $\alpha\bar{\eta}\varsigma\alpha\beta\epsilon \omicron\gamma\omega \epsilon\gamma\bar{\eta}\omicron\epsilon\iota \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\epsilon\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\bar{\eta}\chi\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (P 130.4 99 vo)
9. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\chi}\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\omicron\upsilon \alpha\kappa\epsilon\omicron\gamma\alpha \omicron\gamma\omega \epsilon\varphi\chi\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (III 20)
10. $\epsilon\upsilon\psi\alpha\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\omega \epsilon\gamma\tau\omega\bar{\mu}\bar{\varsigma} \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\mu}\omicron\omicron\upsilon\tau \epsilon\gamma\bar{\eta}\alpha\psi\alpha\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}$ (IV 63)
11. $\epsilon\gamma\bar{\eta}\alpha\beta\omega\kappa \epsilon\tau\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta} \epsilon\bar{\eta}\epsilon\gamma\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta} \bar{\eta}\varsigma\epsilon\varsigma\beta\bar{\rho}\alpha\tau\bar{\tau} \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\omicron\omicron\upsilon \epsilon\bar{\mu}\alpha\tau\epsilon \psi\alpha\bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\gamma\omicron\upsilon\omega \epsilon\gamma\bar{\rho}\tau\omega\beta \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\alpha\gamma$ (IV 69)
12. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\alpha\omicron \epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon \bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\alpha\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\varphi$ (Rossi 2/3 71)
13. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\alpha\omicron \epsilon\varphi\omicron \bar{\eta}\chi\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma \epsilon\bar{\rho}\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (Wess. 9 132)
14. $\epsilon\kappa\psi\alpha\bar{\eta}\bar{\omega} \epsilon\kappa\bar{\theta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\gamma \varsigma\epsilon\bar{\eta}\alpha\bar{\mu}\epsilon\rho\iota\tau\bar{\kappa} \tau\iota\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\epsilon$ (IV 41)
15. $\varsigma\epsilon\bar{\eta}\alpha\omicron\gamma\omega\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta} \epsilon\beta\omicron\lambda \epsilon\gamma\tau\bar{\mu}\alpha\iota\bar{\eta}\gamma$ (III 138)

28.3 THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PRECEDING THE MAIN CLAUSE (premodifier circumstantial): "Even though he could not work, he came with us", "As long as you are here, I feel safe".

1. $\epsilon\iota\tau\bar{\mu}\omicron\omicron\varsigma \tau\iota\chi\bar{\eta}\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon \pi\epsilon\chi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\tau\chi\omega \bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\alpha\iota \alpha\iota\bar{\eta}\alpha\gamma \epsilon\gamma\tau\omega\bar{\eta}$ (III 44)
{NB: $\pi\epsilon\tau\chi\omega \bar{\eta}$ - definite relative present: "the one who ..."}

2. πετψωνε εογῆβομ ἡμοφ εφί μαρεφφί (IV 78)
3. ἔκειρε γαρ ἡπαί κνατοῦχοκ ἡἡνετσωτῆ εροκ (III 145)
4. ἔκсолсᾶ мен ἡπρωμε εχῆπενταγμοοῦτῆ ἡνεκχοос
ναφ χεπεφазε пе (III 43)
5. καν εἰπεκχαχε η νετῆχαχε χίβολ ερωτῆ κναζωμ η
тетнаζωμ εχῆπεγμακῆ (A I 131)
6. ετβεπαί εανπωτ εβολ ζητοῦ μαρῆρψα ζιχῆπκαζ ζῆοῦ-
τῆβο ἡἡοῦμε (Wess. 9 141)
7. εακχι βε ἡοῦαρχη εβολ ζιτῆπνοῦτε αακ ἡρῆμαο ἡζητῆ
ζῆζενζβηγε εααοῦοῦ (Ch. 85)
8. ζοταν εῦαβεπ-οῦρωμε εψαγσονζῆ ζῆνεφβιχ ἡἡνεφ-
οῦερητε (Ch. 72)
{NB: ζοταν εῦα-: "Whenever"; εψαγ- Second Aorist,
putting ζῆ- in focus}
9. πρωμε εφζιχῆπεφμα ἡἡκοτῆ ἡῖααρнове αη (BM 8800 3 ro)
10. ἡζοσον ερεπεχῆ ψοοп ἡἡμαν ἡῖοῦβηη αη (Ch. 70)
11. εηζοσον εсῆсωη ετῆρнове ἡπῆρтенсωψ ἡτεχαριс (IV
24)

29. THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL CARRYING ON A RELATIVE OF PRETERITE CONVERSION

1. πζηκε етеἡтаφлаау оῦае еἡῖау αη εлаау ἡοῦноφ
(Rossi 2/3 70)
2. πετοῦονῆ εβολ τηρῆ ζῆνεφζβηγε αῦω еρεнекζβηге
τηροῦ οῦονῆ εβολ ἡζηтῆ (RE 10 161)
{NB: this is addressed discourse}
3. νετῆноῦτε етеοῦἡβαλ ἡμοοῦ ἡсенау εβολ αη αῦω εῦἡ-
μαахе ἡμοοῦ ἡсесωтῆ αη αῦω еῦἡтапро ἡμοοῦ емеу-
ψахе (Mun. 107)
4. νεπροφηтῆс ἡноῦχ ἡтаῦместωоῦ εβολ ζιτοοτοῦ ἡне-
προφηтῆс ἡδικаиос αῦω εαῦμεριтоῦ εβολ ζιτῆζенρωме
ἡатсωтῆ αῦω ἡреφрнове (III 171)
5. πενειωт ἡἡтенмаау ентаῦχпон αῦω εаῦсаноῦψἡ (IV
129)
6. πενταφχωζ η εαζεντᾶϕλε ζε εχῆνεφζοιτε (Wess. 9 113)
7. πρωμε еткω ἡζηηφ епχοеис αῦω ерепχοеис наψωпе
наφ ἡзелпис (Ch. 161)
8. нессωве η есраψе (A I 53)
9. нерепноῦτε наноῦбс еρωтῆ η ереζенпониpон наψωпе
(III 86)

(*)30. SOME SPECIAL THEMATIC ROLES OF THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL

The circumstantial is used as theme (subject) in certain special Cleft Sentence ("It is ... that .../who ...") patterns, in which it marginally overlaps with the relative topic (see section 33). The focus, invariably initial in this pattern, is either an adverbial or a nominal syntagm.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* SHISHA-HALEVY, chap. 2, par. 2.5

1. οὐρωμε πε πεχαϩ εοϋ̄νταϩ ḿμαϥ ḿουϣηρε αϥω ϣεερε, ϣ̄ντε (III 96)
[OBS. This is a narrative (here parable) opening role of the Cleft Sentence; cf. Lc. 15:11]
2. ετβεπα ϣω εαπχοεϣ μεϣτωου ḿζμε ḿρομπε (III 133)
3. ḿαϣ ḿζε τενοϥ εοϥοϣ αν ḿνετϣωκ ḿνεϥερηϥ εζραϣ
ενηζιειτ ετḿμαϥ ḿκακε ζιβοςḿ (A II 155)
4. ζαζ μεν ḿϣαχε εανχοου αϥω ανϣαζου ετβεπεϣπο
ḿπϣωτηρ αϥω τεϣḿḿτηνοϥτε (Cat. 42)
5. ḿαϣ ḿζε εοϥνοβε ναν αν πε (Miss. 278)
6. οϥηρ ḿϣληλ ζινηϣτεια ... ερεειρε ḿμοου (III 199)
7. ϣαντεου βε ϣωπε ενοϣτε ναν ḿπκωζḿ ḿτρεζενηλ
(Rossi 2/3 43)
{NB: ϣαντεου ϣωπε, followed by the circumstantial, is the Coptic idiom corresponding to "Until when ...?" (οϥ "what?")}

**(B) THE RELATIVE CONVERSION: ADNOMINAL
(ATTRIBUTIVE)**

31.1 The antecedent: definite article, demonstrative pronoun: DETERMINATED (definite) RELATIVE

31.1.1 The formal antecedent π-: NOMINALIZED ("lexemic") RELATIVE: "one who"

31.2 Antecedent: definite noun syntagm

32 The relative conversion carried on

**33 The Cleft Sentence with relative topic and pronominal/nominal focus
"It is he/the man who (whom)..."**

33.1 The focus: noun syntagm, determined relative, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns

33.2 The focus: personal pronoun

33.2 The Cleft Sentence converted

ετε- / ετ-, ετε-, ετερε- / εντ-, ντ- / ε- + clause: Table G

The relative conversion marks an adnominal attributive status of the clause (e.g., marks the clause as expanding and describing a noun or pronoun): it always follows its antecedent (= expanded noun/pronoun, nucleus).

NB: (1) the relative does not occur after indefinite or zero determination.

(2) The two basic constructions of the relative verb clause are:

(a) ANTECEDENT + RELATIVE (*actor of verb = antecedent*: "the man who heard", "the man who will come"); the antecedent is resumed only where the conjugation pattern has an obligatory actor expression, i.e. the base-conjugation and adjective verbs.

(b) ANTECEDENT + RELATIVE + RESUMPTION of antecedent (*actor of verb not = antecedent*: "the man whom I heard", "the man to whom I will come", lit. "... who I heard him", "... who I will come to him").

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 400, 401-405, 409, 411, 414, 417, 419, 424, 426-427, 428-429, 432-434, 436, 438-439; STEINDORFF parr. 454-455, 459-482; TILL parr. 461-474, 476-

486; VERGOTE parr. 166-168; 172, 189(7); LAMBΔIN parr. 3.1, 5.1, 12.1-3, 13.2, 19.1, 21.1, 25.1, 24.2, 28.1; * POLOTSKY, *Nom. Transposition*, (A)

31.1 THE ANTECEDENT: DEFINITE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN (definite determinated relative)

π-ετ- (etc) "he who ...", τ-ετ- (etc.) "she who ...", η-ετ- (etc.) "they who": The definite relative form functions to all main purposes as a definite noun syntagm or proper names (sections 1-4). There is no restriction of tense or predicate; the def. article varies freely: masculine, feminine or plural; the whole expresses either a specific or a generic substantival relative clause.

Note the three main constructions:

(a) ARTICLE + RELATIVE ("the one that is listening": *antecedent* = *actor*), with the actor not expressed in the conjugation form (e.g. affirmative durative present);

(b) ARTICLE + RELATIVE + RESUMPTIVE PRONOUN ("the one that listened", "he who had", "he who is not listening" "that which is good": *antecedent* = *actor*) where the actor is expressed in the converted conjugation form (e.g. tense-base conjugation, negated durative present and future (ετε-νῆ-... αν) existential possession, suffixed-actor forms such as the Adjective Verbs);

(c) ARTICLE + RELATIVE... + RESUMPTIVE PRONOUN (*antecedent* not = *actor*: "he whom I am listening to", "he whom I saw", "that which he has", "he whose house I shall see", "he about whom they say ...").

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 246, 404; STEINDORFF parr. 476-477; TILL parr. 476-481; VERGOTE parr. 125, 168; LAMBΔIN par. 3.1, 27.2; * POLOTSKY, *Nom. Transposition* parr. 51-57, 61-62; QUECKE "Relativsatz"; SHISHA-HALEVY p. 114

1. ΠΕΝΤΑΦΟΥΕΙΝΕ ΛΦΟΥΕΙΝΕ (III 222)
2. ΝΕΝΤΑΦΑΛΥ ΧΙΝΤΑΡΧΗ ΜΠΣΩΝΤ ΜΝΝΕΤῆΝΑΛΛΥ ΖΗΤΣΥΝΤΕ-
ΛΒΙΑ ΜΠΑΙΩΝ (P 130.2 85 vo)
3. ΤΕΤΣΟΟΥ ΤΕΤΛΟΒΕ (Ch. 78)
4. ΠΕΤῆΜΑΥ (IV 113)
5. ΝΕΤΖῆΠΕΝΖΗΤ (III 108)
6. ΝΕΝΤΑΥΠΑΙΔΕΥΕ ΖῆΝΕΓΡΑΦΗ ΣΕΣΟΟΥΝ ΜΠΒΩΛ ἸΝΕΙΨΑΧΕ
(Wess. 9 151)
7. ΝΕΤΕΤΕΥΣΥΝΗΘΕΙΑ ΠΕ ΜΙΨΕ ΝῆΜΑΧ (Ch. 37)
8. ΠΕΤΕΝΟΥΦ ΝΕ ΠΕΤΝΑΝΟΥΦ ΝΙΜ (A I 236)
9. ΠΕΤΕΠΩΦ ΠΕ ΠΕΤΕΠΩΙ ΑΝ ΠΕ (Ch. 77)

10. πετεπων πετε̄μπων αν πε αλλα ναπερρο πε̄χ̄ς με (III 69)
11. νετε̄ν̄σεσοο̄ν αν̄ μ̄πνο̄υτε (Ch. 78)
12. νετεψαρε̄νε̄τμε̄ μ̄πνο̄υτε̄ μ̄π̄ε̄φ̄χ̄ς̄ χο̄οῡ τη̄ρο̄υ (Wess. 9 148)
13. φ̄ς̄ζο̄υο̄ρ̄τ̄ ν̄β̄ιπε̄το̄ῡχ̄ω̄ ε̄ρο̄φ̄ χ̄ε̄ο̄ῡεῑω̄τ̄ πε̄ μ̄ν̄τε̄το̄ῡχ̄ω̄ ε̄ρο̄ς̄ χ̄ε̄ο̄ῡμᾱᾱῡ τε̄ ε̄ψ̄ᾱν̄χῑ-πε̄ῡμ̄τον̄ μᾱγ̄ᾱᾱῡ (IV 153)
14. ῑς̄ π̄νο̄υτε̄ λ̄ῡω̄ π̄ψ̄η̄ρε̄ μ̄π̄νο̄υτε̄ πε̄τε̄μ̄π̄ϕ̄τ̄σο̄ ε̄τᾱᾱφ̄ ζ̄ᾱνε̄ν̄νο̄βε̄ (IV 42)
15. πε̄το̄ῡνᾱψ̄ο̄ῡο̄μ̄ϕ̄ (P 130.5 III ro)
16. σε̄τᾱγο̄ μ̄πε̄τε̄ν̄σε̄σο̄ο̄ν̄ αν̄ χ̄ε̄φ̄νᾱψ̄ω̄πε̄ (P 130.4 97 ro)
17. νε̄ν̄τᾱφ̄χῑβ̄ο̄λ̄ ε̄ρο̄ν̄ ν̄ζ̄η̄το̄ῡ (Ch. 94)
18. νε̄θ̄ο̄ο̄ῡ μ̄ν̄ε̄τ̄νᾱνο̄ῡο̄ῡ (IV 35)
19. νε̄τε̄ο̄ῡν̄τᾱῡπο̄ε̄ικ̄ (Ch. 120)
20. πᾱῑ ε̄τ̄μ̄μᾱῡ ν̄τᾱτε̄τ̄ν̄μ̄ε̄στ̄ω̄φ̄ (Jcl.)
21. ϕ̄το̄ο̄ῡ ν̄σᾱβ̄βᾱτον̄ τ̄ρ̄ρο̄μ̄πε̄ νᾱῑ ε̄ν̄τᾱπε̄νε̄ῑω̄τ̄ κ̄ᾱᾱῡ νᾱν̄ ε̄ζ̄ρᾱῑ (IV 120)
{NB: τ̄ρ̄ρο̄μ̄πε̄ see ρο̄μ̄πε̄}
22. ν̄ψ̄ᾱχε̄, ν̄τ̄σο̄φ̄ιᾱ μ̄π̄νο̄υτε̄ ε̄τ̄η̄ζ̄η̄τ̄κ̄ τᾱῑ ε̄τε̄ρε̄τ̄ᾱικ̄ᾱῑο̄-
σῡνη̄ η̄η̄ῡ ε̄βο̄λ̄ ν̄ζ̄η̄τ̄ς̄ (III 14)
23. (Can I hide) π̄ρη̄ ζ̄η̄τ̄πε̄ μ̄ν̄πο̄ο̄ζ̄ μ̄ν̄κ̄σῑο̄ῡ νᾱῑ ε̄τ̄κ̄ω̄μ̄ψ̄ε̄ νᾱῡ
(Ch. 43)
24. ν̄ῑμ̄ πε̄ πᾱῑ ε̄τε̄ρε̄πε̄χ̄ς̄ ψ̄ᾱχε̄ ε̄τ̄β̄η̄η̄τ̄ϕ̄ (Ch. 135)
25. νε̄τε̄μ̄π̄ε̄το̄ ν̄χο̄ε̄ῑς̄ ε̄ρο̄ο̄ῡ μ̄μᾱῡ ν̄σᾱπ̄νο̄υτε̄ (A I 164)

31.1.1 THE FORMAL ANTECEDENT π-: THE LEXEMIC NOMINALIZED RELATIVE

πετ- "one who ..."

The nominalized relative functions as a lexeme-equivalent zero-determined noun, and is preceded by any of the determinators (section 1). Both tense (present only: durative and Adjective Verbs) and predicate (mostly quality: stative and Adjective Verb) are restricted. The element π- is in this case not the definite article: πετ- is the invariable form.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 246, 404; STEINDORFF par. 478; TILL parr. 480-481; VERGOTE parr. 125, 168; LAMBΔIN parr. 3.1, 27.2; * POLOTSKY, *Nom. Transposition* parr. 74-79; QUECKE "Relativsatz"; * SHISHA-HALEVY p. 114

1. πετνανουγq nim (A I 133)
2. αqχεπεθοου (III 104)
3. ζενπετνανουου (III 33) νευπετνανουου (A II 471)
4. ουπεθηπ (III 88) ζενπεθηπ (III 49) νεσκεπεθηπ τηρου (III 57)
5. μηπεθοου ηαζων εροου (RE 10 164)
6. ψωπε ηψηρε ητεππετχοσε (A II 452)
7. ευψανρπετνανουγq (IV 3)
8. νευμητασεβης ετουειρε μημοου ζηππεθηπ (IV 2)
9. ουπετεψωε (A II 256)
10. σναυ μηπετνανουγq (P 130.4 93 vo)
11. ζενκουι μηπετνανουου (III 206)
12. νιμητασεβης μηνιπετψουειτ (Orig. 414)
13. πχοεις μηνεqπετουααβ (Orig. 390)
14. μεστε-ππεθοου νετετημερε-ππετνανουγq (Orig. 202)

§1.2 THE ANTECEDENT: DEFINITE NOUN SYNTAGM

DEFINITE DETERMINATOR + [noun lexeme] + RELATIVE CONVERSION

Note the three main constructions:

(a) ARTICLE + RELATIVE ("the one that is listening": *antecedent* = *actor*), with the actor not expressed in the conjugation form (e.g. affirmative durative present)

(b) ARTICLE + RELATIVE + RESUMPTIVE PRONOUN ("the one that listened", "he who had", "he who is not listening" "that which is good": *antecedent* = *actor*) where the actor is expressed in the converted conjugation form (e.g. tense-base conjugation, negated durative present and future (ετε-ηq- ... αν) existential possession, suffixed-actor forms such as the Adjective Verbs)

(c) ARTICLE + RELATIVE ... + RESUMPTIVE PRONOUN (*antecedent* not = *actor*: "he whom I am listening to", "he whom I saw", "that which he has", "he whose house I shall see", "he about whom they say ...")

NB: (1) the resumption is by means of a 3rd person pronoun ("he", "she" "they") unless the relative expression is addressed ("vocative"), when a 2nd person resumption ("you" masc./fem./plural) is idiomatic.

(2) The resumptive pronoun is normally absent when the antecedent is a time-expression or place-expression noun ("the time when ...", "the place where ..."). For place expressions, ημαυ "there" and εμαυ "thither" serve as resumption of the antecedent.

1. ΤΟΡΓΗ ΕΝΤΑΣΕΙ ΕΧΩΝ ΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤ̄ΜΠΕΝΤΑΨΤΑΜΙΕΠΤΗΡ̄̄ ΠΝΟΥ-
ΤΕ Ν̄ΝΒΟΜ (III 222)
2. ΠΜΑ ΕΤ̄Κ̄ΝΑΒΩΚ ΕΜΑΥ (III 173)
3. ΠΕΝΤΗΒ ΕΨΑΥΜΟΥ ΕΥΨΑΝΟΥΟΜ̄̄ (RE 11 15)
4. ΤΑΚΑΘΑΡΤΟΣ Ν̄ΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ ΕΤ̄ΜΜΑΥ (Ch. 123)
5. ΝΑΝΟΥΨΑΧΕ Ν̄ΤΑΨΧΟΟΣ ΝΑΝΟΥΝΕΝΤΑΝΕΠΡΟΦΗΤΗΣ ΔΕ
ΖΩΟΥ ΟΝ ΧΟΟΥ (P 131.6 73 vo)
6. ΤΕΙΨΥΧΗ ΕΝΤΑΨΑΤΑΝΑΣ ΔΑΣ Ν̄Β̄ΛΗ Η ΔΨΡ̄Μ̄ΡΩΜ̄̄ (III 210)
7. ΔΨ ΠΕ ΠΚΑΙΡΟΣ ΕΤΕΝΝΑΡΠΑΓΑΘΟΝ Ν̄ΖΗΤ̄̄ (IV 179)
8. Ω Ν̄ΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕΡΕΨΣΜΗ ΑΠΕΙΛΗ ΕΡΩΤ̄̄ ΧΕΝΕΒΟΛ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΨΤΩΝ
(Ch. 47)
9. ΠΕΨΣΝΟΥ Ν̄ΜΙΝ Ν̄ΜΟΥ ΕΤΟΥΔΔΒ (Ch. 175)
10. ΝΙΠΑΘΟΣ ΕΤΣΗΨ (Ch. 163)
11. ΠΕΝΖΗΤ ΕΤΟ Ν̄ΚΑΚΕ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΖΒΑ (Wess. 9 173)
12. ΖΩΒ ΝΙΜ ΕΤΕΨΨΕ ΕΔΔΥ (IV 43)
{NB: the resumption here is in the object of the infinitive}
13. Ν̄ΘΕ Ν̄ΠΕΥΧΟΕΙΣ ΕΤΕΜ̄Π̄̄ΖΩ ΕΡΟΥ ΕΧΕΠΕΘΟΥ ΕΝΖ̄Μ̄ΖΑΛ
Μ̄ΠΕΧ̄̄ (Ch. 189)
14. ΖΕΘΝΟΣ ΝΙΜ Ν̄ΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕΜ̄ΠΟΥΣΟΥΝ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ (Ch. 180)
15. Ν̄ΘΕ ΕΤΟΥΔΨ̄̄ Ν̄ΘΕ Ν̄ΤΑΨΧΟΟΣ (Ch. 49)
{NB: ΕΤΟΥΔΨ̄̄ = ΕΤ-ΟΥ-ΟΥΔΨ̄̄ (3rd person plural actor)}
16. ΣΕΝΑΨ ΝΑΨ Ν̄ΠΟΕΙΚ ΕΤΕΠΑΙ ΠΕ ΠΝΟΜΟΣ Ν̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ (Ch. 127)
{OBS. ΕΤΕΠΑΙ ΠΕ "namely", "that is to say"}
17. ΔΝΟΝΨΗΡΕ Ν̄ΟΥΡΩΜΕ Ν̄ΟΥΨΤ ΕΤΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΠΕ ΔΥΩ ΔΝΟΝΨ-
ΨΗΡΕ Ν̄ΟΥΜΑΔΥ Ν̄ΟΥΨΤ ΕΤΕΘ̄ΙΛΗΜ̄ Ν̄ΤΠΕ ΠΕ (IV 129)
{OBS. ΕΤΕ- ... ΠΕ occurs after definite or indefinite antecedents in
the sense "that is ...", "namely"}
18. Ν̄ΖΟΥ ΕΤΕΣΟΥΝ Η ΕΤΕΤ̄̄ΣΟΥΝ ΧΕΨΑΙΕΙ ΨΑΡΩΤ̄̄ (III 21)
{NB: ΕΤΕΣΟΥΝ 2nd sgl. fem. actor of the present}
{OBS. The absence of resumption is typical of time-expression and
place-expression antecedents, in adverbial relation with the verb
expanding them; so also the next text. However, in texts 7 and 11 we
find full resumption of time antecedents}
19. ΤΑΡΧΗ Ν̄ΤΑΨΩΝΤ̄̄ Ν̄ΠΡΩΜΕ (IV 34)
{NB: ΤΑΡΧΗ used as a time-expression}
20. ΝΕΝΠΕΘΟΥ ΕΘΗΠ (A I 451)
{NB: a nominalized relative with the possessive article serves as
antecedent of another relative conversion}
21. ΠΜΑ ΕΝΤΑΠΕΤΕΣΟΥΝ ΔΝ ΧΕΝΙΜ ΠΕ ΚΙΜ Ν̄ΤΕΨΑΠΕ ΕΧΩ
Μ̄ΜΑΥ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΨΩΝΤ̄̄ Μ̄ΝΟΥΟΡΓΗ (A I 78) —

{NB: a "chinese box" construction: $\bar{\mu}\mu\alpha\gamma$ resumes $\pi\mu\alpha$ (the external relative), $\pi\epsilon$ resumes π - in $\pi\epsilon\tau\epsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron\upsilon\eta$; $\pi\epsilon\tau\epsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron\upsilon\eta$ 2nd sgl. fem. actor; $\epsilon\chi\omega$ preposition, 2nd sgl fem. form}

32 THE RELATIVE CONVERSION CARRIED ON

Constructions:

- (a) DEFINITE RELATIVE – $\lambda\gamma\omega/\eta$ – DEFINITE (or undetermined) RELATIVE (all conjugation forms)
- (b) RELATIVE – ($\lambda\gamma\omega/\eta$) – RELATIVE (all conjugation forms)
- (c) RELATIVE – ($\lambda\gamma\omega/\eta$) – CIRCUMSTANTIAL (all conjugation forms)
- (d) RELATIVE – ($\lambda\gamma\omega/\eta/\emptyset$) – UNCONVERTED CONJUGATION FORM (only perfect)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STEINDORFF par. 475; TILL par. 482-486

1. $\pi\epsilon\tau\eta\varsigma \lambda\gamma\omega \epsilon\tau\omicron\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ (III 74)
2. $\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\psi\tau\alpha\mu\iota\omicron\omicron\upsilon \lambda\gamma\omega \pi\epsilon\tau\eta\alpha\uparrow\beta\omicron\mu \eta\lambda\gamma \bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ (III 68)
3. $\tau\alpha\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\rho\varsigma\iota\alpha \epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon \bar{\mu}\mu\omicron\varsigma \eta \epsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\eta\lambda\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ (IV 48f.)
[OBS. This is an example of the well known "tautological" *figura Sinuthiana* in which a lexeme is repeated in a more or less different grammatical characterization]
4. $\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\psi\bar{\rho}\eta\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\omega\eta \epsilon\theta\eta\beta\alpha\iota\varsigma \lambda\gamma\omega \epsilon\lambda\psi\bar{\rho}\lambda\gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma\tau\alpha\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma \epsilon\tau\alpha\kappa\omicron\tau\epsilon$ (Ch. 108)
5. $\pi\iota\eta\omicron\beta \bar{\mu}\mu\eta\eta\psi\epsilon \bar{\eta}\uparrow\lambda\epsilon\iota\eta\varsigma \epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\beta\omicron\iota\lambda\epsilon \epsilon\tau\omicron\eta \eta \epsilon\lambda\gamma\omicron\upsilon\omega\zeta \zeta\bar{\mu}\pi\mu\alpha \bar{\mu}\pi\omicron$ (III 69)
6. $\pi\epsilon\tau\psi\omicron\omicron\pi \lambda\gamma\omega \pi\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\psi\omega\pi\epsilon$ (III 41)
7. $\bar{\eta}\omicron\epsilon\iota\kappa \epsilon\tau\alpha\psi\sigma\mu\omicron\upsilon \epsilon\tau\omicron\omicron\upsilon \bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\gamma\omicron\upsilon\omega\eta \lambda\gamma\varsigma\epsilon\iota \epsilon\beta\omicron\lambda \bar{\eta}\zeta\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (Ch. 158)
8. $\eta\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\zeta\epsilon \zeta\alpha\rho\alpha\tau\bar{\kappa} \lambda\kappa\zeta\omega\eta \epsilon\chi\omega\omicron\upsilon$ (Ch. 29)
9. $\eta\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\kappa\omicron\tau\kappa \lambda\gamma\omega \epsilon\tau\tau\alpha\zeta\epsilon \zeta\bar{\mu}\pi\epsilon\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon$ (IV 180)
10. $\eta\epsilon\tau\eta\alpha\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\beta\alpha \eta \eta\epsilon\tau\eta\alpha\kappa\omega\eta\bar{\psi} \bar{\eta}\varsigma\omega\omicron\upsilon$ (IV 47)
11. $\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\sigma\mu\omicron\upsilon \lambda\gamma\tau\omicron\upsilon\eta\omicron\varsigma\bar{\epsilon}$ (Ch. 194)

33. THE CLEFT SENTENCE WITH NOMINAL/PRONOMINAL FOCUS AND RELATIVE TOPIC: "It is I who speak to you", "It is God who will provide", "It was not John whom I saw" — a construction used to put a noun or pronoun in focus with a complete verb clause as its topic.

Constructions:

(33.1) (a) # NOUN (focus) + π-/τ-/ν- — RELATIVE (topic; the form of the topic in agreement with the gender of the focus) #

(33.2) (b₁) # PERSONAL PRONOUN (focus) + RELATIVE # (focus: present, future)

(b₂) # PERSONAL PRONOUN (focus) + π- RELATIVE # (topic invariable; all forms)

(b₃) # PERSONAL PRONOUN (focus) + π-/τ-/ν- — RELATIVE: # (topic in agreement with the gender of the pronominal focus)

Negatived: # (̄n) FOCUS an Topic #

NB: of the two main constituents of this pattern, the first (noun or pronoun) is always the focus (marked predicate), the second the topic (verbal logical subject).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

LAMBIN par. 13.2; POLOTSKY, "Nominalsatz und Cleft Sentence"; * *Nominale Transposition*, par. 94, 97-106, 112-120, 132-134; SHISHA-HALEVY, "Discovery Procedure", 167 ff.

33.1 THE FOCUS: PROPER NAME, NOUN SYNTAGM or DETERMINATED RELATIVE, DEMONSTRATIVE, INDEFINITE or INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

1. ἡσοοῦν ἡτοῦ ἁε-πνοῦτε πετῶναῦ εροῦ (Orig. 432)
2. ἡμοναχος νετηπ εῤῥνηστεια (Ch. 102)
3. πνοῦτε πενταῦτρεῦψωπε (III 47)
4. οὔσμοῦ ἡαψ ἡαιης πετῤῥιχων (III 37)
5. ποῦοειν πεψαῦφι ἡμαῦ ἡπκακε ἡῤῥαῦ ἡθε ἡπετεῤῥ-
ψοοπ an (P 131.4|57 ro)
6. πεκσταῦρος πενταῦκιμ επκαῦ τηῤῥ (RE 10 163)
7. ἡπρωμε an πετκτο ἡμος (i.e. the sword) (IV 12)
8. πετερεπρωμε γαρ ἡαχοοῦ παι on πετῶναοῤσῥ (BKU 180.2)
9. ἡαι on νε εῤῥαψ ἡμος εροοῦ ῤωως ἁε ... (iii 53)
{NB: νε εῤ- a variant of νετ-?}
10. οὔ γαρ ἡαῤαθον πετεῤπεπνοῦτε ταῤῥ ἡητηῤ (Ch. 97)
11. οὔ πετψοοπ ἁενοῦῥ an νε (Ch. 97)
12. ἡιμ πετῤαῤα ἡιμ πετῤαψῤ-ῤτηῥ ῤανψηρε ἡκρονος (Ch. 156)
13. ἁψ ἡαῤαβολος πετῤαψῤ οὔβης ἡ ἡιμ ἡαῤαῤας πετῤα-
ψει εῤοῦν εροῤ (IV 75)

14. πετῶουαψα πενταααα (Cat. 42)
[OBS. The focus here is a definite det. relative; similarly in text 15. In text 8, a det. relative is extraposed to the Cleft Sentence]
15. πετσαχε αν πετνα†ζαπ ερωτη̄ αλλα πεχ̄ς πετνα†ζαπ ερωτη̄ (Leyd. 333)
16. σινοϋθιος πιελαχιςτος πετςζαι ἡπεφμεριτ ἡειωτ ἡθεοφιλεστατος αυω ἡμακαριωτατος απα τιμοθεος (Mun. 95)
17. ψενουτε πετςζαι ἡταζωμ (III 21)
[OBS. In texts 17-20 we find the Cleft Sentence (with a Proper Name as focus) in the role of a letter-opening self-identification and narrative-opening construction]
18. οὐρρο πενταφουωψ εκωτ ἡουπολις η ουνη ἡνεφματοι (A II 462)
19. οὐρωμε πετεοϋνταφ ἡμαγ ἡψηρε σναγ (Ch. 103; cf. Lc. 15:11)
20. ψομτε ἡετπω ἡαγαθον ηετκη εζραι ζαζτη̄νευερηγ (III 27)
21. ζενσμογ ηετναψωπε ἡζητη̄ (Young 3)

33.2 THE FOCUS: PERSONAL PRONOUN

1. ἡτωτη̄ ετσοοϋν (III 24)
2. ἡτοκ ετωψ ἡτοκ ετσωτη̄ (III 104)
3. ανον πετπητ ἡσωφ εμοουτῶ (Ch. 70)
4. εντο αν πενταπμογ ἡνοβε ηιμ ει εβολ ζιτοοτε (P 130.2 67 178)
{NB: εντο = ἡτο}
5. ἡτωτη̄ γαρ ηετερεψαχε χω ἡμος ερωτη̄ χε ... (III 48)
[OBS. contrast the allocutive (2nd-person) resumption in texts 4, 5, 9 with the delocutive resumption of a 2nd-person focus in 8]
6. ηενταγμογ ἡηπεχ̄ς ἡτοογ ηετναωνῆ̄ οη ἡηπεχ̄ς (IV 4)
7. ἡτωτη̄ ηετεἡπεπευζαπ σαζωφ εβολ ἡμοογ χιηἡψορῆ̄ αυω ἡπεπευсноφ ωψἡ εβολ (A II 107)
8. ἡτοκ πεντακῆ̄ψῆ̄-μεριτη̄ (RE 10 162)
9. ἡτοογ ετρωψε (IV 98)
10. εηεἡτοογ πενταγῆ̄ρνοβε επνουτε χἡανον πεντανῆ̄ρνοβε εροφ (III 38)
{NB: εηε-: interrogation mark}
11. ἡτοογ ηετναααν ἡηψα ἡογμα ἡἡτον (Ch. 156)
12. πνουτε ητοκ ετνακοτῆ̄ ηἡτανζον (IV 74)
13. ἡτοφ πετεοϋἡβom ἡμοφ εβωκ εζραι εαμη̄τε (A I 193)

33.3 THE CLEFT SENTENCE CONVERTED: circumstantial (ε-), preterite (νε-)

1. αὐτῶκ ὄν ἐτεφχαρισ τετῖρῶμμε ἡμοοῦ (III 87)
2. ἡνεγέψχιουζῆααγ εοῦομῆ ἡτοοτοῦ ἡνετδιακονεῖ εἷα-
νοκ ἀν πενταῖτααῖα γ (IV 113)
3. (He saying:) ἡτοῖα πενταῖπορκῖ εβολ ἡχῆαζ ζῆτςῦναγωῖ
εἷανοκ ἀν πενταῖπορκῖ εβολ (III 141f.)
4. (There being four Gospels only) εἷαι νετῖροῦοεῖν εῖκοσμοσ
τηρῖ (Wess. 9 143)
5. ενεοῦψῦχη ἀν ἡζωον τετῖρῶμτοῦ νεγῆαωψ ἀν πε χε ...
(III 220)
{NB: ενε- ... νεγμα- ... hypothetical (remote) condition and
result: section 41, circumstantial preterite conversion of the Cleft
Sentence}
6. νεοῦ πετψοοπ (Orig. 334)
7. ζεῖρῶμε επεγῆζε πενταῖαωκ εβολ (A I 43)
8. ἡεε ὄν ἐτεαῖῆτε πετῆακῆρονομει ἡνετῆαμοῦ ζῖαι
ζῖῆνεγῆοβε ... (A I 232)

(C) THE "SECOND TENSE" CONVERSION: THE FOCUSsing MARK

34.1 Cleft Sentence with initial Second Tense topic, non-interrogative ADVERBIAL focus: ΕΦΑΖΕΡΑΤῶ ΜΠΕΙΜΑ "It is here that he stands"

34.2 Cleft Sentence with initial Second Tense topic, interrogative ADVERBIAL focus: ΕΦΑΖΕΡΑΤῶ ΜΠΕΙΜΑ ΕΤΒΕΟΥ "Why is it that he stands here?"

35 Cleft Sentence with INITIAL (mostly interrogative) adverbial focus: ΕΤΒΕΟΥ ΕΚΧΩ ΜΜΟΣ "Why do you say it?" ("Why is it that ...")

36 Cleft Sentence with interrogative or non-interrogative NOMINAL/ PRO-NOMINAL focus, Second Tense topic: ΕΚΧΕΟΥ "What do you say?", ΝΤΑΟΥ ΨΩΠΕ "What happened?" ("What is it that ...")

37 Cleft Sentence: the Second Tense (Second Present) focussing its own predicate adverb: ΕΦΤΩΝ "Where is he?" ("Where is it that ...")

38 Cleft Sentence: the Second Tense focussing its own lexeme: ΕΚΛΟΒΕ "You are crazy!". The Second Tense in rhetorical questions.

Ε-/ΝΤ-, ΕΝΤ-/ΕΤΕ- + conjugation form: Table G

The Second Tense conversion marks the conjugation form in the following ways:

(a) (in the presence of other elements than the verb) as of lower predicativity than other, non-verbal clause constituents, thereby putting the latter into focus (focussing or emphasizing them); the English equivalent would be a Cleft Sentence ("It is ... that ..."; French "C'est ... que ..."), with the Second Tense its "that ..." component;

(b) (where only the conjugation form is the pertinent unit) as emphasizing or underlining its own adverbial verbal or predicate: "He did go (indeed)", "You are (truly) crazy", "Will I sin?" (rhetorical), "There he is".

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

TILL par. 303; VERGOTE par. 163; LAMB DIN parr. 14.1-2, 24.1-2, 25.1, 28.1-2; POLOTSKY, *Études* pp. 20-68; "Conjugation System" parr. 11, 30-32; * *Nom. Transposition*, parr. 121-136; * SHISHIA-HALEVY, Chapter 2

34.1 The Cleft Sentence with an INITIAL SECOND TENSE TOPIC followed by a NON-INTERROGATIVE ADVERBIAL FOCUS: "It is there that he sat"

SECOND TENSE + ADVERB # (see Table G)

Cleft Sentence Negated: # (ñ-) Second Tense and ADVERB #

NB: As "adverb" here count all lexical adverbs, prepositional phrases, dependent clause conjugation forms (7.1-7.3), circumstantial conversion (28), final clauses (xe- or xekas with the Optative or Second Future, 6.4, 17.2).

1. πειρωβ ñταιναγ εροφ ρñπεβοτ επηπ (IV 198)
2. πετναουωψ εμογουτ ñουδαρακων εψαφραζτq̄ ετεφαπε (Ch. 73)
3. πετοουωψ εσωτñ μαρεφσωτñ λγω ñταφσωτñ ναφ μαγ-ααφ (III 165)
4. ñ̄ ψοοπ ññμαγ αν εψχεφψοοπ οñ εφψοοπ ρñπεγλας (IV 24)
5. πεγνουτε αν πε ñ̄ αλλα εγο ñρñζαλ ñπμαμμωνας (Ch. • 109f.)
6. ειψαχε εροι ññμητñ (III 184)
{NB: ññμητñ adds "you" (pl.) to the 1st sgl. in εροι }
7. νετχοσε ευχοσε ετβενευπραξις ñαγαθον (IV 4)
8. εψχεογñτq̄-ογβομ γαρ οñ εογñταφς ρñνετκαμα ναφ ñρñητογ (III 85)
9. νετνα γαρ εγνα χεεφνανα ναγ (Ch. 98)
{NB: the final (purpose) clause is here put in focus }
10. ναι δε ειχω ñμοου ειταειο αν ñμοι μαγαατ αλλα ειταμο ñμωτñ (III 35)
{NB: two circumstantial present forms are here in focus; the negator negatives the Cleft Sentence, not the circumstantial: "It is not ..., but ... that ..." }
11. εψαγφιπρñβς ñμαγ ερψανπογοειν ει ερραι (IV 20)
{NB: the conditional is here in focus }

[OBS. The sense "as soon as..." or "no sooner... than..." is idiomatically conveyed by the combination of a Second Tense with a circumstantial or conditional]

12. $\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\pi\alpha\iota\kappa\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma\ \iota\omega\beta\ \bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\alpha\omicron\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\beta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\nu}\alpha$
 $\mu\alpha\gamma\alpha\lambda\upsilon\ \alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\ \epsilon\tau\beta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\psi\omega\bar{\nu}\epsilon$ (III 78)

[OBS. Of two (or more) non-interrogative adverbial adjuncts, it is usually the last that is put in focus by the Second Tense]

13. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\upsilon\zeta\omega\beta\epsilon\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\epsilon\bar{\nu}\kappa\omicron\omicron\upsilon\zeta\epsilon\ \alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\ \epsilon\upsilon\zeta\omega\beta\epsilon\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\omicron\omicron\upsilon\gamma\ \mu\alpha\gamma\alpha\lambda\upsilon$
 (IV 51)

{NB: $\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta$ -... $\alpha\bar{\eta}$ is a frequent form of the negated Second Present construction}

14. $\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota\omicron\upsilon\omega\bar{\nu}\epsilon\ \gamma\alpha\bar{\rho}\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\ \alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\ \dagger\zeta\omicron\omicron\upsilon\gamma\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\omicron\ \chi\iota\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\psi\omicron\bar{\rho}\bar{\pi}$
 (III 21)

15. $\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\upsilon\ddagger\text{-}\bar{\eta}\alpha\zeta\text{-}\bar{\pi}\zeta\alpha\tau\ \gamma\alpha\bar{\rho}\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \chi\epsilon\epsilon\zeta\epsilon\tau\omicron\mu\zeta\bar{\eta}\ \zeta\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\kappa\alpha\zeta$ (Leyd. 311)
 {NB: \ddagger constitutes a compound verb with $\bar{\eta}\alpha$ -, which governs here an immediate direct object ($\bar{\pi}\zeta\alpha\tau$)}

16. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\ \epsilon\psi\alpha\bar{\rho}\epsilon\bar{\pi}\bar{\mu}\alpha\tau\omicron\iota\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \chi\bar{\rho}\omicron\ \epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta\chi\alpha\chi\epsilon\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\epsilon\zeta\omicron\tau\beta\epsilon\zeta\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\iota\psi\epsilon$
 (III 200)

17. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\nu}\omega\psi\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\iota\gamma\bar{\rho}\alpha\phi\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\omega\tau\ \bar{\eta}\ \bar{\pi}\epsilon\iota\bar{\mu}\upsilon\zeta\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\iota\omicron\bar{\nu}\ \alpha\bar{\eta}\ \bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\omicron\upsilon\omega\tau$
 $\bar{\pi}\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\chi\iota\ \epsilon\bar{\nu}\omicron\lambda\ \zeta\bar{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}$ (III 221)

[OBS. Note the combination of two complementary focussing patterns: a Second Tense construction with a Cleft Sentence with nominal focus]

34.2 The Cleft Sentence with an INITIAL SECOND TENSE TOPIC followed by an INTERROGATIVE ADVERBIAL FOCUS: "Where is it that he sat?"

SECOND TENSE + ADVERB # (see Table G)

NB: the focus here is an interrogative adverbial, mostly a prepositional phrase containing an interrogative pronoun: "why?" "where?", "whither?" "in what way?", "how much? (adv.)", "in which house?"

1. $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\nu}\alpha\beta\omega\kappa\ \epsilon\tau\omega\bar{\eta}$ (III 74)
2. $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\epsilon\zeta\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \bar{\eta}\tau\omicron\ \epsilon\bar{\nu}\iota\bar{\mu}$ (P 130.2 6 87)
3. $\epsilon\zeta\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\upsilon\ \epsilon\bar{\rho}\omicron\upsilon$ (IV 94)

{NB: here the adverb in focus is an infinitive ($\bar{\rho}$ -), sec $\epsilon\iota\bar{\rho}\epsilon$), attached with ϵ - as adjunct ("in order to..."), with the interr. pronoun as direct object}

4. ερεσῶβε ἡοῦ ἦτο ἐνρεφῆνοβε τηροῦ ἦταρδικαῖος ἦροῦο
εροοῦ ἡῖοῦ (III 207)
5. ἐνμεεῦε εοῦ βε τενοῦ ἐμπῆμετανοῖ ἐχῆνεννοβε ἠ ἦκῶ
ἦστην ἐνῖμ ἠ ἦβῶψτ̄ εβολ ἡτηῖ ἦνῖμ ἐτρεῦπροφῆτεῦε
ναν ἦκεσοπ (IV 183)
{NB: ἦκῶ, ἦβῶψτ̄ = ἐκῶ, ἐβῶψτ̄}
6. εὔβοντ̄ εροοῦ μαγατοῦ ἦοῦηρ ἐτβεπενταγααα (IV 6)
7. ἠ ἐκῆαψοῦψοῦ ἦμοκ ἦαψ ἦζε πανομος ἦιοῦααῖ (A II 385)
8. ἦτσοοῦν ἀν χεενηῦ εζραι ἐνεφβῖχ ἦαψ ἦζε (Ch. 156)
9. ἠῖμ πετῆαπροσεχε ἀν χεεφοῦωμ ἦαψ ἦζε (IV 156)
[OBS. Note the combination of the two Cleft Sentence types: the
first with pronominal, the second with an adverbial interrogative]
10. ἦτοα ἐτσοοῦν χεῖτααχῖτῖ ἦχῆαζ ἐτβεοῦ (IV 60)
11. εῦο ἦαψ ἦζε τενοῦ ἡῖμοκζς̄ ετοῦἦητοῦ (IV 6)

35 The Cleft Sentence with an INITIAL (interrogative or non-interrogative) ADVERBIAL FOCUS followed by a SECOND TENSE TOPIC: "Why is it that he sits here?", "That is why he said this"

ADVERB + SECOND TENSE # (Table G)

Cleft Sentence negated: # ADVERB ἀν + Second Tense #

NB: As "adverb" here count some lexical adverbs non-interrogative prepositional phrases, dependent clause conjugation forms (7.1-7.3), circumstantial conversion (28) and very characteristically two interrogative prepositional phrases: ἦαψ ἦζε "how?" and ἐτβε-οῦ "why?"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* SHISHA-HALEVY, pag. 2.4

1. ἐτβεοῦ ἐκῆαχπεσῶηρε ἦχῖοῦε ω πρῶμε αῦω ἦτο ἡωσῶτε
τέσζῖμε (Or. 153)
2. ἦαψ ἦζε εῦοῦεμνοβε ἀν (A II 337)
3. μῆ ἡωσ-αθητ ἀν ἐρεπαῖ ταμο ἦμο (A I 113)
4. ἦαψ γαρ ἦζε ἠ ἐτβεοῦ ἐρεῖς̄ ἠαροῦῆῖ ἠ οὔτοπος ἦψῖμο
εροα (A II 8f.)
5. καλως βε εῦοῦεψπαφενεβῖω (III 46)
6. ἐτβεπαῖ ἦτααχοος χε ... ἡῖτῖπαῖ ἦταῦχοος ἦβῖνεγραφῆ
χε ... (Wess. 9 144, 152)
7. εβολ τῶν ἦταῖωριγενῆς σῶοῦζ εζοῦν ἦοῦαῦῖ ἦψαχε
ἦῖῖτααβ (Wess. 9 131)

8. ζῆπαι ον εὔτημ ἡβινευβαλ (Wess. 9 128)
9. εὔμοστε ἡμωτῆ αν εὔχω νητῆ ἡναι (Wess. 9 158)
{NB: αν negates the preposed circumstantial focus: "It is not hating you that ..."; sim. in text 12 (conditional focus)}
10. ζραι ἡζητῆ εὔνα†ζαπ εογον νιμ ἡσεκρине ἡογον νιμ εβολ ζιτοοτῆ (IV 17)
11. ετβεπαι ἡταπεινοβ ἡσαζου ει εζραι εχῆπειζηγεμων (Mun. 96)
12. ερψαντβαψορ αψκακ εβολ αν ... ερεπμογι τῆρε (Ch. 38)
13. μη ετβενανове αν ἡτακμαστιγοῦ ἡμοι (A I 81)

36 Cleft Sentence with (mostly interrogative) NOMINAL or PRO-NOMINAL FOCUS and SECOND TENSE TOPIC: "What is it you say?", "What is it that has happened?"

The focus occupies here the normal place of the non-focal actor or object. The actor following the conjugation base in the base conjugation, the Second Tense converter in the durative pattern, the object following the infinitive.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* SHISHA-HALEVY, pag. 2.3

1. ἡτοκ ζωωκ εκοῦωμнове αῦω ουζρε αν (A II 509)
{NB: ουωμ orthographic variant of the construct ουεμ-}
2. εψχεαιχεοῦψαχε ἡταιχεπε†σοογν ἡμοσ (Wess. 9 171)
3. ερεπνοῦτε ναροῦ ναι ειψανῆρнове (Ch. 71)
4. εινατβαιε-αψ ἡμελος ἡτακλαψ η ειναραψ ἡμελος ἡταλαιψρος ἡταμακαριζε ἡαψ (A II 512)
{NB: ἡτα- 1st sgl. of the conjunctive (42.1): "and ..."}
5. ειναχεοῦηρ τενοῦ (A II 510)
6. ἡταπηι ροῦ ἡπομηρον (A II 150)
7. ητετῆσοογν αν χεεῦχεοῦ (P 130.2 III vo)
8. ειναοῦεμοῦ (Ch. 105)
9. ερενιμ νανα ναν ερενιμναψοπη εροσ (P 131.5 4 vo)
10. ἡτανιμ ἡψωσ ενεζ κανεσοοῦ ζῆποζε αῦω τψαιρε ζῆπτρεσμοῦ (A II 18)

37. THE SECOND TENSE PUTTING IN FOCUS ITS OWN ADVERBIAL PREDICATE: "Where is it that he is?"

For adverbs which occur also as predicates in the present pattern (section 19), this construction differs in the degree of focality: the Second Tense marks the adverb as higher on the scale of focality ("there he is" as contrasted with "he is there"). Others, notably τῶν "where?", occur only in the Second Tense conversion.

NB: εἴτῶν "where is he?" is special in that a nominal theme, if postposed, is immediately adjoined to it and, unlike all other conjugation forms, is not introduced by ἵβι-.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System", par. 30; * *Nominale Transposition* par. 122;
* SHISHA-HALEVY par. 2.1.1

1. εἴτῶν πείωτ ἢ τμαλγ ἢ πωηρε ἢ πσον (Leyd. 410)
2. εἴτῶν τενπλανη μῆτενμντψαϑτε ἢ εἴτῶν πενβολ μῆτενμντνουχ μῆτενζυποκρισις (Leyd. 316)
3. εἴτῶν ἐρνοβε αὔω εἴτῶν εἴτῶν (Ch. 65)
4. ἐρείουδασ ψοοπ τῶν τενου εἴτῶν (A II 53)
5. μῆ ἐνζῆτῆιεκκλησια ἀνῆουωτ αὔω τῆιςῶν αὔω τῆιςῶν (III 220f.)
6. πμα εἴτῶν εἴτῶν εἴτῶν εἴτῶν εἴτῶν εἴτῶν εἴτῶν (Ch. 138)
7. ἐρεπρωμε ἵβιτοοτῆ (IV 12)

38 THE SECOND TENSE PUTTING IN FOCUS ITS OWN PREDICATE VERB: "You are crazy", "He (does) sin"

Note especially:

- (a) the use of the Second Tense in rhetorical questions;
- (b) the antithetic Second Tense (second member of antithetic figures);
- (c) the use of the Second Future as a jussive, instruction form ("let him hear!") or 3rd-person imperative)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

* SHISHA-HALEVY, par. 2.1.2-2.1.7

1. ἵβιπεδικαίος μου ἀλλὰ εἴτῶν (Ch. 207; cf. Lc. 8:52)
2. ἀνῆτρεῦπωρεκ ἵβιπειενθῆ ... ἵβιταῦτωβε ἵβιμοϑ ἵβιτοϑ αὔω αὔτοϑ (IV 157)

{NB: πωρεκ = πωρκ̄}

3. εἰσανχοος νε εἰρ̄νοβε (K 926)
4. εὐψανοῦω εὐτωμ̄ς ἡ̄τετμοοῦτ εὐναψλη (IV 63)
5. ερεπειωτ ἡ̄νεἰσῦναγωγη νασποῦαζε ετρεῦσβραζ̄τ
ζωοῦ η̄ζαζ ἡ̄σοπ ζῆνεῦηι (IV 50)
6. οὔον δε νιμ ετναει εζοῦν ψαρων ε̄ρ̄μοναχος εἰτε
ζοοῦτ εἰτε σζιμε εὐνααποτασσε ἡ̄ψορ̄π̄ ἡ̄ζηααγ νιμ
ετεοῦἡ̄ταῦσοῦ (IV 71)
7. ερεπνοῦτε νатаκο ἡ̄ταψῦχη (III 20)
8. (He violated his oath) εβολ αν χεεφ̄ρ̄ζοτε η εφψιπε (AI 131f.)
9. μη εφναφιοῦβερωβ εζραι εροι η εφνααατ ἡ̄ζηκε (Ch. 70)
10. μη εῦἡ̄τανψαχε ἡ̄μαγ εχω (BM Cat. 94)

(D) THE PRETERITE CONVERSION: THE OFF-PLANE/OFF- PACE PROJECTING MARK

39 In NARRATIVE

39.1 Narrative detailed (“slow motion”) description: progressive view of action, recurring action, state, circumstance: THE IMPERFECT. Projection onto the historical plane.

39.1.1 Converted imperfect in narrative: the Imperfect in adnominal status

39.2 Framing action in narrative: verbs of saying, perceiving, feeling

39.3 Background, anteriority in narrative. Narrator’s interposition: interpretation, background information or personal-attitudinal parenthesis

40 The Imperfect in DIALOGUE or EXPOSITION: Past state, habit, durative action.

41 The Preterite converter expressing REMOTENESS FROM REALITY or HYPOTHETICALITY

41.1 The remote condition (“irrealis” protasis): CIRCUMSTANTIAL PRETERITE

41.2 Remote wish: $\zeta\alpha\mu\omicron\iota$

41.3 Remote consequence: PAST FUTURE, IMPERFECT, PAST NOMINAL SENTENCE

$\pi\epsilon$ - + clause: Table G

An off-plane, off-pace projecting mark, the preterite converter indicates a deviation in time, pace (“tempo”) or actuality from a mainstream frame of reference. In narrative, this means a change in narrative pace (esp. from historical narration to description or detail-rich recounting) or in time perspective (background, anteriority) or in both. In dialogue or exposition, this “gear shift” expresses past state or habit, or speaker’s past perspective.

A second important function of the preterite converter is to convey remote hypotheticality, notably in remote hypothetical condition and result (“irrealis”), also in remote wish.

NB: The morph $\pi\epsilon$ following the preterite form seems to mark its backgrounding role.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 303, 373, 376, 391, 428-429, 630; TILL parr. 307, 317-8, 327, 456; STEINDORFF parr. 329-333, 374, 481-6; LAMBDIN parr. 21.1, 24.2, 25.1, 28.1, 29.1; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" parr. 16-17

39. THE PRETERITE CONVERSION IN NARRATIVE

39.1 NARRATIVE DETAILED DESCRIPTION ("slow motion"): a progressive view of action, recurring action, state, circumstance: the IMPERFECT. Projection onto the plane of "history".

NB: note the frequent combination of the Imperfect with the perfect, with the characteristic predication of state (statives and adverbs) in the former vs. act (infinitives) in the latter conjugation form.

1. αϑζε εϑωωνε ἄβιπνοβ ἄωηρε λϑω νεϑσκῤκοῤτ εματε
λϑω νεϑκινδϑνεϑε εϑζηη εζοϑν επμοϑ εζοϑεπωηζ
(Mun. 96)
2. ἄτοϑ χρησιπποσ νεϑζηῤπολισ τπανοσ ζῤνεζοοϑ ἄτανϑι
ἄνιχωωμε τηροϑ ζῤπῤπῤ ἄπιατνοϑτε (III 32)
{NB: τπολισ τπανοσ = Panopolis ("Pan's city", Akhmim in
upper Egypt)}
3. και γαρ λϑῤπεϑχοεισ λϑπωτ ἄτοοτ εειχι ἄμοοϑ ἄβονῤ
ζωστϑραννοσ λϑωκ επμα ετεζηλϑ λνοκ δε νειο
ἄπαχοεισ αν πε ετραπωτ ἄτοοτοϑ ἄνετχι ἄμοι ἄβονῤ
(III 145)
4. λϑριμε ἄπεσῤτο εβολ... ἄτοσ δε νεσσωβε η εσραϑε
εσροϑτ ἄματε (A I 53)
5. νερεῤτελωνησ δε τηροϑ ἄῤρεϑῤνωβε ζην εζοϑν εροϑ
(A I 265)
6. νειϑαχε δε ἄζηενκοοϑε εηλϑωοϑ νεϑανλλϑ πε λϑω
νεϑανχοοϑ ενοϑωϑ επειθε ἄνειλθῤτ εῤῤμαϑ λϑω
νεμενεϑπειθε ἄμοοϑ πε (III 149)
7. (They drank from the rock) τπετρα νεσοϑηζ ἄσωοϑ (A II
465f.; cf. I Cor. 10:4)
8. πεχλϑ οη ετβенеθῤριον εῤῤμαϑ ἄπονῤρον χενεϑϑινε
λϑω νεϑζοτζετ ετρεϑλϑ χε-σελδβῤ-οϑθαβ (A II 170)
{NB: χε- (usually χεε- i.e. χε-εε-) "whether"}
9. λλζαροσ οϑμονοη χεῤῤταϑ ε† λλλλ νεϑῤπκεεπιθεϑμει
οη εσι ζῤνεϑλϑζε εβολ ζῤτετραπεζλ (Ch. 38)

39.1.1 CONVERTED IMPERFECT IN NARRATIVE: THE IMPERFECT IN ADNOMINAL STATUS

Circumstantial or relative Imperfect, predicating a stative or an adverb (i.e. STATE)

NB: following a definite time-expressing noun, the form **ενε-** is ambiguous: it merges circumstantial and relative conversions (Table G, and 27.2)

1. $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{i}\bar{\chi}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\zeta}$ (A II 539)
2. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$. (III 117)
3. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\zeta}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\pi}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ (IV 95)
[OBS. -ο $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}$ =: this is the pronominal form of -ο $\bar{\nu}$ - ("being in a state of"), with the pronoun resuming the antecedent $\bar{\theta}\bar{\epsilon}$ "the manner"; the whole would correspond to English "as you were"]
4. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}$ (Ch. 83)
5. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\eta}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\lambda}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ (IV 120)
6. $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{s}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\tau}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{o}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\delta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\zeta}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}$ (IV 186)
{NB: $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{s}\bar{o}$ = $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{s}\bar{o}$, $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{s}\bar{o}$ }
7. $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{i}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\delta}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\gamma}\bar{o}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}$ (Mun. 98)
8. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\mu}\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ (A II 418)

39.2 FRAMING ACTION IN NARRATIVE: VERBS OF SAYING, PERCEIVING, FEELING ("verba dicendi et sentiendi")

1. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\psi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (A II 102)
2. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{o}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\psi}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\psi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varphi}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varphi}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\pi}\bar{o}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{s}\bar{s}\bar{\epsilon}$ (A I 453)
3. $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$... $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\kappa}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\delta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{s}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$... $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\gamma}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\mu}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ (III 118)
{NB: $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}$: Second Present}
4. $\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varphi}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\gamma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varphi}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\zeta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{i}$ (A II 520)
5. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{s}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\delta}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{o}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{o}\bar{\beta}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\beta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}$...
 $\bar{\nu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{o}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\nu}\bar{s}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\zeta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{i}$ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ (A II 2f.)

- {NB: ενεγ- Second Imperfect, marking the question as rhetorical}
6. (Of Jacob and his parents) νεψωτῃ ἡσωοῦ ἡβίψηρε ετῆα-
νοῦα (A I 225)
 7. αβραζαμ πενειωτ νεψοῦωψ πε ετρεζενψηρε ψωπε
ναα εβολ ζῆσαρρα αῦω σαρρα νεσοῦωψ πε ετρεζεν-
ψηρε ψημ ψωπε ναα εβολ ζῆαβραζαμ αῦω ται τε θε
ἡταπνοῦτε † ἡοῦψηρε ἡαβραζαμ ζῆτεψμητῆλλο εαααπο
ἡισαακ εβολ ζῆσαρρα ζῆτεψμητῆλλω ααψωπε ναῦ ἡοῦ-
ψηρε ἡμεριτ (IV 26)

39.3 BACKGROUND, ANTERIORITY IN NARRATIVE. NAR- RATOR'S INTERPOSITION (interpretation, background information) or PERSONAL-ATTITUDINAL PARENTHESIS

Imperfect, Pluperfect (νε-αα-/νε-ἡπῆ-), νε- + Nominal Sentence

1. νεῦμεεγε γαρ πε ἡπατοῦει εβολ εποῦοειν χενεῦωοοπ
ζῆζενταμιον εῦμεζ ἡοῦοειν (III 48)
{NB: ἡπατοῦ- = εἠπατοῦ-}
2. ζαθη γαρ ἡππωρῆ ἡνεσοοῦ ἡἡβραμπε νεῦωοοπ ζῆ-
πειμα ἡμοονε ἡοῦωτ νεσοῦο δε ἡἡπτωζ ζομοίωα
νεῦζι-πειχνοοῦ ἡοῦωτ αῦω ἡτῆτ ετζοοῦ ἡἡπῆτῆτ ετῆα-
νοῦοῦ νεῦζῆπειμοοῦ ἡοῦωτ αῦω αῦβοποῦ ζῆτειαβω
ἡοῦωτ (A II 352)
3. (The destruction of the Deluge descended upon them) οῦμονον
χεἡπεοῦα νοῦβῆ εοῦα αλλα χενεῦῆπκεραψε ζῆτμητ-
ααεβηα (Wess. 9 86)
{NB: -ῆπκε- "do also ..."; lexeme premodifier}
4. ται τε θε ἡτςῦναγωγη ἡἡιοῦαδαι νεα†σοειτ πε αῦω
ἡανοῦα εματε χεααοοῦἡ ἡπεντααταμιος αῦω αψῆψε
ναα (Ch. 122)
[OBS. Note the use of the present conjointly with the Imperfect]
5. νεααοπῆ γαρ χεοῦαααακαιον πε ετῆκααῦ εψαχε (A II
44)
[OBS. -α neutric feminine, pronominally heralding the χε- clause]
6. (The Sword returned to its sheath) εβολ αη χεαααει αλλα
χενεαα†αο πε (IV 11)
7. νεζενρῶνε νε αῦῆοῦωἡῶ ἡθε ἡἡικοοῦε νεζεααγγελος
νε εαῦῆααἡωἡ (Ch. 72)
8. νεαἡαααι δε οἡ εἡεπαἡοῦ ἡἡοα χενεααααερατῆ ζῆ-

ΤΕΚΚΛΗΣΙΑ ΨΑΝΤΕΠΜΗΝΨΕ ΤΗΡῆ ΟΥΩ ΕΥΧΙ ΕΒΟΛ ΖῆΤΕ-
 ΠΡΟΣΦΟΡΑ ΕΤΟΥΛΑΒ ΝΕΟΥΝΟΒ ᾄΜΗΝΨΕ ᾄΜΑΥ ΠΕ ΛΙΧΟΟΣ
 ΝΑϞ ᾄΤΕΙΖΕ ΧΕ ... (Ch. 133)

40. THE IMPERFECT IN DIALOGUE OR EXPOSITION: PAST HABIT, STATE, DURATIVE ACTION

1. (Confessions:) ΝΕΙΖῆΝΤΠΟΛΙΣ ΜᾄΝΙΜ ΝΕΙΟ ᾄΜΑΤΟΙ ΜᾄΝΙΜ
 (A I 184)
 {NB: ΝΙΜ indefinite, not interrogative}
2. ΝΕΙΜΟΚΜΕΚ ΓΑΡ ΖΡΑΙ ᾄΖΗΤ ΧΕΟΥΑΤΒΟΜ ΠΕ ΕΤΡΕΡΩΜΕ ΧΡΟ
 ΕΠᾄΝᾄ Η ΕΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ ᾄΤΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ (III 39)
3. ΑΝΟΚ ΔΕ ΝΕΙΟ ᾄΠΑΧΟΕΙΣ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΕΤΡΑΠΩΤ ᾄΤΟΟΤΟΥ
 ᾄΝΕΤΧΙ ᾄΜΟΙ ᾄΒΟΝῆ (III 145)
4. ΝΕΙΟΥΩΨ ΜΗ ΝΕΣΝΗΥ ΕΤΡΕΤΕΤᾄΡῆΣΑΒΕ (IV 93)
5. ΖΑΘΗ ΓΑΡ ᾄΠΑΤΟΥᾄΡΚΟΙΝΩΝΙΑ ΝᾄΜΑΝ ΝΕΝᾄΖΟΤΕ ΑΝ ΧΕΝ-
 ΝΕΥϞΙ-ΤᾄΖΟΙΤΕ ᾄΧΙΟΥΕ (IV 105)
6. ΝΕΙΧΙΨΟΧΝΕ ΝΑΙ ΜΑΥΑΤ ΧΕΝΝΑΨΩΠΕ ΟΝ ᾄΣΚΑΝΔΑΛΟΝ
 ᾄΝΝΑΙ ᾄΤΕΙΜΙΝΕ ΖᾄΠΕΙΚΕΖΩΒ (III 147)
7. ΝΕΙΟΥΩΨ ΜΕΝ ΠΕ ΕΤΑΨΕΨΑΧΕ ΕΡΟϞ (i.e. about David)
 ΚΑΤΑΠΕϞᾄΠΨΑ ΑΛΛΑ ΧΕΚΑΣ ᾄΝΕΝΩΣῆ ΖᾄΝΝΑΙ ᾄΤᾄΑΜΕΛΕΙ
 ΕΤΚΑΘΗΓΗΣΙΣ ᾄΝΕΝΤΑΥΟΨΟΥ ΕΡΟΝ ΤᾄΝΑΚΤΟΝ ΤΕΝΟΥ ΕΝΕ-
 ΓΡΑΦΗ ΕΤΟΥΛΑΒ ᾄΤᾄΨΑΧΕ ΕΡΟΟΥ (Ch. 209)

41 THE PRETERITE CONVERTER EXPRESSING REMOTENESS FROM REALITY or HYPOTHETICALITY

41.1 THE REMOTE-HYPOTHETICAL CONDITION ("irrealis" protasis): CIRCUMSTANTIAL PRETERITE

ΕΝΕϞΣΩΤᾄ (... ΠΕ) / ΕΝΕ(ᾄ)ϞΣΩΤᾄ ΑΝ (... ΠΕ), "If he heard/did not hear ..."

ΕΝΕᾄΤΑϞΣΩΤᾄ (... ΠΕ) / ΕΝΕᾄΠᾄϞΣΩΤᾄ (... ΠΕ) "If he had (not) heard/had he (not) heard ..."

ΕΝΕ- + Nominal Sentence: "If (he) were, had been ..."

NB: the most common result clause has the past future ΝΕϞΝᾄ ... ΠΕ, see 41.3

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 630; STEINDORFF part. 486-489; TILL par. 456; VERGOTE par. 212(3); LAMBVIN par. 29.1; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System" par. 17; YOUNG, "Unfulfilled Conditions"

1. ΕΝΕΤΕΤῆΣΟΟΥΝ ἦΝΕΡΡΩΟΥ ΝΕΤΕΤΝΑΡΖΟΤΕ ΖΗΤΟΥ ΑΝ ΠΕ (Mun. 102)
2. ΕΝΕΟΥῆΒΟΜ ἦΟΥΑ ΕΣΜΙΝΕ ἦΟΥΒΑΛ ἦΤΕΟΥΖῆΖΑΛ ἦΤΑΦ ΝΕΦ-ΝΑΤΑΛΒΟΦ ΑΝ ΠΕ (III 36)
3. ΕΝΕΥΟ ΓΑΡ ἦΑΤΣΟΟΥΝ ΕΝΕΥΜῆΤΑΤΨΑΥ ΝΕΟΥΨΙΠΕ ΝΑΥ ΑΝ ΠΕ (III 75)
4. ΕΝΕΖΕΝΕΒΟΛ ΓΑΡ ἦΖΗΤῆ ΝΕ Η ΕΝΕΥΜΕ ἦΜΟΝ ΝΑΜΕ ΝΕΥΝΑΒΩ ἦῆΜΑΝ ΠΕ (E 87)
5. ΕΝΕΖῆΟΥΜῆΤΖΑΖ ἦΨΑΧΕ ΝΕΥΜΑΨΒῆΒΟΜ ΑΝ ἦΑΠΑΤΑ ἦΠΕΤ-ΡΟΕΙΣ (IV 94)
[OBS. The protasis here is an adverbial phrase, with no verb]
6. ΕΝΕῆΠΕΨΙΒΕ ΝΕΤΕΤΝΑΑΡΧΕΙ ΑΝ ΟΝ ΠΕ ΕΚΕΤ-ΠΥΡΓΟΣ (III 21)
7. ΕΝΕῆΜΟΝ ΝΕΦΝΑΧΟΟΣ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΧΕ ... (Ch. 179)
8. ΕΝΕῆΜΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΣ ΨΟΟΠ ΟΥ ΠΕ ΠΤΑΕΙΟ ἦΠΜΑΤΟΙ ΑΥΩ ΠΕΦ-ΨΟΥΨΟΥ (Ch. 70)
9. ΕΝΕΟΥΝΟΒ ΑΝ ΤΕ ΤΕΙΑΝΟΜΙΑ ΝΕΡΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΝΑΣΖΟΥΕΡ-ΚΑΕΙΝ ΑΝ ΠΕ (IV 157)
10. ΕΝΕῆΠΕΠΣΑΤΑΝΑΣ ΨΩΠΕ ΡΩ ΝΕΡΕΡΩΜΕ ΝΙΜ ΝΑΨΩΠΕ ΕΝΑΝΟΥΦ ΠΕ (A I 393)
11. ΕΝΕΝῆΣΜΟΥ ΕΡΟΣ ΑΝ (i.e. the well) ΝΕΣΝΑΡΨΕ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΑΝ ΕΤΡΕΥΣΕΜΟΟΥ (III 70)
12. ΕΝΕΝΤΑΚΕΨ-ΣΟΚΟΥ ΡΩ ΕῆΤΟΥ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΝΕΚΒΟΤΕ ΝΕΟΥ ΕΡΟΚ ΠΕ ΕΤΡΕΚ† ΟΥΒΗΥ ΖῆΖΕΝΦΑΝΤΑΣΙΑ (Ch. 29)
{NB: ΕῆΤΟΥ see ΕΙΝΕ}

41.2 THE REMOTE or HYPOTHETICAL WISH

ΖΑΜΟΙ ΕΝΕ-, ΖΑΜΟΙ ΝΕ- "Would that ...!"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. STEINDORFF par. 491; TILL par. 456 B2; VERGOTE par. 201(3)

1. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΕΝΕΑῆΓΟΥΜΑΙΖΟΜῆ ΑΝ (Ch. 77)
2. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΟΝ ΝΑΜΕ ΝΕΥΝΑ†ΛΟΓΟΣ ΖΑΡΟΟΥ ἦΒΙΝΕΙΑΤΣΩΤῆ ΕΤῆΜΑΥ (Mun. 100)

3. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΕΝΕΡΕΝΕΤΟ ΝΖΜΖΑΛ ΜΠΜΑΜΜΩΝΑΣ ΝΑΚΩ ΝΑΥ ΝΖΕΝ-
ΨΒΗΡ ΖΝΝΕΤΟ ΝΖΜΖΑΛ ΜΠΕΧΣ ΖΝΟΥΜΕ (P 131.8 94 70)
4. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΟΝ ΝΕΨΑΤΕΤΝΒΩ ΝΤΕΙΖΕ ΠΕ (III 83)
5. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΟΝ ΕΝΕΥΔΟΚΙΜΑΖΕ ΜΜΟΟΥ ΝΨΟΡΠ ΠΕ (IV 66)
6. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΝΕΑΝΟΝΟΥΑ ΜΜΟΟΥ (IV 92)
7. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΒΕ ΕΝΕΜΝΡΩΜΕ ΝΚΟΤΚ Η ΤΑΖΕ ΝΣΑΝΕΤΝΚΟΤΚ ΖΝ-
ΙΤΕΥΨΗ ΑΥΩ ΝΕΟΥΝΖΝΑΓΑΘΟΝ ΕΝΑΨΩΟΥ ΝΑΨΩΠΕ ΝΝΕ-
ΤΟΥΗΖ ΖΝΤΟΙΚΟΥΜΕΝΗ (IV 180)

41.3 THE REMOTE or HYPOTHETICAL RESULT following a remote protasis (41.1)

Past future (νεφνα-), νε- + Nominal Sentence; ... πε is the rule.

1. ΕΝΕΟΥΡΜΡΑΨ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΕΦΑΜΑΖΤΕ ΕΧΗΤΟΡΓΗ ΜΠΕΦΒΩΝΤ ΝΕΦ-
ΝΑΖΩ ΑΝ ΠΕ (IV 19)
2. ΕΝΕΥΣΟΟΥΝ ΕΝΕΤΖΜΠΕΝΖΗΤ ΝΕΥΝΑΑΔΥ ΜΠΑΤΝΤΑΜΟΟΥ Ε-
ΡΟΟΥ (III 108)
{NB: ΜΠΑΤΝ- = ΕΜΠΑΤΝ-}
3. Ω ΕΝΕΡΕΜΜΑΡΤΥΡΟΣ ΟΝΖ ΝΜΜΑΝ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΝΕΝΝΑΕΙΜΕ ΠΕ
ΧΕΕΥΒΟΝΤ ΕΡΟΝ ΝΟΥΗΡ (A I 102)
4. ΝΣΑΒΗΛ ΕΤΒΗΗΤΩ ΑΥΩ ΧΕΝΕΝΟ ΜΠΕΝΧΟΕΙΣ ΝΕΝΝΑΒΩ ΑΝ
ΠΕ (IV 96)
{NB: ΝΣΑΒΗΛ is the approx. equivalent of a negative remote
protasis: "Were it not"}
5. ΕΝΕΟΥΝΤΟΥ-ΖΗΤ ΓΑΡ ΕΕΙΜΕ ΝΕΣΡΩΨΕ ΓΑΡ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΝΒΙΤΑ-
ΠΟΔΕΙΖΙΣ ΜΠΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΟΣ (Wess. 18 128)
6. ΖΑΜΟΙ ΕΝΕΝΤΑΥΜΟΥΡ ΝΟΥΩΝΕ ΝΣΙΚΕ ΕΠΕΥΜΑΚΖ ΝΣΕΟΜ-
ΣΟΥ ΜΠΠΕΛΑΓΟΣ ΝΘΑΛΑΣΣΑ ΑΥΩ ΝΕΣΡΝΟΦΡΕ ΝΑΥ ΠΕ ΜΗ-
ΠΚΕΙΟΥΔΑΣ ΝΖΟΥΟ ΕΤΡΕΥΜΕΡΕΠΣΑΖΟΥ (IV 9)

UNIT (II): THE CONJUNCTIVE
(sections 42-43)

42.1 The conjunctive extending (continuing-and-representing, extending, "carrying on") preceding conjugation-forms

42.2 The conjunctive extending (continuing-and-finitizing, "carrying on") preceding infinitives

43. The conjunctive as a "that" clause form: in construction with preceding adverbial ("conjunction"), nouns or clauses.

42.1 THE CONJUNCTIVE CONTINUING-AND-REPRESENTING ("CARRYING ON", EXTENDING) CONJUGATION FORMS

Form: $\eta\bar{\nu}\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$. Nominal, demonstr./indef. pronoun, 2nd person sgl.
fem. actor: $\eta\tau\epsilon$ -... $\zeta\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

The conjunctive (7.4) serves to express a special, closely-knit kind of coordination ("microcoordination") to a preceding verbal clause amounting to its extension. It is in this role either preceded by $\alpha\gamma\omega$ "additionally", "and"; η "or"; $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha$ "however", and other conjunctive adverbials, or it may be conjunctionless; in the latter case it usually expresses directed coordination ("and then...", "and so...", "so that..."). Note that, while its verbal semantics (tense, mode etc.) are wholly induced by the conjugation form "carried on" or extended by it, its actor may either resume the actor of the extended conjugation form, or a new actor (noun or pronoun) may be asserted. Similarly, its negating (by $-\tau\bar{\mu}$ -, 7.1-4) may either be induced by a negated precedent clause or be asserted as a new negation.

Illustrated below are the constructions of (a) the conjunctive extending specific conjugation forms, (b) the conjunctive extending various protatic clauses ("if..." clauses).

NB: (1) note the prevalence of subordination following imperatives.

(2) The 1st sgl. form of the conjunctive is $\eta\tau\alpha$ - (for the microcoordination function) or $\tau\alpha$ - (for subordination).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 440, 443-445, 447; STEINDORFF parr. 368-369; TILI. parr. 321-322; VERGOTE par. 161(1); LAMBDIN par. 25.2; *SHISHA-HALEVY. Chapter 7

(a) The conjunctive extending specific conjugation forms:

1. †ΝΑΤΟΛΜΑ ΔΕ Ν̄ΤΑΧΩ Μ̄ΠΕΙΨΑΧΕ Ν̄ΝΑΖΡ̄Ν̄ΝΑΣΝΗΥ (III 123)
2. ΤΩΟΥΝ Ν̄Τ̄Ν̄ΜΕΤΑΝΟΕΙ (III 181)
3. ΣΝΑΨΩΠΕ Ν̄ΤΕΤ̄Ν̄ΜΕΣΤΩΙ (Ch. 93)
[OBS. The neutric с "it" with ψωπε "happen" is typically continued by the conjunctive as a content-clause ("that ...")]
4. ΟΥΩΜ Ν̄Γ̄ΣΩ (A I 206)
5. ΣΕΡ̄ΖΟΤΕ ΖΗΤ̄̄ Μ̄ΠΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ ΧΕ̄Ν̄ΝΕΦΑΤΑΣΣΕ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΑΥΩ Ν̄Φ̄ΜΟΟΥΤΟΥ (IV 21)
6. ΨΑΡΕΤΒ̄Λ̄ΒΙΛΕ Ν̄ΣΟΥΟ ΜΟΥ Ν̄Σ̄Ρ̄ΚΑΖ Ν̄ΤΕΤΡΟΥΕ ΕΙ ΕΖΡΑΙ Ν̄ΖΗΤ̄̄ (A II 191f.)
7. ΝΕΥΝΑΑΝΕΧΕ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΨΑΝΤΟΥΝΟΧΟΥ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΠΚΩΖ̄Τ̄ ΑΥΩ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΠΜΟΟΥ ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΣΕΡΑΖΤΟΥ ΕΠΚΑΖ (IV 24)
8. †ΝΑΤΑΜΩΤ̄Ν̄ ΕΝΕΝΤΑΦΧΙΒΟΛ ΕΡΟΝ Ν̄ΖΗΤΟΥ Ν̄ΤΑΤΣΑΒΩΤ̄Ν̄ ΕΝΕΝΤΑΝΣΖΑΙΣΟΥ ΝΑΦ (Ch. 94)
9. ΑΨ Μ̄ΜΑ ΝΕΤ̄Φ̄ΝΑΠΑΡΑΓΕ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ Η Ν̄Φ̄ΒΩΚ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΕΡΟΟΥ Ν̄Φ̄Τ̄Μ̄Ν̄-ΠΟΣΕ Ν̄ΤΕΦ̄ΨΥΧΗ (Ch. 56)
{NB: Ν̄- sec ΕΙΝΕ}
10. ΕΡΕΠΕΧ̄Σ ΝΑΣΜΟΥ ΕΡΟΟΥ Ν̄ΟΥΗΡ ΑΥΩ Ν̄Φ̄Τ̄ΕΡΟΥ ΝΑΥ (Ch. 85)
11. ΑΑΚ Ν̄ΕΛΑΧΙΣΤΟΝ Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΨΑΧΕ Ν̄ΤΕΚΤΑΠΡΟ Ν̄Γ̄ΑΑΚ Ν̄ΑΤΝΟΕΙ Ζ̄Ν̄ΤΜΗΤΕ Ν̄Ν̄ΣΑΒΕΕΥ (IV 41)
12. ΜΑΡΟΥΑΙΘΑΝΕ ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΣΕΣΩΤ̄Μ̄ (Ch. 163)
13. ΕΙΕΒΕΖΧΩΙ Ν̄ΤΑΔΨΑΖΟΜ (III 183)
14. Μ̄Π̄Ρ̄ΤΡΕΝΑΑΝ Ν̄Ψ̄Μ̄ΜΟ ΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ Μ̄Ν̄ΠΕΦ̄Χ̄Σ ΕΤΒΕΟΥΟΥΝΟΦ Μ̄Ν̄ΟΥΣΟΛΣ̄Λ̄ Μ̄Ν̄ΟΥΧ ΑΥΩ Μ̄Μ̄Ν̄ΤΑΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΥΩ Ν̄Τ̄Ν̄ΨΩΠΕ Ν̄ΧΑΧΕ ΕΝΕΦΠΕΤΟΥΑΑΒ (IV 5)
15. Ψ̄Ν̄ΖΤΗ ΖΑΡΟ ΜΑΥΑΑΤΕ ΤΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ Ν̄ΤΕΣΩΤ̄Μ̄ Ν̄ΣΑΠΨΑΧΕ ΕΤΣΗΖ (III 191)
16. ΚΑΑΤ ΤΑΤΡΕΝΕΣΝΗΥ Ρ̄ΟΥΑΝΑΨ ΝΑΙ (III 16)

(b) The conjunctive extending protatic ("if ...") clauses:

1. ΕΨΩΠΕ ΟΥΕΙΩΤ Μ̄Ν̄ΟΥΜΑΑΥ ΕΟ̄ῩΝΤΑΥ Μ̄ΜΑΥ Ν̄ΖΕΝΨΗΡΕ Μ̄Ν̄ΖΕΝΨΕΕΡΕ ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΤΕΖΑΖ Ν̄ΖΗΤΟΥ ΖΕ ΕΖΡΑΙ Ζ̄Ν̄ΟΥΨ̄Σ̄ΝΕ ... (P 130.2 41 160)
{NB: ΕΟ̄ῩΝΤΑΥ: the circumstantial is governed by ΕΨΩΠΕ "If it be the case that ..."}
2. ΟΥΑΤΒΟΜ ΠΕ ΕΤΡΕΠΑΔΙΑΒΟΛΟΣ ΤΡΕΡΩΜΕ Ρ̄Ν̄ΟΒΕ Μ̄ΠΕΠΕΦ̄- ΟΥΩΨ Ρ̄ΨΟΡ̄Π̄ ΕΠΜΕΕΥΕ Μ̄ΠΑΔΙΑΒΟΛΟΣ Η Ν̄Φ̄ΖΟΤ̄Ρ̄ Μ̄ΜΑΦ (Ch. 63)

{NB: $\bar{\mu}\pi\epsilon-$ = $\epsilon\mu\pi\epsilon-$ "unless"}

3. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\pi}\epsilon\tau\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ $\epsilon\mu\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\epsilon$ $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\bar{\pi}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\epsilon}$ - $\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$
 $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}$ $\epsilon\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}$ (P 130.2 75 ro)
4. $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\iota}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}$ $\tau\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\lambda}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\epsilon$
 $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\eta}$ (A I 202)
5. $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omega}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}$ η $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\epsilon\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$ -
 $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ (IV 3)
[OBS. The circumstantial ($\epsilon\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}$) as protasis]
6. $\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\tau}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ (Lcyd. 355)
[OBS. The definite relative present ("the one that ...") as protasis-equivalent]
7. $\bar{\pi}\epsilon\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ (Ch. 195)

42.2 THE CONJUNCTIVE CONTINUING-AND-FINITIZING ("CARRYING ON", EXTENDING) INFINITIVES

Here the conjunctive, extending the infinitive (actorless), also supplies a finite actor (pronoun or noun), i.e. finitizes it. The pronominal actor used is either one in agreement with the context, or the generic "you" (2nd person singular masculine).

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN pag. 447(g); * SHISHA-HALEVY, pag. 7.2.5

1. $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\beta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\omega}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}$ $\epsilon\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$
(III 135f.)
2. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}$ $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\phi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omicron}$
 $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\theta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omega}$ $\epsilon\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\eta}$ $\epsilon\bar{\theta}\bar{\nu}$ -
 $\bar{\beta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\nu}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omicron}$ $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\chi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\iota}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}$
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ \dagger $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\beta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}$ (P 130.4 38 vo)
3. $\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}$ -
 $\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\pi}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}$ $\epsilon\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ (IV 93)
4. $\bar{\omega}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\omega}\bar{\iota}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}$
(III 118)
5. $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ \dagger $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\varsigma}\bar{\tau}\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}$ η $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\chi}\bar{\iota}$
 $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\kappa}$ $\epsilon\bar{\tau}\bar{\omega}\bar{\nu}\bar{\nu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\nu}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\tau}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\upsilon}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\varsigma}$ (III 65f.)
{NB: η $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\bar{\kappa}$ - ... $\bar{\omicron}\bar{\eta}$ "or, even having..."}
6. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\chi}\bar{\omega}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\lambda}\bar{\eta}$ $\epsilon\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\lambda}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\nu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\mu}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\varsigma}$ $\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\tau}\bar{\lambda}\bar{\iota}\bar{\omicron}\bar{\upsilon}\bar{\omega}\bar{\kappa}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\varsigma}$ -
 $\bar{\tau}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\pi}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\kappa}\bar{\chi}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\chi}\bar{\epsilon}$ (III 65)

7. ἀφερὴτ ναγ ον ετρεγούωμ ἡσесω ἡμμασ ζιχῆτεφτρα-
πεζα (Ch. 131)
8. †παρακαλεῖ ἡτετῆμῆτρῆμῆζητ ετῆτρετετῆζομελεῖ ἀλλὰ
ἡτετῆχιζρητῆ ενψαχε ετογλαβ (III 31)
9. ζῆπτρεφρογὰ ἡούωτ μῆπεπῆα ετογλαβ ἀγω ἡτεπεπῆα
ετογλαβ ρογὰ ἡούωτ ἡμμασ (A II 403)
10. ἡῆσатρεκ†свω ναγ ἡούсоп ἀн οὔτε снαγ ἀн ἀλλὰ
ἡζαζ ἡсоп εмаτε ἀγω ἡсетῆρῆζнаγ εсωтῆ (III 169)
11. εἰψαντῆτρεпκαζ οὔωн ἡρωφ ἡφomκογ (III 131)

43. THE CONJUNCTIVE AS A "THAT"-CLAUSE: IN CON- STRUCTION WITH PRECEDING ADVERBIALS ("conjunctions"), NOUNS or CLAUSES

Note especially the conjunctive following εἰμητι "unless", ζωστε "so that" and its negative μηποτε "lest", μογic "hardly", ζαμοι (and γενοίτο) "Would that..."; the Nominal Sentence κεκογι πε ... "It is but a step..." and similar; ναноус, "It is better"

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN parr. 443, 611-616; STEINDORFF pag. 371; TILL parr. 323-324; 416; VERGOTE parr. 161(1), 209(4,5), 211(3,4), 212(5); LAMBIDIN pag. 30.10; *SHISHA-HALEVY parr. 7.3-7.4

•

1. ἡ†наψούωμ ἀн οὔτε ἡ†наψсемооγ ἀн εἰμητι ἡтабῆ-
πεψαioγomq ἀγω πεψαicooq (Ch. 158)
2. οὔ γαρ πετ† οὔβην εἰμητι ἡτῆ† οὔβην μαγλαν (III 107)
3. сepаше εχῆνετεῖρε ἡπαδικαion ζωστε ἡсесмоγ ерооγ
(Ch. 85)
4. ψαieῖ ψαρωтῆ ζῆαψ ἡτιμωpια ζωστε ἡτεπεζροоγ
ἡτετῆμῆтбωв μεζπ†ме ετετῆμῆζηтq (III 21)
5. ἡ†наγ ἀн екеλλαγ ἡсатра†свω καταπε†meeγe ерос
εвоλ ζῆнеγραφη μηποτε ἡтаψωωχε η ταβλαпτει ἡпαι
(A I 52)
{NB: (ἡса-)тра- 1st sgl. of -тpeφ- "(other) than that..."}
[OBS. Note the different function of ἡта- (following conjunctions)
and та- (microcoordinating)]
6. καλωс ἡζоγo енψансаζωн εвол ἡμεннове μηποτε
ἡтеоγmκαζ ἡζηт ψωπε ναн ἡῆоγашζom (III 222)
7. αμογ εвол ζῆῆποlic ἡтаномia μηποτε ἡсехитк ἡμмаγ
εζpai εтоотс ἡторгн (III 169)

8. πσαεῖν εψαψωκ αν ερατῆ ἡογον νιμ ζαπλωс εῤπαζρε
εροοу μογис γαρ ηῤβωκ ερατῆ ἡπαρχων η πρῆμαο (Ming.
84)
9. αλλο ἡτετῆπζηт χιλααу хεψωνε αλλο тρεκαναγκαζε
ἡμοκ παρανεταπεκζηт ψοпоу (IV 85f.)
[OBS. Note the variation of the conjunctive and тρε- as "that"-
forms]
10. ουριке ψηηη πε ἡτεπρωηε ψωπε ἡψηρε ἡππουτε η
ηῤψωπε ἡψηρε ἡπδιαβολοс (Ch. 68)
11. ἡκεκοуι αν πε ηῤοуωηῆ ουεπερεψωνт (P 131.5 79 84)
12. γενοιτο δε ηῤτοухο ἡηετψиηε ἡсωψ εβολ ηῆπεθοοу'
νιη αуω ηῤζαρεη επεψи ηуω ηεψи εβολ ηῆψτοртῤ ηиη
(Wess. 9 88)
13. ζαμοι ἡсетῆῤβοτε ἡππουτε η ἡсетῆααу ἡβοτε (IV 164)
14. ἡηαηοус αν ἡтῆῤοуηοοу η сηαу η οуевот η οуромпе η
πεηαζε тηηῆ εηψи εηραι ηαηεηηκοуι ἡβасαηοс ἡηοуο εροс
εтρεηψωπε εуρωкῆ ἡηηοη ηραι ηῆοуκωηт (Wess. 9 158)

UNIT III: CONDITIONAL AND RELATED CONSTRUCTIONS
(sections 44-48)

- 44.1 εἰψανσωτῆ generic-eventual condition: “If and when...”, “Whenever...”
 44.2 ὡς ὅταν εἰψαν-: “As soon as...”, “Immediately when...”
 45 εἰψχε- argumentative, topical condition: “Granted that...”, “Given/supposing that...”
 45.1 ὡς εἰψχε- “as if...”
 46 εἰψωπε, καὶ disjunction of alternative cases: “Whether ... or ...”, “Be it ..., be it ...”
 47 ἐνε- remote or hypothetical (“unreal”) condition: see 41.1-3
 48 Concessive “conditions” (“Even though...”, “Even if...”, “Even if (as is usual/apparent) ...”): καὶ, εἰψχε-

44.1 εἰψανσωτῆ, GENERIC-EVENTUAL CONDITION: “If and when...”, “Whenever...” (7.3)

Note the use of the Conditional in general (also gnomic) statements, with the aorist as a typical apodosis

NB: εἰψῆσσωτῆ is a rare form of the negatived Conditional (normally εἰψαντῆ-)

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 420-421; STEINDORFF par. 492; TILL par. 447-448; VERGOTE par. 161(5), 212(2); LAMB DIN par. 29.1; WILSON pp. 90-95; YOUNG, “*Esôpe*”

1. ἀληθῶς εἰψανμῆεγε εβολ ἐνενειότε ἡρχαῖος ψαῖρθε
ἡπετεῖμῆπῆσοῦἡπνοῦτε (IV 22)
2. εἰψανπνοῦτε ῖρναψ σεναπαρακε (III 31)
{NB: παρακε = παραγε}
3. ἡψανονομαζε ἡῖς ἐνονομαζε ἡτετριάς ετοῦααβ (Wess. 9 136)
{NB: ἡψαν- = ἐψαν-}
4. ἐψανχοος χεανον τῆσοῦν ἀν ἡλααῦ τῆσοῦν ἀν
ἡαμε ἡἡμ πετναψσοῦἡπρητ ἡπχοεῖς (Ch. 68)
5. ἐψανψωπε δε ἡτενεσνηῦ ετρηῖτσυναγωῖη ἡπἡμα ρα-

- ΤΗΝ ΒΩΚ ΝΟΥΖΟΥ ΕΤΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ ΨΗΜ... ΟΥΖΩΒ ΕΝΑΝΟΥÇ
ΕΜΑΤΕ ΠΕ ΕΤΜΡ̄ΖΑΖ ΝΨΑΧΕ Ζ̄ΝΝΕΖΙΟΥÇΕ (IV 69f.)
6. ΟΝΤΩΣ ΟΥΠΟΝΗΡΟΝ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΕΡΨΑΝΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΕÇΜΕ Μ̄ΠΕΧ̄Σ
ΜΙΨΕ Μ̄ΝΟΥΠ̄ΝΑ ΕΝΑΝΟΥÇ ΕÇΨΑΝΟΥΩΝ̄ ΝΑÇ ΕΒΟΛ ΕΨΑÇ-
ΜΕΡΙΤ̄Ç Ν̄ΤΟÇ Ν̄ΖΟΥΟ ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΡΑΨΕ ΕΧΩÇ (III 40)
 7. ΤΕΨΠΗΡΕ ΤΗΡ̄Σ ΠΕ ΕΡΨΑΝΟΥΑ ΜΕΡΕΠΕÇΣΟΝ ΕΤ̄ÇΝΑΥ ΕΡΟÇ
ΑΥΩ Ν̄ΜΕΡΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΕΤΕΝ̄ÇΝΑΥ ΕΡΟÇ ΑΝ (III 153)
 8. (Let no one hit a man in my name...) ΕΙΟΝ̄Ζ ΑΥΩ ΟΝ ΕΙΨΑΝ-
ΜΟΥ (IV 98)
 9. ΕΡΨΑΝΤ̄Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ Μ̄ΚΑΖ Ν̄ΖΗΤ ΕΧΩÇ Μ̄ΜΙΝ Μ̄ΜΟÇ Ν̄ΑΨ Ν̄ΖΕ
ΕÇΝΑΛΥΠΕΙ Ν̄ΚΕΟΥΑ (A II 41)
 10. ΟῩΝ̄ΖΕΝΖΒΗΥΕ ΕΡΨΑΝΤ̄Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΡΗΤ Μ̄ΜΟΟΥ Μ̄ΝΝΟΒΕ ΕΡΟÇ
(A II 60)
 11. Ρ̄ΨΑΝΤ̄Μ̄ΠΖΗΤ Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ ΡΩ ΧΩΖ̄Μ̄ ΜΕÇΡ̄ΝΟΒΕ ΟΥΤΕ ΕΡΨΑΝ-
Τ̄Μ̄ΤΕÇΨΥΧΗ ΛΩΩΜΕ Ζ̄ΝΤΑΚΑΘΑΡÇΙΑ ΜΕÇΡ̄ΑΤÇΩΤ̄Μ̄ (A I 147)
{NB: Ρ̄ΨΑΝ- = ΕΡΨΑΝ-}
 12. ΕÇΤ̄Μ̄ΡΟΕΙÇ Μ̄ΝΝΕΖΒΗΥΕ ΠΝΟΒΕ ΝΑΨΟΛ̄Ç (A I 178)

44.2 ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕÇΨΑΝÇΩΤ̄Μ̄ “As soon as ...”, “Immediately when ...”,
“Only when ...”; “Whenever ...”

1. ΖΟΤΑΝ ΔΕ ΕΡΨΑΝΠÇΑΤΑΝΑÇ ΠΕΠ̄ΝΑ Ν̄ΑΚΑΘΑΡΤΟΝ Β̄ΝΜΑ
Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ ÇΝΑΜΑΖ̄Ç Ν̄ÇΑΟΥΝ Ν̄ΝΟΥΧ (Wess. 9 141)
{NB: ÇΑΟΥΝ = ÇΟΟΥΝ, an Akhmimicisim in Shenoute’s idiom}
2. ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕÇΨΑΝΕΙ Ν̄ΒΙΨΨΗΡΕ Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ ... ΤΟΤΕ ÇΝΑΖΜΟΟÇ
ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΧ̄Μ̄ΠΕΘΡΟΝΟÇ Μ̄ΠΕÇΕΟΟΥ (III 219)
3. ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕΥΨΑΝΕΙΜΕ ΕΠΩΡ̄Χ̄ Ν̄ΖΩΒ ΝΙΜ Ζ̄ΝΟΥΩΡ̄Χ̄ Ν̄ΒῙΜ̄ΜΑΛΥ
ΕΤΖΙΧΩΟΥ Ζ̄Μ̄ΠΜΑ ΕΤ̄Μ̄ΜΑΥ ΕΥΝΑÇΖΑΙÇΟΥ Ν̄ÇΕΤ̄Ν̄ΝΟΟΥÇΟΥ
ΝΑΝ (IV 159f.)
4. ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕΡΨΑΝΠΡΩΜΕ ΜΕΡΕΠΝΟΒΕ ΨΑΡΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ †ΒΟΜ
Μ̄ΠΝΟΒΕ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΧΩÇ (Ch. 68)
5. (It is a great perfection that a man should cut himself off from his
brother or son or daughter of father or mother for the sake of
God) ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕΥΨΑΝ̄Ρ̄ΝΟΒΕ ΕΠΕΝΤΑÇΤΑΜΙΟΥÇ (IV 128)
6. (The order of solitary prayer or meditation:) ΖΟΤΑΝ ΕΡΨΑΝΠΑΙ
ΕΙ ΕΠΕÇΗΤ Ν̄ΤΕΠΑΙ ΤΑΛΟ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΤΑΧΗ (IV 156)

45 εψχε- ARGUMENTATIVE TOPICAL “CONDITION”:
 “Granted that ...”, “Given/supposing that ...”, “If (as we know/as you will no doubt agree) ...”

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN pag. 629; STEINDORFF pag. 485; WILSON p. 98f.

1. εψχε- ανονζενεσοοϋ τεφϋσις ν̄νεσοοϋ πε οϋαζοϋ
 ν̄σαπψωσ name πεχ̄ς (Ch. 65)
2. εψχενανουζενψηρε ψημ αν ευκω ν̄σωοϋ μ̄πετ̄ψαχε
 μ̄πατοϋνοει ρω ενανουτ̄ν̄ ν̄οϋ ν̄τωτ̄ν̄ ετετ̄ν̄τστο εβολ
 ν̄νηρυι ενετ̄ν̄σκim αψαι (IV 96)
3. εψχεψαρεπζαιρετικος δε μ̄νηελλην̄ πωρ̄ψ̄ εβολ
 ν̄νεϋβιχ̄ η̄νεεϋιτοϋ εζραι ζ̄νηϋποκρισις χεεϋψληλ̄ εις
 ν̄ζαλατε ζωοϋ ειρε μ̄παι ν̄ζαζ̄ ν̄σοπ̄ ευπωρ̄ψ̄ εβολ
 ν̄νεϋτ̄ν̄ζ̄ (III 45)
 [OBS. χεεϋψληλ̄: the Second Present introduced by χε-
 conveys scepticism about the truth of the statement; approx.
 “allegedly”]
4. εψχεαειζρωψ εζραι εχωτ̄ν̄ ν̄θε ν̄οϋετ̄πω μ̄π̄ρεγκακει
 ν̄τωτ̄ν̄ ν̄τ̄ναωσκ̄ αν εβωκ̄ εβολ ζιτετηϋτ̄ν̄ (III 145)
5. εψχεϋτακο ζιτ̄ν̄ηρωμε εις ν̄αψ̄ ν̄ζε ν̄νηαρ̄ωκ̄ζ̄ αν
 εψαντολμα εζεναγγελος (Ch. 76)
6. εψχεποεικ̄ τεζρε μ̄π̄σωμα ϋταχρο μ̄π̄ζητ̄ μ̄π̄ρωμε
 ποσω μαλλον ποεικ̄ μ̄με ποεικ̄ μ̄πων̄ζ̄ εϋναταχρο
 ν̄οϋηρ̄ μ̄π̄ζητ̄ ν̄νετον̄ζ̄ ν̄ζητ̄ϋ̄ (Ch. 119)
7. εψχεοϋν̄βομ̄ ν̄τεσζιμε εβον̄θεῑ επεσζαῑ ετβεοϋ μ̄ν̄-
 βομ̄ μ̄π̄ζαῑ εβον̄θεῑ ετεϋσζιμε (Or. 157)
8. εψχεμ̄ν̄τακπιστις̄ μ̄μαϋ̄ μ̄ν̄τακζελπις̄ μ̄μαϋ̄ ζ̄μ̄π̄μϋσ-
 τηριον̄ αϋω̄ π̄χοεις̄ μ̄π̄μϋστηριον̄ (Cat. 43)
9. εψχεπ̄ρ̄π̄μεεϋε̄ γαρ̄ μ̄π̄νοϋτε̄ νααμαζτε̄ αν̄ μ̄π̄ρωμε̄
 ετ̄μ̄ρ̄νοβε̄ μ̄μ̄ναναψ̄ ον̄ νααμαζτε̄ μ̄μοϋ̄ (III 16f.)

45.1 ζωσ εψχε- “As if...”

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

TILL pagg. 368, 459; VERGOTE pag. 212(6)

1. αν̄ρ̄ζεννοβ̄ μ̄πεθοοϋ̄ ενωβ̄ψ̄ μ̄μον̄ ζωσ̄ εψχεζ̄ν̄νοβε̄ αν̄
 νε̄ (IV 182)
 {NB: ζ̄ν̄ = ζεν-}

2. οὐ ζωωϑ πε ζωϑ εψχεοϑκαπ ἡνοϑϑ πε (Ch. 30)
3. ται τε θε ετετῆππῆτ εσωοϑϑ επραν ἡπνοϑτε ζωϑ εψχεεετῆππῆτ επψα (Ch. 155)
4. ἡνεροινε σωωβε ἡσων ζωϑ εψχεανονζενμαιζηϑ ἡψλοϑ (IV 73)
{NB: σωωβε = σωβε}
5. ἀιναϑ ανοκ εοϑα εψχεῆταϑταζε-οϑζοϑ η οϑδρακων (III 208)
[OBS. εψχε- (without the preposition ζωϑ) has itself the rare meaning "as if"]

46. εψωπε (... εψωπε ...), καν (... καν ...) DISJUNCTION OF ALTERNATIVE CASES: "Whether ... or ...", "Be it ..., be it ..."

In this construction (especially common in instructive and preceptive contexts) εψωπε and καν are often combined with the circumstantial conversion.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN part. 626-628; YOUNG, "Eṣōpe"

1. εψωπε οϑζοοϑτ πε η εψωπε οϑςζιμε τε η εϑψηρε ψημ πε η εϑψεερε ψημ τε (IV 56)
2. εψωπε εϑνοβ πε εψωπε οϑκοϑι πε (III 198)
3. εψωπε ἡῆ πψωμ πε εψωπε δε τεπρω τε (IV 110)
{NB: ἡῆ = μεν}
[OBS. Here, as in several other texts, the alternatives are expressed by the special "impersonal" ("It's ...") Nominal Sentence pattern, in which the theme (πε, τε) resumes the rheme: see section 3.5]
4. ἡοϑοειϑ δε οη ηιμ εϑψαννοϑ εβωκ εσωρ ἡῆσω επ-σωοϑϑ εψωπε μεν εψωρπ πε εϑναβωκ εϑρψομτ ... εψωπε δε ϑοϑζε πε εϑναβωκ εϑρσναϑ η οϑα (IV 60)
5. εψωπε μεν εανειρε ἡνετεψψε ... ειε σενατμαειον εψωπε δε ἡτανῆνετεμεψψε ειε σενατβαιον (IV 3)
6. εψωπε εϑσροβτ καλωϑ οη (IV 109)
7. εψωπε ενζιψῆμο η ενμοοψε ζῆνοϑζιη ενοϑηϑ εβολ ἡτςϑναγωγη αϑω ἡτεοϑσοϑρε τορτρ ἡτοϑερητε ἡοϑα η τεϑβιχ ... (IV 123)
8. καν οϑζοοϑτ πε καν οϑςζιμε τε (IV 154)
9. καν εζενρῆμαο νε η ἡτοϑ εζενζηκε νε (III 222)

10. ΚΑΝ ΕΥΨΩΝΕ Η ΕΥΜΟΤῆ (IV 153)
11. ΚΑΝ ΕΛΥΣΕΟΥΗΡῆ Η ἩΤΟϚ ΕΛΥΟΥΕΜΟΥΚΟΥΙ (IV 111)
12. ΚΑΝ ΕΠΕΖΜΕ ἩΖΟΥΟΥ ΠΕ ΚΑΝ ΕΠΝΟΒ ἩΠΑΣΧΑ ΠΕ (IV 84)

47 REMOTE or HYPOTHETICAL (“unreal”) CONDITION: see sections 41.1-3

48 CONCESSIVE CLAUSES: “Even though...”, “Even if...”: ΚΑΝ ΕΨΧΕ- “Even if (as is usual/apparent) ...”

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 628; STEINDORFF par. 496; TILL par. 452

1. ἩῆΝΑΧΟΟΣ ΑΝ Η ΚΑΝ ΕΦΧΟΟΣ ΕΦΝΑΧΟΟΣ ἩΚΕΣΜΟΤ (IV 11)
2. ΚΑΝ ΑΥΨῚΨῚΖΕΝΜΑ ἩΖΗΤΟΥ ῆΝΑΚΟΤΟΥ (IV 19)
3. ΖΕΝΡΩΜΕ ἩΣΕΣΟΟΥΝ ΑΝ ΧΕἩΤΟΚ ΠΕ ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΚΑΝ ΕΥἩΤΑΥ ἩΠΚΟΣΜΟΣ ΤΗΡῆ ἩἩΤΑΥϚ ΓΑΡ (III 90)
4. ΚΑΝ ΕΥἩΚΟΤῆ (i.e. the people in the house) ΕΡΕΠΟΥΟΕΙΝ ΧΕΡΟ ΖἩΠΗΕΙ ΨΑΥΚΤΟΥΟΥ ΕΠΑΖΟΥ (i.e. the thieves) (IV 25f.)
5. ΚΑΝ ΟΥΡἩἩΡΑΝ ΠΕ ... ΟΥΧΑΧΕ ΠΕ ΕΤΚΟΙΝΩΝΙΑ (IV 89)
6. ΚΑΝ ΑἩἩΝΟΒΕ ΕΝΕΝΕΡἩΥ ΜΗ ἩἩΑΕΙΡΕ ΟΝ ΕΠΕΘΥΣΙΑΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ (III 93)
{NB: ἩἩΑ- = ΕἩἩΑ-, Second Future in a rhetorical question}
7. ΟΥΟΕΙ ΝΑΝ ΧΕΚΑΝ ΤἩἩΑΡΠΑΓΑΘΟΝ ΑΝ ΖἩΠΕΝΟΥΨ ΕΤ-ΒΕΟΥ ΖἩΤῆΟΜ ἩΠΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ ΕΤΟΥΑΑΒ ΟΥ ΜΟΝΟΝ ΧΕἩΠἩῚΔΙΚΑΙΟΣ ΑΛΛΑ ἩΠἩΣΑΖΩΝ ΟΝ ΕΒΟΛ ἩἩἩΠΑΡΑΦΥΣΙΣ (Ch. 79)
8. ἩΟ ἩΧΑΧΕ ΕΡΟΟΥ ἩἩΕΖΟΥΟΥ ἩΠΑΩΝῆ ΚΑΤΑΠΕΝΤΑΥΧΟΟΥ ἩῚΑῆ ἩΣΟΠ ΚΑΝ ΕΙΨΑΧΕ ἩἩΜΑΥ ΖἩΖΕΝΨΑΧΕ ἩΕΙΡΗΝΙΚΟΝ ΚΑΝ ΕΙΟ ἩΘΕ ἩΠΕΤΡΑΨΕ ἩἩΜΑΥ Η ΕΤΣΜΟΥ ΕΡΟΟΥ (III 40f.)
9. ΚΑΝ ΕΑΨΠΕΖΠΕϚΖΗΤ ἩἩἩΜΑ ΕἩἩΜΑΥ ΝΙΜ ΠΕΤΝΑΣΩΤἩ ΕΡΟϚ (Ch. 198)
10. ΟΥἩΟΥΨΑΧΕ ΚΑΝ ἩἩΟΥΕΨΧΟΟΥ ΑΝ ἩἩΑΧΟΟΥ (Ch. 68)
11. ΕΨΧΕἩΠΕΣΟΥΩΝἩ ΨΑΠΟΥ ΑΙΣΟΥΩΝΕ ΑΝΟΚ (III 21)
12. ΕΨΧΕΖΑῆ ΝΕ ἩῚΩΜΕ ἩΡΕϚϚΨΥΧΗ ἩΨἩΡΕ ΖΙΨΕΕΡΕ ΖΙΣΟΝ ΖΙΣΩΝΕ ΝΑΨΩΟΥ ΟΝ ἩἩἩΕΤΡΟΕΙΣ ΕΨἩΡΕ ΖΙΨΕΕΡΕ ΖΙΣΩΝΕ (IV 21)

UNIT (IV): THE INFINITIVE OUTSIDE CONJUGATION
(sections 49-51)

49 The infinitive as noun phrase: determination

50 The infinitive as nexus constituent: actor of a conjugation form, rheme or theme in a Nominal Sentence, topic, focus of a Cleft Sentence

51 The infinitive as object (governed) or complement of a verb

49 THE INFINITIVE AS NOUN PHRASE: DETERMINATION

In addition to the position following all determinators (1.1), the infinitive occurs adverbally after ε-, ἄ- (as object or complement, 50) and adnominally, after ἄ- (attributively, 1.2). It is negated as τᾶ- + infinitive.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 456-460, 467-468; STEINDORFF par. 223; TILL par. 348; LAMBDIN par. 13.3; POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System", par. 7

1. πζε ... εβολ ζῆτεζιη λγω πογωψῆ ζῆπνοβε (IV 176)
2. πκᾶχ-πατ (IV 67)
3. πτᾶτῆβωντ (A II 233)
4. πσω ἄπνευματικον ανοπῆ εγσω ἄσωματικον (IV 86)
5. ταφορμη ἄπτ εμησε (III 65)
6. παψαι ἄπρωκζ ζῆνογζκο ἄνογειβε ζῆνογχοιγε ἄνογ-
τωρπ (IV 57)
7. ζενμελετα εναψωου πμοκμεκ ετνανουγ (Wess. 9 172)
8. ζῆνογτακο τῆνατακο (III 183)
9. ζῆνογχοιο μαρῆχοιο ἄνεερηγ (P 130.4 110 552)
10. πναγ ἄτωουζ ζνο ἄογωμ πμα ἄογωμ κατατμινε τμινε
ἄψωνε ζᾶπεγψωνε ἄτωψ ἄνεειοτε (IV 53-56)
11. ζεντοπος αν νε ἄσωβε ζῆρζενζβηγε ἄσωβε ζραι ἄζητογ
ζισκοπει ζῆψαχε ἄμῆτσοβ (III 213)
12. νανογπναγ ἄκαπχοι εβολ εῆρωτ νανογπναγ ον ἄμοونه
εεμρω (IV 174)
13. εζογσια ἄογωμ ζισω λγω ετᾶρζωβ (III 94)

[OBS. Note that the negated infinitive is not coordinated like a zero-article noun, by ζ - (section 2.1); consider also the difference in determination evident in text 20 between the “affirmative” and negated infinitives]

14. ποῦω μ̄πευζητ̄ μ̄πευμ̄τον̄ μ̄μιν̄ μ̄μοοῦ (A I 23)
 15. εποῦων̄ εβολ (Ch. 114)
 16. εκεμαροῦ ἠρωμε̄ επων̄ εκεμαροῦ ἠλαος̄ επων̄ (III 218)
 17. εκναzareῖ εροοῦ εβολ̄ ζῆ̄ ψτορτ̄ρ̄ νιμ̄ (218)
 18. λῦωπε̄ τηροῦ ζ̄μπεφογεζσαζνε̄ (A I 32)
 19. τεχρειᾱ εχνηρωμε̄ (IV 20)
 20. νανοῦς̄ εζω̄ ἠτειζε̄ (A I 55)
 21. ω̄ πιτωμ̄ ἠζητ̄ (A I 201)
 22. ετβε̄οῦωμ̄ ζιςω̄ (A I 205)
- [OBS. The coordination by ζ - proves this to be true zero determination]
23. παροῦ ἠ ψιπε̄ ἠ πτωωβε̄ μ̄πεινοβ̄ ἠνωβε̄ (A I 118)
 24. πναγ̄ γαρ̄ επζο̄ ἠογαγγελος̄ ζῆ̄ογραψε̄ (A I 165)
- [OBS. πναγ̄ ... ε- note that the substantivation of the infinitive by determination does not affect its rection]
25. οῦλογος̄ ετβεωκ̄ ετεκκλησιᾱ ἠογοειψ̄ νιμ̄ λῦω̄ ἠροοῦ νιμ̄ ζῆ̄οτε̄ μ̄πνοῦτε̄ (A I 197)
- {NB: this is a homily superscription or title}
26. φ̄ροτε̄ γαρ̄ ζητ̄ μ̄πῑ εζραῑ ἠνευβιχ̄ (Z 462)
 27. σοπ̄ μεν̄ νανοῦψινε̄ ταρῆβινε̄ ἠθε̄ ετσηζ̄ σοπ̄ δε̄ ον̄ νανοῦπτ̄ψινε̄ ἠροῦ εψινε̄ (A I 37)

50 THE INFINITIVE AS NEXUS CONSTITUENT: ACTOR or THEME OF A CONJUGATION FORM, THEME or RHEME OF A NOMINAL SENTENCE, FOCUS OF A CLEFT SENTENCE, TOPIC

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 453; TILL par. 336-337; VERGOTE par. 185(4); SHISHA-HALEVY, “Patterns”

1. νανοῦβωκ̄ εζραῑ εχῆνοῦτοοῦ̄ εφχοσε̄ ... νανοῦεῑ ον̄ εζραῑ ζιχωφ̄ ζε̄ δε̄ εβολ̄ ζιχωφ̄ ἠγοῦωψφ̄ τηρ̄κ̄ πετροοῦ (IV 175)
2. εψχενανοῦψιπε̄ αλλᾱ εψιπε̄ ζητ̄ ἠοῦρωμε̄ εφογααβ̄ λῦω̄ εψιπε̄ αν̄ ζητ̄ ἠοῦρωμε̄ ἠακαθαρτος̄ (Wess. 9 98)

3. απωιπε ζωβ̄ εχ̄μπαρο (III 213)
4. π̄ρ̄π̄μ̄ε̄ε̄ῡε γαρ̄ μ̄π̄νο̄ῡτε νᾱμᾱρ̄τε αν̄ μ̄π̄ρω̄με ε̄τ̄μ̄ρ̄νω̄βε
(III 16)
5. πεμκαρ̄ η̄ρη̄τ̄ μ̄π̄τᾱκο μ̄η̄ψ̄ω̄λ εν̄τᾱγᾱᾱᾱ η̄β̄ῑη̄χᾱχε
η̄τεκκλη̄σια ρ̄ω̄ψ̄ε ε̄κο̄λᾱζε μ̄π̄ρη̄τ̄ η̄η̄σᾱβε̄ε̄ῡ (A I 59)
6. οῡ ε̄ροῑ πε̄ χ̄ε-οῡζω̄β̄ εῑσο̄οῡν μ̄μο̄ᾱ αν̄ (Wess. 9 171)
{NB: χε- construct (prenominal) state of χω}
7. μ̄π̄αῑ αν̄ πε̄ νο̄ι η̄νε̄γρᾱφη̄ κᾱλω̄ς (IV 157)
{NB: νοι = νοει}
8. τ̄κο̄ιν̄ω̄νιᾱ ε̄τ̄χη̄κ̄ ε̄βο̄λ πε̄ ψ̄ω̄πε̄ ρ̄η̄μ̄πεῑψ̄ω̄ψ̄ η̄ο̄ῡω̄τ̄
(IV 172)
9. η̄ε̄τε̄πε̄ῡο̄ῡω̄ψ̄ πε̄ σω̄οῡρ̄ ε̄ρο̄ῡν η̄ρ̄εν̄χη̄ρη̄μᾱ ρ̄ῑχη̄μ̄πᾱρ̄
(Ch. 86)
10. τε̄φ̄ῡς̄ῑς̄ η̄νε̄σο̄οῡ πε̄ οῡᾱρο̄ῡ η̄σᾱπ̄ω̄ς̄ ᾱγ̄ω̄ τε̄ῡφ̄ῡς̄ῑς̄
αν̄ τε̄ ε̄οῡᾱρο̄ῡ η̄σᾱπο̄ῡω̄νη̄ψ̄ (Ch. 56)
11. μ̄π̄χω̄κ̄ αν̄ ε̄βο̄λ μ̄π̄νο̄μο̄ς̄ πε̄ τ̄μ̄ρ̄ω̄τ̄β̄ ᾱλλᾱ π̄χω̄κ̄ ε̄βο̄λ
μ̄π̄νο̄μο̄ς̄ πε̄ τ̄μ̄ᾱρ̄ε̄ρᾱτ̄κ̄ οῡβε̄π̄πε̄θ̄ο̄οῡ (III 67)
12. ρ̄ε̄ με̄ν η̄σᾱπᾱρο̄ῡ πε̄ χ̄ε̄ρ̄ᾱρ̄ η̄σο̄π̄ ᾱσᾱρ̄ω̄ς̄ ε̄βο̄λ μ̄μο̄ᾱ
(Ch. 122)
{NB: χε- construct state of χω}
13. οῡς̄μο̄ῡ μ̄η̄οῡσᾱρο̄ῡ οῡο̄ρη̄ η̄η̄οῡνη̄ᾱ η̄ε̄τ̄ρ̄η̄μ̄πε̄ς̄ρο̄ σᾱῡ
(IV 14)
14. η̄ᾱνο̄ῡπ̄η̄ᾱῡ η̄κᾱπ̄χο̄ῑ ε̄βο̄λ ε̄ρ̄ζ̄ω̄τ̄ η̄ᾱνο̄ῡπ̄η̄ᾱῡ ο̄η̄ μ̄μο̄ο̄νη̄
ε̄τε̄μ̄ρω̄ ω̄μ̄ς̄ δε̄ πε̄ πε̄τ̄ρο̄οῡ (IV 174)
15. ε̄ψ̄χε̄ψ̄ῑπε̄ πε̄ χ̄ε̄ναῑ ψ̄ῑπε̄ πε̄ σω̄τ̄μ̄ ε̄ρο̄οῡ εῑε̄ ψ̄ῑπε̄
η̄ο̄ῡη̄ρ̄ πε̄ ᾱᾱῡ (BM Cat. 198)
16. οῡμο̄ῡνη̄ζ̄ω̄οῡ ε̄φο̄ψ̄ ε̄ρᾱψ̄ε̄ πε̄ η̄ᾱῡ ε̄με̄ᾱβ̄ρο̄β̄ (Ch. 183)
17. οῡζ̄ο̄τε̄ πε̄ η̄ᾱῡ ε̄ρο̄ς̄ ε̄στο̄κ̄μ̄ οῡρᾱψ̄ε̄ πε̄ η̄ᾱῡ ε̄ρο̄ς̄
ε̄σκ̄το̄ η̄μ̄β̄ς̄ ε̄πε̄σκ̄ω̄ρ̄ (IV 14)
18. π̄σο̄οῡν̄ ᾱγ̄ω̄ π̄λο̄γο̄ς̄ πε̄ πε̄ς̄χω̄ρ̄ (IV 15)
19. οῡψ̄ῑπε̄ ναῑ πε̄ (A I 102)
20. ε̄β̄ω̄κ̄ με̄ν εν̄το̄πο̄ς̄ η̄μ̄μᾱρ̄τ̄ῡρο̄ς̄ ε̄ψ̄λη̄η̄ ε̄ω̄ψ̄ ε̄ψ̄ᾱλλ̄εῑ
ε̄τ̄β̄βο̄κ̄ ε̄ϕ̄ῑτε̄π̄ρο̄ς̄φο̄ρᾱ ρ̄η̄θ̄ο̄τε̄ η̄μ̄πε̄χ̄ς̄ η̄ᾱνο̄ῡᾱ...ε̄χω̄
δε̄ ε̄ο̄ῡω̄μ̄ ε̄σω̄ ε̄σω̄βε̄ μᾱλλο̄ν̄ δε̄ ε̄πο̄ρ̄νη̄ε̄ῡε̄ ᾱγ̄ω̄
ε̄ρ̄τ̄β̄ρω̄με̄ ε̄τ̄β̄εν̄τ̄ρ̄ε̄ μ̄η̄η̄ς̄πᾱτᾱλᾱ ᾱγ̄ω̄ η̄τ̄των̄ ρ̄η̄μ̄η̄τᾱ-
θη̄τ̄ η̄ῑμ̄ οῡᾱνο̄μ̄ιᾱ τε̄ (A I 119f.)
[OBS. Note the difference between the masculine resumption in
η̄ᾱνο̄ῡᾱ and the feminine theme in οῡᾱνο̄μ̄ιᾱ τε̄ resuming the
feminine rheme in the “impersonal” Nominal Sentence]

51 THE INFINITIVE AS OBJECT (governed) or COMPLEMENT OF A VERB

The infinitive occurs as following a verb clause as direct object or introduced by ε- or ἡ- (according to the individual syntax of the governing verb). When in complement (non-governed, adjunct) status, the infinitive is introduced by the preposition ε- (cf. "to" in "He came here to see me")

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

STERN par. 454; TILL par. 340-341; VERGOTE par. 200, 202-204

1. ἡκω ἡμον ἂν εῖναι (Cg. 62)
2. ἡπῆεψῶμβομ εοῦψῶβ (Ch. 62)
3. πετναοῦψ εσαζωψ εβολ ἡπνοβε (Ch. 63)
4. ἡῖβομ ἡμοψ εαμαζτε (Ch. 63)
5. ἡετμοτῆ εααγ (Ch. 82)
6. ἡετναρζναγ εσωτῆ εροοῦ εζαρεζ εροοῦ εααγ (IV 204)
7. πενταψτ ἡαν ἡτεψσαρῆ εοῦομῆ αῦψ πεψсноψ εσοοψ (Ch. 83)
8. ετβεοῦ ἡπεκρῖνε ἡπαῖ ἡζοῦο ετῆκαχροп ἡποῦσον (III 204)
9. ἡπῆσι ἡετῶρωμε (Ch. 28)
10. ζῆπтренаρχεῖ ἡσψρ εβολ ... (Ch. 62)
11. ἡτῆψα ἂν ἡμοῦτε εροι χεπεκψηρε χῖντενοῦ (IV 132)
12. ψαατ ἡζροκ ἡ ἡψωт εβολ ἡμο (A I 41)
13. κοῦεψ-μῖψε (Ch. 21)
14. ἡτῆοῦεψχοοψ ἂν (Ch. 68)
15. ἡετναῦρχαῖε αῦψ ψωψ (III 214)
16. ἡπατῆωσκ γαρ ἡψι ζανεερηῦ ἡεε ἡπχοεῖс αῦψ πεψῆс ἡῖνεψαγγελос εтψι ζарон χῖνтарχη ἡпсωνт (A I 29)

..

THIRD PART: ASSORTED UNCLASSIFIED TEXTS
(graded according to difficulty)

THIRD PART:
ASSORTED TEXTS OF ADVANCED SYNTAX
(graded I-III according to difficulty (complexity or extent))

GRADE I

- (1) οὐνοῦσαχε καν ἡτοῦεσχοοσ αν ἡναχοοσ (Ch. 68)
- (2) ἡνερωμε ρραι ἡητη ῥανασ χεἡἡναἡκοτῆ εβλοб αν ψανἡμοῦ (IV 82)
- (3) ἡσεσοῦν αν χενιμ πε πρωμε ἡταφει εμαγ η χεοῦ νε νερβηγε ἡταφει ετβηητοῦ (Mun. 101)
- (4) ἡἡαρη ἡηητοῦ εροῦν εογα ἡοῦστ ἡνετἡσβω ναγ (Wess. 9 162)
- (5) οῦ πεψαρεπσαεин ααγ ἡπρωμε ετερετεπληγη ριωωσ (Wess. 9 138)
- (6) οῦοι ναη ω ναψηρε ενψανμοῦ ρἡνεηнове ἡπατημετανοι (P 131.6 28 8)
- (7) οῦἡἡητχαχε εφῥνοφρε οῦἡειρηνη εφῥβοοηε (III 195)
[OBS. Note the masculine resumption of the zero-article feminine antecedent]
- (8) οῦ πε πνωε η αψ πε πχινβονῆ ενταιχιτηητη ἡβονῆ ἡηηητῆ ἡηωτη ἡρεφκῥῥῥῥ ἡρεφβἡαριке (III 144)
- (9) απογα μοῦ αῦω αφῥκαке εβολ χεφμοοῦτ αῦω οῦκαке πε εαпкеοῦα δε ωηῆ εφμοοῦт αῦω αφῥοῦοεин εφo ἡκαке (Ch. 69)
- (10) ηиη πεηηαηηαηηεπηη ἡἡποορ ἡἡἡσioῦ μη πноῦте αν πε (A II 407)
[OBS. The # NOUN – πε # Nominal Sentence “carries on” (resumes) the Cleft Sentence]
- (11) ναψηεηηηα εροῦν епηη ἡπноῦте ερεπεῦηηт сβηρ ε-ηεῦπρoсeхе ἡοῦερсаηηε ετοῦρωη ἡμοοῦ ετοοτοῦ (IV 38)
- (12) пxовиc cooῦη ἡηεηεηοῦγ ηε ἡοῦοειψ ηиη αῦω ἡηηηε ἡηηηε (E 85)
- (13) ηεηηολη ηпноῦте ηαι εηεῦρoлῆ ἡηαηραῦ εροῦεπεβiω ραηη ἡπατῥῥκαке ερoοῦ ἡβηπεῦηηт ἡαηсβω ηεηοῦ δε ρωωσ αῦсiψε ἡηαηραῦ (E 84)

- (14) εΥΕΤΑΜΟΝ ΖΝΟΥΜΗΤΜΕ ΕΠΕΝΤΑΥΝΑΥ ΕΡΟϞ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΥΕ-
 ΨΩΠΕ ΕΥΣΜΑΜΑΑΤ ΖΗΝΕΥΖΒΗΥΕ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΑΥΩ ΗΣΕΕΙ ΕΖΡΑΙ
 ΕΧΩΟΥ ΗΒΙΝΕΣΜΟΥ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΕΤΣΗΖ (III 158)
- (15) ΗΘΕ ΓΑΡ ΗΠΕΤΕΜΠΩΤΠΕΧΣ ΖΙΩΩϞ ΕΝΕΖ ΤΑΙ ΤΕ ΘΕ ΗΠΕ-
 ΤΧΩ ΗΜΟΣ ΧΕϞΖΙΩΩΤ ΕΝΩΖΙΩΩϞ ΑΗ (Α I 395)
- (16) ΠΕΤΝΑΖΑΡΕΖ ΕΖΕΝΚΟΥΙ ΗΩΨΩΠΕ ΕϞΕΝΖΟΤ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΨΑΥΤ-
 ΖΕΝΝΟΒ ΕΤΟΟΤΩ ΗΣΕΤΑΝΖΟΥΤΩ ΕΡΟΟΥ (IV 113)
- (17) ΨΩΠΕ ΗΤΟΚ ΗΠΙΣΤΟΣ ΕΚΟΥΑΑΒ ΑΥΩ ΕΚΨΑΝΒΩΚ ΖΑΖΤΗϞ
 ΚΝΑΝΑΥ ΕΠΕΟΟΥ ΗΠΠΟΥΤΕ (IV 189)
- (18) ΝΕΤΟ ΗΨΟΡΠ ΑΥΡΖΑΕ ΕΤΒΕΤΜΗΤΑΤΣΩΤΗ ΝΕΤΟ ΗΖΑΕ ΑΥΡ-
 ΨΟΡΠ ΕΤΒΕΤΜΗΤΣΤΗΤ (Ρ 130.2 69 181)
- (19) ΜΟΟΨΕ ΝΗΤΗ ΕΒΟΛ ΗΤΟΚ ΑΥΩ ΝΕΝΤΑΚΧΟΟΣ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΧΕ-
 ΣΕΤΒΒΗΥ ΕΖΕΝΑΤΨΑΥ ΝΕ (Ε 67)
- (20) ΖΑΖ ΓΑΡ ΗΣΟΠ ΨΑΡΕΠΒΕΡΗΒ ΩΡΒ ΕΖΟΥΗ ΗΝΕΤΩΜΕΕΥΕ
 ΕΡΟΟΥ ΕΒΟΠΟΥ ΑΥΩ ΗΩΠΩΤ ΕΖΡΑΙ ΕΧΩΟΥ ΖΗΤΕϞΒΟΜ
 ΗΩΤΑΖΟΟΥ (III 78)
- (21) ΜΗ ΜΗΡΩΜΕ ΕΡΨΑΝΠΕϞΖΜΖΑΛ ΡΒΛΛΕ Η ΗΤΕΚΕΖΩΒ ΕϞΟ
 ΗΒΑΙΕ ΨΩΠΕ ΗΜΟϞ ΜΕϞΚΑΑϞ ΕΕΙ ΗΠΕϞΜΤΟ ΕΒΟΛ (Ch. 131)
- (22) ΜΗΡΩΜΕΝΑΕΙΜΕΕΠΕΤΖΜΠΖΗΤ (Wess. 9 171)
- (23) ΟΥΠΕΤΚΝΑΑΑϞ (Ch. 24)
- (24) ΑΥΝΑΓΕΒΟΛΗΒΙΗΒΛΛΕΑΥΡΒΛΛΕΗΒΙΝΕΤΝΑΥΣΒΟΛ (RE II 17)
- (25) ΑϞΕΙΗΒΙΟΥΟΕΙΨΑΥΩΑΥΧΠΟΙϞΗΗΗΒΙΟΥΟΥΟΕΙΨΑΥΩΤ-
 ΝΑΜΟΥ (Α II 449)
- (26) ΑϞΣΟΥΩΗΩΧΕΠΧΟΕΙΣΠΕ (Ch. 69)
- (27) ΕΙΨΑΝΜΟΥΖΩΒΝΙΜΕΤΕΤΗΟΥΑΨΟΥΑΑΥ (IV 113)

GRADE II

- (1) ΤΗΨΠΖΜΟΤ ΗΤΟΟΤΟΥ ΗΝΕΣΗΗΥ ΕΤΨΠΖΙΣΕ ΗΜΜΑΝ ΝΑΙ
 ΕΤΣΩΤΗ ΗΣΑΠΕΝΨΑΧΕ ΖΗΖΩΒ ΝΙΜ ΕΤΕΟΥΗΒΟΜ ΗΜΟΟΥ
 ΕΑΑϞ ΑΥΩ ΝΕΤΗΜΤΟΝ ΗΖΗΤ ΝΑΝ ΖΡΑΙ ΖΗΖΥΠΟΤΑΓΗ ΝΙΜ
 ΕΥΡΖΩΒ ΕΠΕΥΟΥΧΑΙ ΖΗΟΥΖΟΤΕ ΜΗΟΥΣΤΩΤ (IV 115f.)
- (2) ΗΝΕΝΨΩΠΕ ΝΗΤΗ ΗΝΑΙ ΑΛΛΑ ΕΝΨΩΒΩ ΝΗΤΗ ΖΩΣΣΟΝ ΗΜΕ-
 ΡΙΤ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΗΝΕΥΤΒΑΙΟΝ ΜΗΠΚΟΣΜΟΣ ΑΥΩ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΝΕΡΒΟΛ
 ΕΨΑΧΕ ΗΠΕΠΡΟΦΗΤΗΣ ΧΕΕΙΣΖΗΗΤΕ ΨΝΑΒΙΝΕ ΕΧΗΠΕΙ-
 ΛΑΟΣ ΗΖΕΝΠΕΘΟΟΥ ΑΥΩ ΕΧΗΠΚΑΡΠΟΣ ΗΤΕΥΜΗΤΑΤΣΩΤΗ
 (IV 117)
- (3) ΑΝΕΡΗΤ ΗΖΑΖ ΗΣΟΠ ΕΡΠΑΓΑΘΟΝ ΗΠΕΝΑΑϞ ΚΑΤΑΠΕΜΨΑ
 ΗΠΕΝΒΙΟΣ ΗΠΗΕΡΗΤ ΕΡΝΟΒΕ ΑΥΩ ΑΗΧΕΚΖΑΖ ΗΠΕΘΟΟΥ
 ΕΒΟΛ ΤΗΣΑΖΟΥ ΝΕΝ ΗΠΣΑΤΑΝΑΣ ΤΗΕΙΡΕ ΔΕ ΗΝΕΤΩΟΥΑ-

- ψΟΥ ΤΗΣΜΟΥ ΔΕ ΖΩΩΨ ΕΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΖΜΠΛΑΣ ΑΥΩ ΤΝΕΙΡΕ
 ΝΝΕΤΩΜΟСТΕ ΝΜΟΟΥ (E 95)
- (4) ΜΝΡΩΜΕ ΕΟΥΝΤΣΝЕСΖΙΟΟΥΕ ΝΒΩΚ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΨΑΡΟΥ ΧΕΣΕ-
 СОВТЕ НАС ΝΖΕΝΜΑ ΝΨΩΠΕ ΖΜΠΕΥΗΕΙ ΝΑΡΒΡΩΖ (IV 17)
- (5) ΖΕΝΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΣ ΖΕΝСООНЕ ΖΕΝΜΑΤΟΙ ΖΕΝΡΜΜΑΟ ΖΕΝΠΙΡΑ-
 СМОС ΕΝΑΨΩΟΥ ΑΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΝΑΖΜΕ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΝΟΥΜΗΗΨΕ
 ΝСОП ΖΜΠΤРЕЦААТЕ ΝΜΠΨΑ ΜΠΕΙΒΙΟΣ ΤΕΝΟΥ ΕΤΕΝΖΗΤΩ
 ΑΥΩ ΑΨΜΟΥ ΕΡΟ ΕΤΜΤРЕΨΩΩΤ ΜΠΟΕΙΚ ΖΙΖΟΙΤΕ ΖΙ-
 ΛΑΔΥ ΝΝΚΑ ΕΠΤΗΡΩ ΜΤΕΠΚΑΖ ΖΙΤΗΤΑΙΚΑΙΟΣΥΝΗ ΝΝΟΥΕΙ-
 ΟΤΕ ΕΤΟΥΛΑΒ (III 205)
- (6) ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΠΕΤΕΟΥΝΤΑΨ ΜΜΑΥ ΝΨΗΡΕ СНАΥ ΑΨΩΩΤ ΜΠ-
 МАСЕ ЕТСΑΝΑΨТ ПОΥΑ ΜΕΝ ΑΨТ ΝΑΨ ΝΨΤΟΟΥ ΜΜΕΡΟΣ
 ΠΚΕΟΥΑ ΑΨТ ΝΑΨ ΝΟΥΜΕΡΟΣ ΝΟΥΩТ ΝΙМ ΝΖΗΤΟΥ ΠΕΤСЕ-
 РОΨ ΕΡΠΖΩΒ ΜΠΕΨΕΙΩТ (Ch. 103)
- (7) ΝΤΟΚ ΕΤΩΨ ΝΤΟΚ ΕΤСΩТМ ΕΡΕΝΕΚΡΜΕΙΟΟΥΕ СΩК ΕΧН-
 НЕКОУОБЕ ΕΤΒΕΝΕΝΤΑΥΧΟΟΥ ΤΗΡΟΥ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΕΡΟΨ ΝΒΙ-
 ΝΕΝΤΑТКАΚΙΑ ΤΩМ ΝΝΕΥΒΑΛ ΜΝΠΕΥΖΗТ ΑΥСОНΖΩ ΓΑΡ ΝΘΕ
 ΝΟΥΛΗСТΗΣ ΕΤΒΗΗТК ΧΕΚΑΣ ΖΩΩΚ ΕΥΨΑΝΜОРК ΕΤΒΗΗТΩ
 ΝΝΕКСКАΝΔΑΛΙΖΕ (III 104)
- (8) ΜΠΕΨΧΟΟΣ ΧΕТНАТΑΜΙΟ ΑΝΟΚ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΝΝΕΨΡΨΗΡΕ
 ΝΑΛΛΟТРИОС ΕΤΜНТРЕЦТАМΙΟ ΟΥΔΕ ΜΠΕΨΧΟΟΣ ΧΕΤΑΜΙΟ
 ΝΤΟΚ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΕΝΝΕΨΑΔΨ ΜΜΙΝ ΝΜΟΨ ΝΨΜМО ΕΠΖΩΒ ΕΝΨΑΝ-
 НОЕΙ ΧΕΠΨΗΡΕ РΖΩВ ΜΝΠΕΨΕΙΩТ ΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΤΗΝΑΕΙΜΕ ΟΝ
 ΧΕΨРΖΩВ ΝΜΜΑΨ ΕТΠЕ ΜΝΠКАΖ ΑΥΩ ΠΗН ΜΝΠРОΖ ΜΝНСИΟΥ
 ΜΝΘΑΛΑССА ΑΥΩ ΑМΠНОУЕ ΝΜΠΗУЕ ΜΝΝΕТНΖΗΤΟΥ ΤΗΡΟΥ
 (Cat. 42)
 {NB: α- in ΑМΠНОУЕ — Akhmimicisms for the standard Sahidic
 ε- (preposition)}
- (9) ΕΡΕΨΤΑМ ΕΡΟ ΜΠΡΟ ΝΜΠΗУЕ ΝΧНАΖ ΜΝНСАТРЕУΟΥΩН
 ΝМОΨ ΝΕ ΝКЕСОП ΕΨΩТМ ΕΡΟ ΕΤΒΕННОВЕ ΝΤΟΥΜНТКО-
 СМΙΚΟΝ ΑΥΩ ΕΡΕΟΥΩН ΝΕ ΜΠΡΟ ΝΑМНТЕ ΝΧНАΖ ΜΝНСА-
 ТРЕУΩТМЕΨ ΕΡΟ ΝКЕСОП ΕΤΒΕΖΕΝΚΟΥΙ ΜΠΕТНАНОУΟΥ
 ΕΑΔΔΥ ΖΜΠТРЕРМОНАХОС ΕΑΧΟΟΡΟΥ ΕВОΛ ΤΕΝΟΥ ΖН-
 НΟΥΖВНУЕ ΕΘООУ (III 206)
- (10) ΝΘΕ ΓΑΡ ΕΤΕΨΑΥΨΟΟΥΕ ΝСЕΨΩΠЕ ΝΑТКАРРОС ΝΒΙΖΕΝ-
 ΨΗН ΕΥРИТ ΖНОУΧΑΙΕ ΕММНМОΟΥ ΝΖΗТΩ ТАΙ ΟΝ ТЕ ΘЕ
 ΕΤΕΨΑΥΨΟΟΥЕ ΝСЕΨΩΠЕ ΝΑТКАРРОС ΝΜΑΖРМΠНОУТЕ
 ΝΒΙΖΕΝΡΩΜЕ ΝΑТСΩТМ ΕΥΚΩ ΝΖТНУ ΕΡΟΟΥ ΜΑΥΑΔΥ
 ΖНТЕУМНТСАВЕ ΜΜΙΝ ΝМОΟΥ (III 176)
- (11) ΠΧΑΧΕ ΒΟΡΩ ΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΝΕΓΚΡΑТΗΣ ΕΨСОΟΥΝ ΧΕΕΨΑΝΑ-

- πατα ἡμοϋ εοϋωμ η εσω ζῆνοϋκροϋ ἡνοϋμῆτσανκοτῶ
 ἡζενβολ οϋμονον χεϋναχρο εροϋ αλλα ϋναμοοϋτῶ
 ετβεοϋζρε μαγας αν αλλα ετβετεπλανη ἡπζητ (IV
 166)
- (12) ειοϋεϋοϋ ἡτοττηϋτῆ ἡσατρετῆ†ζηϋ ἡμωτῆ η ειωινε
 ἡσαοϋ ἡσατρεπχοεις πνοϋτε σμοϋ ερωτῆ ἡἡνετῆ-
 ψηρε ἡἡπετῆηη τηρῶ (A I 207)
- (13) σωτῆ αϋω μαρεἡζοτε ζητῶ ἡπετμοϋζ ἡτπε αϋω
 ετμοϋζ ἡπκαζ αϋω ετῤζοϋεμοϋζ ἡπεϋηη ταῤνειμε
 ανον νετερεπεϋζητ τημ εροοϋ χενροοϋϋ αν ἡνετῆαϋ
 ενεινοβ ἡμοιζε ἡτεπνοϋτε πε μεεϋε εβολ ενεζβηϋε
 ἡπκαζ (A I 234)
- (14) ἡανοϋτεϋψη ετοϋονῶ εβολ χετῆἡτον ἡμον ἡζητῶ
 ϋσοτῆ δε οη ἡβιπεζοοϋ εβολ χεζἡπτρεϋψα ἡβιπρη
 ψαϋσωοϋζ εζοϋη ἡβινεϋηριον τηροϋ ἡτσωψε ἡσεἡ-
 κοτῆ ζῆνεϋβηβ ἡτεπρωμε ει εβολ επεϋζωβ αϋω ετεϋ-
 εργασια ψαπῆαϋ ἡροϋζε (IV 176)
- (15) οϋ πετῆεπιϋμει εροϋ ἡτῆοϋψἡμω εἡἡτακῶ ἡτῆτε-
 τετωκ τε αϋω ἡτο ζωωτε ω τεσζιμε οϋ πετερεϋινε
 ἡσωϋ ἡτῆοϋψἡμο εἡϋσοοη νε αν ἡτῆπετεπω πε (Or.
 157f.)
- (16) αναϋ χεζῆζαζ ἡμα ζῆνεγραφη αϋζων ετοοτῆ ετῆ-
 τρενωῤῆ ἡλααϋ ἡαναψ ειμητι ετρεπενψαχε ψωπε
 ἡματε ἡσε σε αϋω ἡμον ἡμοἡ (III 182f.)
- (17) ανοκ †οϋωψ ζῆπαζητ τηρῶ αϋω ζῆταβομ τηρῶ ετ-
 ϋετῆψωπε τηρτῆ ετετῆοϋααβ εβολ ζἡπζαπ ἡπνοϋτε
 ετῆνακρине ἡζητῶ ἡἡρεϋῤῆνοβε τηροϋ ἡτοικοϋμενη τηρῶ
 (III 140)
- (18) μη ἡἡἡρωμε εψαϋπωρχ εβολ ἡπεϋψβηρ εθοοϋ
 ζἡπτρεϋαοκιμαζε ἡμοϋ ἡῤῆψβηρ επρωμε ετῆανοϋϋ (P
 131.5 128 vo)
- (19) ἡαμε ἡϋε ετεοϋἡζαζ ἡζοοϋτ εψαϋψωπε ἡχωωρε
 κατακαιροσ αϋω εἡαψενεζιομε ετῤβωβ οϋἡζαζ οη
 ἡσζιμε εψαϋῤχωωρε κατακαιροσ αϋω ἡσεχρο ἡα-
 ψεἡζοοϋτ οη ετοϋχρο εροοϋ αϋω ετο ἡβωβ (IV 38f.)
- (20) ἡτοκπετσοοϋηπνοϋτεπειωτῆἡεταπεκψηρεετοϋαα-
 βχοοϋ (Wess. 9 180)
- (21) ἡἡἡρωμεἡειμεεπετῆἡπζητ (Wess. 9 171)
- (22) οϋοηἡιμζραιἡζητνεϋῤῆνοβεηεϋἡἡἡνοβεζῆοϋζωπζαζτηη-
 ηζαζτῆτηϋτῆἡἡτωτῆαϋωἡσετῆχεπνοβεἡταϋααϋ εϋεει-
 εζραιεχωοϋἡβινειςαζοϋτηροϋ (IV 120)

- (23) **ΝΑΝΟΥΠСОΒТЕϞΚΩΤΕΕΤΠΟΛΕΙΣΑΛΛΑΕΥΤ̄Μ̄ΡΟΕΙΣΖΙΧΩϞΣ-
ΕΝΑΧΙΤ̄Σ̄Ν̄ΒῙΝΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΣ̄Ν̄Θ̄Ε̄Ν̄ΤΕΤΕΜ̄ΝΟΥΟΝ̄Μ̄ΜΟΣ· ΝΑΝΟΥΝ-
ΕΖΒΗΥΕ̄Μ̄ΠΡΩΜΕΝΑϞΕΤΨ̄Π̄ΖΙΣΕΑΛΛΑΕϞΤ̄Μ̄ΡΟΕΙΣΜ̄Ν̄ΝΕ
ΖΒΗΥΕΠΝΟΒΕΝΑΨΟΛ̄ (IV 24)
[OBS. εϛ̄τ̄μ-, εϞτ̄μ- are variant forms of the negatived conditional,
for the usual εϛ̄ψ̄αντ̄μ-, εϞψ̄αντ̄μ-]**

GRADE III

- (1) **ΚΑΛΩΣ ΒΕ ΕΥΟΥΕΨΠΑϞΕΝΕΒΙΩ ΣΕ† ΓΑΡ Ἰ̄ΝΕϞΖΙΣΕ Ἰ̄ΝΕΡ
ΡΩΟΥ Μ̄Ν̄ΡΩΜΕ ΚΑΛΩΣ ΔΕ ΕΥΜΕ Ἰ̄ΠΕΧΡΙΣΤΙΑΝΟΣ ϞΕΥΦ-
ΡΑΝΕ ΓΑΡ Ἰ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ Μ̄ΠΕϞΧ̄Σ̄ Ζ̄Ἰ̄ΝΕϞΖΒΗΥΕ ΤΗΡΟΥ Ἰ̄ΔΙΚΑΙΟ-
ΣΥΝΗ ΚΑΛΩΣ ΕΥϞΙΡΟΟΥΨ ΖΑΠΑϞΕΝΕΒΙΩ ΖΙΤ̄Ἰ̄ΝΡΩΜΕ ΑΥΩ
ΕΥΡΟΕΙΣ ΕΥΜΟΥΟΥΤ̄ Ἰ̄Ν̄ΚΕΖΩΟΝ ΕΤ† ΟΥΒΗϞ ΚΑΛΩΣ ΕΥϞΙ-
ΡΟΟΥΨ ΖΑΠΕΧΡΙΣΤΙΑΝΟΣ ΑΥΩ ΕΥΡΟΕΙΣ ΕΡΟϞ ΖΙΤ̄Ἰ̄ΝΑΓΓΕ-
ΛΟΣ (III 46)**
- (2) **ΜΗ ΕΝΕΣΩ Ἰ̄ΤΟ ΕΤΑΙ ΕΝΤΑΣ̄Ρ̄ΝΟΒΕ Ἰ̄ΠΕΜΤΟ ΕΒΟΛ Ἰ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕ
ΕΑϞΚΤΟϞ ΑϞϞΙ Ἰ̄ΤΟΟΤ̄Σ̄ Ἰ̄ΠΕΣΟΟΥ Μ̄ΠΕΣΣΝΕΖ Μ̄ΠΕΣΗΡ̄Π̄
Μ̄ΝΕΣΖΟΙΤΕ Μ̄ΝΕΣΖΒΩΩΣ ΕΑϞΤΑΖΟΣ ΕΡΑΤ̄Σ̄ ΚΑΤΑΝΕΖΟΟΥ
Ἰ̄ΠΕΣΜΙΣΕ ΑΥΩ ΚΑΤΑΝΕΖΟΟΥ ΕΝΤΑΣΕΙ ΕΖΡΑΙ Ἰ̄ΖΗΤΟΥ ΕΒΟΛ
Ζ̄Ἰ̄ΠΚΑΖ Ἰ̄ΚΗΜΕ (P 130.2 6 87)**
- (3) **ΟΥΒΑΛ ΓΑΡ Ἰ̄ΠΟΝΗΡΟΣ ΕϞΕΙΡΕ Ἰ̄ΠΣΩΜΑ Ἰ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ Ἰ̄ΚΑΚΕ
ΠΕ ΠΕΤΝΑΣΩΤ ΕϞΙ Ἰ̄ΠΕΤΣΟΤ̄Π̄ ΖΙΤΕΤΡΑΠΕΖΑ ΕΤΡΕϞΟΥΟΜ̄
Ἰ̄ϞΚΩ ΔΕ Ἰ̄ΠΕΤΒΟΧ̄Β̄ Ἰ̄ΠΕΤΖΙΤΟΥΩϞ (IV 88)**
- (4) **ΕϞΣΟΟΥΝ Ἰ̄ΒΙΜΩΥΣΗΣ ΧΕἸ̄ΠΡΩΜΕ ΝΑΡΖΝΑϞ ΑΝ Ε† Ἰ̄ΠΕ-
ΤΕΜ̄Ἰ̄ΤΑϞ ΑϞΒΩΡ̄Β̄ ΕΡΟϞ Ἰ̄ΤΕΙΖΕ ΕϞΠΕΙΘΕ Ἰ̄ΜΟϞ ΕΤΡΕϞ†
Ἰ̄ΠΖΗΚΕ ΧΕἸ̄ΝΕϞΜΟΥ Ζ̄Ἰ̄ΠΤΡΕϞΣΕΚΠΕϞΖΗΤ ΖΙΤ̄Ἰ̄ΤΑΦΟΡΜΗ
Ἰ̄Π† ΕΜΗΣΕ ΧΕΚΑΣ ΚΑΝ ΕΨΧΕΝ̄ϞΝΑ† ΑΝ Ἰ̄ΠΕΤΖΚΑΕΙΤ
ΕΤΒΕΤΕϞΜ̄Ἰ̄ΤΑΤΝΑ Μ̄Ἰ̄ΤΕϞΜ̄Ἰ̄ΤΑΠΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ ΜΕΨΑΚ ϞΝΑ†
ΝΑϞ ΕΤ̄Ϟ̄ΒΟΥΖΗΥ (III 65)**
- (5) **ΕΤΕΤ̄Ἰ̄ΨΑΝΤ̄Ἰ̄ΝΟΟΥ ΝΑΝ ΕΤΒΕΝΕΤ†ΤΩΝ ΕΖΟΥΝ ΕΖΡΗΤ̄Ἰ̄
Ζ̄Ἰ̄ΤΕΥΜ̄Ἰ̄ΤΑΤΣΩΤ̄Ἰ̄ Η ΕΤΒΕΒΕΛΑΔΥ Ἰ̄ΠΕΘΟΟΥ Τ̄Ἰ̄ΝΑΡΩΨΕ
ΕΡΟΟΥ ΠΕ ΕΠΑΙΔΕΥΕ Ἰ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΑΥΩ ΕΤΡΕΝ†ΣΒΩ ΝΑΥ Ζ̄Ἰ̄Ε-
ΠΙΣΤΗΜΗ ΝΙΜ ΚΑΤΑΘΕ ΕΤΕΤ̄Ἰ̄ΣΩΤ̄Ἰ̄ ΕΝΕΤΕΙΡΕ Ἰ̄ΜΟΟΥ ΖΑΖ-
ΤΗΝ (P 130.1 135 333)**
- (6) **ΕΤΒΕΠΑΙ ΕΨΧΕΨΨΕ ΕΤΡΑΧΩ Ἰ̄ΠΙΚΕΨΑΧΕ Ἰ̄ΠΑΟΥΨΨ
ΜΕΝ ΑΝ ΠΕ ΖΟΜΩΣ ΕΤΒΕΤΩΦΕΛΕΙΑ Ἰ̄ΝΕΤΣΩΤ̄Ἰ̄ †ΝΑΧΟΟΥ
ΕΙΝΟΒΝΕΒ Ἰ̄ΠΧΑΧΕ ΑΥΩ †ΝΑ†ΨΙΠΕ ΟΝ ΝΑϞ Ζ̄Ἰ̄ΠΙΚΕΖΩΒ
(Ch. 128)**
- (7) **ΟΥ ΓΑΡ ΠΕΤΕΡΕΠΧΟΕΙΣ ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΧΙΕΟΟΥ Ἰ̄ΖΗΤ̄Ἰ̄ ΑΝ ΕϞΠΑ-
ΤΑΣΣΕ ϞΧΙΕΟΟΥ ΕϞΤΑΛΒΟ ϞΧΙΕΟΟΥ ΕϞΤΑΝΖΟ ϞΟΥΩΝ̄Ζ̄**

εβολ ἡτεροβον εφμογογυτ φογωνῆ εβολ ἡτεροβον φχι-
εοογ εφσωογῆ εζογν ἡπεσογο εταποθνηκη φογωνῆ
εβολ ἡτεροβον εφρωκῆ ἡπτωῆ φχιεοογ ῆνηενταφλαγ
τηρογ χινἡπαιων ογνοβ τε τεροβον ῆνηετῆναφλαγ τηρογ
ῆητςυητελεια (Ch. 115)

- (8) τω ετω ἡτακαθαρτος ἡσυηαγωγη ετἡμαγ ἡρεφχιογα
επεσῆρο πεχς ἡητεκκλησια τενογ ἡηζεθνος ετςμογ
εροφ αγω ετῆεοογ ηαφ αγω ετζομολογει ἡτετριας
ῆηογταπρο ἡογωτ ῆηογῆητ ἡογωτ ῆηογμε (Ch. 123f.)
- (9) ῆαῆ μεη ἡψαχε εανχοογ αγω ανσαζογ ετβεπεχπο
ἡησωτηρ αγω τεφμηἡτηογτε αλλα εντανχενικεκογει
ετβενενταγωηνε χενεφωοπ εμπατῆωωπε εβολ ῆη-
μαρια ογἡκεμηἡτηἡτηρε εςἡζοτ αγω εσο ἡηνοβ επεζογο
χενπχοεις πσωτηρ φωοπ ἡηπεφειωτ ῆαθη ἡηαίωνη
ηηη πετχω ημοσ ἡηηηη χεμαρἡηταηιο ἡογρωμε κατα-
τηηζικων αγω καταπενεηνε ηη πειωτ αν πετψαχε
ἡηπεφωηρε πεφμονογενης ετογλαβ (Gal. 42)
- (10) εψχενιταειο ἡηιζε ψοοπ ηηετῆηπγαμος ἡζοογτ ἡη-
ηεζιομε ετζαρεῆ επμα ἡηηκοτῆ εφτῆβηη. ειεογἡηρ πε
πηαειο αγω ογἡηἡτχωωρε ἡαψ ἡαειης ηε ηεψχη
ἡηηρωμε ετο ἡπαρθεηος αγω εγογλαβ ῆηογμε εητε
ζοογτ εητε σζιμε. εψχημηἡβομ οε ἡημοκ εῆπαρθεηος
ω πρωμε ἡηε ἡηετεογἡηταφ ἡημαγ ἡηηαωρον. αγω
ἡητο ῆωωτε ω τεσζιμε εψχημηἡβομ ἡημο επαι ἡηε
ἡηετῆρζογο ἡηηηῆ ειεκαν ῆω εροκ ετεκςζιηε καν ῆω
ερο επογῆαι (Or. 164f.)
- (11) πεχαφ ἡβιχοσσοροας πκομες χεπδιαβολος σωψῆ
ἡημον αγω φῆβροπ ηαν ηῆκω ἡημον αν εῆηαι αγω
φαμαῆτε ἡημον ῆηηετεηογφ ηε αιογωψῆ ηαφ χεετβεογ
ακχοος χεηετεηογφ ἡηπῆχοος χεηογν ἡηηαφ ηε εβολ
χερωμε ηηη ετῆπεθοογ εφχιτο ἡηηετἡμαγ ηαλλον
δε ογατβομ πε ετρεπδιαβολος τηρερωμε ῆηοβε ἡηε-
πεφογωψ ῆψορἡ επηεεγε ἡηδιαβολος η ηῆζωτηῆ
ἡηηαφ (Ch. 62f.)
- (12) σιηογῆιος πετςῆαι ἡβακανος ἡηηετηἡηαφ. οητωσ αι-
οπῆ χεογποηηρον πε εηψαηηἡχω ηηηἡ ἡηημε ηαμε
ῆημοκῆ ἡηηητ ῆαρωτηἡ επεζογο. ετβεογ η εχἡογ ἡῆηα-
χοος αν. τῆηηει ἡπογα πογα εῆηαι εηβιχ ἡηηχοεις
πηογτε ππαητοκρατωρ ηατηρεφειμε χεογ πετεψωε
εροφ εααφ η ετἡααφ εης πμα κη ἡητορη ἡηε ετςηῆ

- εψωπε †ηαψφι η εψχεογῆβομ ῆμωτῆ ῆτωτῆ εφι
 ραρος εις πζαπ ηηχ επχοεις ῆθε ετσηζ (Ch. 94)
- (13) †ηεεγε χεατετῆειμε χεειογωηζ ῆπαζητ ερωτῆ ρωσ-
 ψβηρ αγω ειχω ῆηαι ειογωψ ετρετῆροεις χετετῆ-
 ρῆτμητε ῆζεννοβ ῆπραγηα εγωψ εαζαζ ψε ῆζασιε ῆζη-
 τογ εαγ†οσε ῆῆψαενεζ ετβεναπροσογοειψ· ογ γαρ
 ῆαγαθον πετεῆπεπνουτε τααϗ ηητῆ αγω ανον τηρῆ
 ῆτῆψαατ ῆλλαγ αν ειμητι εῆπεφογωψ ενψανααϗ γαρ
 ενειρε ῆμοϗ ηαν· ογ πετερεπνουτε ψινε ῆσωϗ ῆτοοτῆ
 η ογ πετψοοη χενογϗ αν ηε νογϗ γαρ ηε ῆπηγε ῆῆπκαζ
 αγω θαλασσα ῆῆνετῆζητογ τηρογ (Ch. 97f.)
- (14) ῆσμοτ γαρ ετεψακβωκ εζογν ῆζητογ ψανετενογκ ηε
 ευρηс ῆτοογ αν ηετεψακει ῆζητογ ρῆζενπρασογ εχῆνε-
 τερεζητηγ κη εις· εκψανογονζκ γαρ εβολ ῆθε ῆογαγγε-
 λος ῆνετενογκ ηε ῆσεναπιστεγε ηακ αν ῆσесоογη γαρ
 αν ῆτμине ῆογαγγελος ῆτεπχοεις ογζῆβ ῆδαимωη πετ-
 ογσοογν ῆμοκ ῆζητῆ εκψανογονζκ δε εβολ ρῆνεκ-
 сμοτ ενετροεις ογβηк ευρηс κσοογν χεσεναειμε
 εροκ· ογ πετῆηαααϗ ψακχιζῆβ ρωσαγγελος ῆογοειν
 ῆηαζραγ· παλιν οη σεταζο ημοκ ρῆῆπαι αγω ηεκζωп
 εροογ (Ch. 23f.)
- (15) κсмаηαат εκсμογ εκηасмоγ οη εηεκαγαθον ῆμине ηιμ
 ῆτακτρεγψωπε τηρογ χιηῆψορῆ κсмаηаат актρεп-
 τηρῆ ψωπε εβολ ρῆῆπετεηῆψοοп αν εκκосμει ῆμοογ
 τηρογ πογα πογα ρῆῆπεϗса тπε ηен ρῆζενρεϗῆρογοειн
 паηρ ρῆζенζααατε ευωψ εβολ ρῆτεγсμη ρῆῆηη ηιμ
 αγω ροине ευζηη ρῆῆπχιε ζенкоογε ευζηη ρиесчт
 αγω пкаζ ρῆζенψиη ῆμине ηιμ ῆῆπεγ†ογω αγω ῆтῆ-
 νοογε ρῆῆπεγψиε πογα πογα катаπεϗeine ῆῆπεϗпπο
 петсаанψ ῆῆπηρῆ ρῆтеϗῆῆтхристос· κсмаηаат εχῆ-
 ηεκαγαθον τηρογ ῆῆνεκζβηγε τηρογ ηαῆκαιρος ηαῆ-
 ромπε ηаневоте ῆῆηεζοογ αγω ηεγψοογε ῆῆпрω ῆῆ-
 ῆψωη ηαῆημοογ ῆтеηηρε ετεογμοιζε πε ρῆῆпкаζ τηρῆ
 ῆκηηε ηαῆζωογ ῆῆηειште ηαῆтηγ ῆῆηηамη ηαῆквω
 ηηῆῆῆηε ηαῆηρ εтῆноϗре ηαῆψаγ εтаγзане ῆαγαθον
 ηиη (RE 10 161)
- (16) αῆηογτε †ηαηῆογχαριсῆῆογсῆϗεετρεηῆρζωβεηεζβηγε
 ῆῆпенωηζεογῆῆтῆηαοηαη· ανοηηετογηηζῆῆηεϗтопосе-
 тоγαав· ανερζωβδεζωψϗεηεζβηγεῆῆпенмоγαγωпено-
 сeηηηῆрωηεεζηαϗεειετεκκληсiа εηῆῆῆεанетвенеϗ-

ΖΙΣΕΜ̄ΝΕΦΜ̄ΝΤΖ̄Μ̄ΖΑΛΕΥΚΗΖΕΠΕΝ̄Μ̄ΤΟΝ·ΑΝΟΝΔΕΝΕΤΖ̄Μ̄ΠΗΙ-
Μ̄ΠΝΟΥΤΕΑΥΩΕΤΟΥΗΖΖ̄ΝΕΦΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗΤ̄ΝΣΩΟΥΖΝΑΝΕΖΟΥΝ-
ΝΟΥΨΩΦΖ̄ΝΕΝΤΑΠΧΟΕΙΣΧΟΟΥΧΕΑΙΣΟΥΝ̄ΖΑΖ̄Μ̄Μ̄ΤΨΑΦ-
ΤΕ̄ΝΤΕΤΗΥΤ̄Ν (E 94f.)

TABLES

NB: "X-" or "X=" mean: "X is prefixed to the following element (either noun or demonstrative, indefinite, interrogative or number pronoun; or suffix-pronoun, respectively);

"-X" means: "X is suffixed to the preceding element";

"-X-" means: "X is infix between elements".

Table A: Pronouns; Determinators: Articles, Demonstratives; Personal Pronouns

Table B: Nominal-Sentence Patterns

Table C: the Base ("Tripartite") Conjugation

Table D: the Causative Conjugation

Table E: Existential and Possessive Statements

Table F: the Durative Conjugation

Table G: the Converters

Table H: the Adjective Verbs

Table I: Lexical Verb Morphology: Infinitive/stative Formal Classes

TABLE A

PRONOUNS: DETERMINATORS: ARTICLES, DEMONSTRATIVES, PERSONAL PRONOUNS

A1.

ARTICLES:

	DEFINITE ("the")	INDEFINITE ("a", "some")	ZERO (generic, abstract, quality)
singular, masc.	π-/πε-	οϋ-	} ∅-
singular, fem.	τ-/τε-	οϋ-	
plural, masc. + fem.	η-/νε-	ζεν-	

A2.

DEMONSTRATIVES

	"THIS ONE"	"THIS---"	"THAT ONE"	"THAT---" (emotional)
singular, masc.	παί	πει-	πη	πι-
singular, fem.	ται	τει-	τη	τι-
plural, masc. + fem. ("these", "those")	ηαι	ηει-	ηη	ηι-

A3.

POSSESSIVE ARTICLES

	possessed: <i>masc.</i>	possessed: <i>fem.</i>	possessed: <i>plural (masc. + fem.)</i>
possessor:			
1st sgl. ("my-")	πα-	τα-	ηα-
2nd sgl. masc. ("your-")	πεκ-	τεκ-	ηεκ-
fem. ("your-")	ποϋ-	τοϋ-	νοϋ-
3rd sgl. masc. ("his-")	πεϙ-	τεϙ-	ηεϙ-
fem. ("her-")	πες-	τες-	ηες-
1st plur. ("our-")	πεν-	τεν-	ηεν-
2nd plur. ("your-")	πετῆ-	τετῆ-	ηετῆ-
3rd plur. ("their-")	πεϋ-	τεϋ-	ηεϋ-

A4. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

	possessed: <i>masc.</i>	possessed: <i>fem.</i>	possessed: <i>plural (masc. + fem.)</i>
possessor:			
1st sgl. ("mine")	ΠΩΙ	ΤΩΙ	ΝΟΥΙ
2nd sgl. masc. ("yours")	ΠΩΚ	ΤΩΚ	ΝΟΥΚ
<i>fem.</i> ("yours")	ΠΩ	ΤΩ	ΝΟΥ
3rd sgl. masc. ("his")	ΠΩϞ	ΤΩϞ	ΝΟΥϞ
<i>fem.</i> ("hers")	ΠΩϚ	ΤΩϚ	ΝΟΥϚ
1st plur. ("ours")	ΠΩΝ	ΤΩΝ	ΝΟΥΝ
2nd plur. ("yours")	ΠΩΤῆ	ΤΩΤῆ	ΝΟΥΤῆ
3rd plur. ("theirs")	ΠΩΟΥ	ΤΩΟΥ	ΝΟΥΟΥ
noun possessor	ΠΑ-	ΤΑ-	ΝΑ-

("he/she/they of"): e.g. ΠΑΠΝΟΥΤΕ "he of (belonging/pertaining to) God", ΤΑΠΑΣΟΝ "she of (belonging/pertaining to) my brother", ΝΑΤΠΕ "they of (belonging/pertaining to) Heaven".

A5. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Class (a): "SUFFIX-PRONOUNS"

(pronominal *actor-expression* in base conjugation; pronominal *object* after infinitive; pronoun *following prepositions*; *subject* of Adjective Verbs).

	Singular	Plural
1st person ("I, me"): -Ι(-), -Τ*		-Ν(-) ("we, us")
2nd person ("you"): -Κ(-) (masc.)		-Τῆ(-), -ΤΕΤῆ(-), - -ΤΗΥΤῆ*
	-Ϟ(-), -Ε* -ΤΕ* (fem.)	(masc./fem.)
3rd person -Ϟ(-)	(masc.: "he, him")	-ΟΥ -Υ-
-Ϛ(-)	(fem.: "she, her")	(masc./fem.: "they, them")

* -τ, -ε/-τε follow consonants and ("καατ") doubled vowels; -τηΥτη final τ and the pronominal form of the infinitive as well as some prepositions.

Class (a₁): OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS

(pronominal *possessed* after possession verboid, see Table E; pronominal object after certain irregular infinitives, e.g. **с2а1** "write").

	Singular	Plural
2nd person ("you"):	(masc.) -κ (fem.) -ε	
3rd person:	(masc. "him") -Ϸ (fem. "her") -с	(masc./fem. "them") -се, -соу

Class (b): PREFIX PRONOUNS

(pronominal *actor* in the durative conjugation pattern (present, future & modifier predication):

	Singular	Plural
1st person ("I", "we")†-		т̄н-
2nd person ("you")	κ- (masc.) тє- (fem.)	тєт̄н- (masc. + fem.)
3rd person	Ϸ- (masc. "he") с- (fem. "she")	се- (masc. + fem. "they")

Class (c): SUBJECT PRONOUNS: pronominal "logical subject" (theme) with *nominal predicates*).

	Singular	Plural
1st person ("I am-")	ан̄-	ан(̄н)-, анон- ("we are-")
2nd person ("you are-")	̄нт̄κ- (masc.) ̄нтє- (fem.)	̄нтєт̄н- (masc. + fem.)
3rd person	-пє (masc. "he is-") -тє (fem. "she is-")	-нє (masc. + fem. "they are-")

Class (d): LEXICAL ("independent") PRONOUNS

(lexemes for "I, you (masculine singular, feminine singular, masc./fem. plural), he, she, we, they"; also as *personal-pronoun predicates* in the *delocutive Nominal Sentence*).

	Singular	Plural
1st person ("I")	ΑΝΟΚ	ΑΝΟΝ ("we")
2nd person ("you")	ἦΤΟΚ (masc.) ἦΤΟ (fem.)	ἦΤΩΤἦ (masc. + fem.)
3rd person ("he") ("she")	ἦΤΟϞ (masc.) ἦΤΟϚ (fem.)	ἦΤΟΟΥ (masc. + fem., "they")

Note the morphology of the 1st-person pronouns: ΑΝΟΚ, ΑΝΟΝ — different from all others (ἦΤΟ = + suffix-pronoun).

TABLE B

NOMINAL-SENTENCE PATTERNS

B1. The INTERLOCUTIVE (1st/2nd person) PATTERN

ἀν̄-περσμζαλ "I am HIS SERVANT", ἡτ̄κ-οὐπ̄να "You are A SPIRIT"

Pattern: # 1st/2nd person pronominal subject - PREDICATE: #

Subject: INTERLOCUTIVE (1st-2nd persons) pronouns (A5, Class c)

Predicate: definite, indefinite noun (not demonstrative, proper name, or zero-determined noun)

Negation pattern: # (ἡ-) subject - PREDICATE + ἀν #

Conversion: circumstantial: ε + PATTERN ("I/you being ...")

preterite: νε + PATTERN ("I was .../You were ...")

Topicalized subject: # ἀνοκ ἀν̄- Predicate # (etc.)

B2a. The DELOCUTIVE (3rd person) PATTERN

πασον πε "He is MY BROTHER", οὐπαρθενος τε "She is A VIRGIN",
ναι νε "It is THESE", ἀνοκ ηε "It is I"

Pattern: # PREDICATE - 3rd person pronominal subject #

Subject: DELOCUTIVE (3rd persons) pronouns (singular πε (m.), τε (f.); plural νε: A5, class c)

Predicate: definite, indefinite, zero-det. noun; Proper Name; personal, demonstrative, interrogative, indefinite pronouns

Negation pattern: # (ἡ-) PREDICATE + ἀη + subject #

Conversion: circumstantial: ε + PATTERN ("Whereas he/she/they is/are ...")

relative: ετε + PATTERN ("Who, which is/are ...")

preterite: νε + PATTERN ("He/she/they was/were ...")

B2b. The EXPANDED DELOCUTIVE PATTERN

οὐγαρθος πε πνουτε "GOOD is (He,) God", οὐ τε τενζεληπς
"WHAT is (it,) our hope?" ται τε θε "THIS is (it,) the manner"
("thus")

Pattern: # PREDICATE – pronominal subject - nominal subject #

This is B2a, expanded: the nominal subject renders the pronominal (formal or “grammatical”) one lexically explicit. (Other features are the same as for B2a)

B2c. THE TOPICALIZATION DELOCUTIVE PATTERN

ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΟΥΔΑΓΛΘΟΣ ΠΕ “(As for) God, He is GOOD”, ΝΑΙ ΖΕΝΡΕΩΡ-
ΝΟΒΕ ΝΕ “(As for) these, they are SINNERS”

Pattern: # noun/pronoun topic PREDICATE – pronominal subject #

The topic presents an element familiar from the preceding text or beyond it as the basis on which the predicate is communicated; the pronominal subject refers back to the topic, and agrees with it in gender and number.

Features as for B2a, except for conversions, which are rare.

NB (negation pattern): # topic - (ᾠ-) PREDICATE + ἄΝ + pronominal subject #

B3. THE COPULAR PATTERN

ΠΕΥΝΟΥΤΕ ΠΕ ΡΩΜΕ “Their god is ΜΑΝ”, ΠΕΩΡΑΝ ΠΕ ΠΑΥΛΟΣ
“His name is ΠΑΥΛ, ἄΝΟΚ ΠΕ ΓΑΒΡΙΗΛ “I am GABRIEL”: an equational-
identifying predication clause (S = P)

Pattern: # subject - copula – PREDICATE

Subject: definite (very rarely indefinite/zero-determined) noun, personal or demonstrative pronoun

Predicate: Proper Name, definite/indefinite/zero-determined noun (especially infinitives)

Copula: ΠΕ (ΤΕ) (ΝΕ) (ΠΕ generalized)

Negation pattern: # ᾠ- subject + ἄΝ + copula – PREDICATE #

Conversion: circumstantial: Ε + PATTERN (“S being P”)

relative: ΕΤΕ + PATTERN (“Whose S is P”)

preterite: ΝΕ + PATTERN (“S was P”)

PATTERN OVERVIEW (B1-2a): "P" = Predicate, "S" = Subject

<i>subject</i>	SIMPLE	EXPANDED	TOPICALIZED
INTERLOCUTIVE ("I am; we, you are")	" $\lambda\eta\bar{\nu}$ -P"	—	" $\lambda\eta\bar{\nu}\kappa, \lambda\eta\bar{\nu}$ -P"
DELOCUTIVE ("he, she is, they are")	"P $\eta\epsilon$ "	"P $\eta\epsilon, S$ "	"S, P $\eta\epsilon$ "

TABLE C

THE BASE ("TRIPARTITE") CONJUGATION

A verb-clause pattern set, combining *actor* with *verb phrase*.

actor: suffix-pronoun, Proper Name or noun/demonstrative, indefinite, interrogative pronouns

verb: base discontinuously combined with any infinitive (here represented by $\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ "hear")

(I) The main-sentence conjugation

Distinctive properties: (a) all are independent clauses, (b) all are completely or partly convertible, (c) all are negated by SPECIAL NEGATIVE BASES.

C(I)I. THE PERFECT: " $\lambda\chi\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ " " $\bar{\mu}\pi\bar{\chi}\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$ "

(a) *Affirmative* base:

$\lambda = \chi\text{-}\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"He heard, has heard"

$\lambda\text{-}\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"The man heard, has heard"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL

$\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\text{-}\dots\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"he/the man having heard".

"after he/the man had heard", "... and he/the man heard"

RELATIVE

$(\epsilon)\eta\tau\text{-}\lambda\ \dots\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"who heard, has heard", "whom,

whose ... he/the man heard, has heard"

SECOND TENSE

$(\epsilon)\eta\tau\text{-}\lambda\ \dots\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"It is ... that he/the man heard,

has heard"

PRETERITE

$\eta\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\ \dots\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"He/the man had heard"

(b) *Negative* base:

$\bar{\mu}\pi = \bar{\chi}\text{-}\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"He did not hear, has not heard"

$\bar{\mu}\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omega\tau\bar{\mu}$

"The man did not hear, has not heard"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL

(с-)μη-/(ε-)μιε-... σωτῆ "unless, if not he/the man heard, has heard", "he/the man not having chosen"

RELATIVE

ετεμη-/ετε-μηε-... σωτῆ "who did not hear, has not heard", "whom, whose ... he/the man did not hear, has not heard"

SECOND TENSE (rare)

ετε-μη-/ετε-μηε-... σωτῆ "It is ... that he/the man did not hear, has not heard"

PRETERITE

νε-μη-/νε-μηε-... σωτῆ "He/the man had not heard"

C(1)2. THE AORIST: "ψαψωτῆ" "μεψωτῆ"

(a) *affirmative* base:

ψα-ψ-σωτῆ "He (usually, by nature, by disposition, as consequence) hears"

ψαρε-πρωμε σωτῆ "The man (usually, by nature, by disposition, as consequence) hears"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL

ε-ψα-/ε-ψαρε-... σωτῆ (after indefinite/zero det. noun, as relative)

RELATIVE

ετε-/ε-ψα-/ψαρε... σωτῆ "who (usually ...) hears", "whom, whose ... he/the man (usually ...) hears"

SECOND TENSE

ε-ψα-/ψαρε-... σωτῆ "It is ... that he/the man (usually ...) hears"

PRETERITE

νε-ψα-/ψαρε-... σωτῆ "He/the man used to hear"

(b) *Negative* base:

με-ψ-σωτῆ "He does not (usually ...) hear, cannot hear"

μερε-πρωμε σωτῆ "The man does not (usually ...) hear, cannot hear"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL.

ε-με =/μερε- ... σωτῆ "while he/the man does not
(usually ...), cannot hear"

RELATIVE

ετε-/ε-με =/μερε- ... σωτῆ "who does not (usually ...), cannot
hear". "whom, whose ... he/the man does not (usually ...), cannot
hear"

PRETERITE

νε-με =/μερε- ... σωτῆ "He/the man could not, used not
to hear"

C(I)3. "NOT YET": "ἄπατῆ σωτῆ"

Base:

ἄπατ = ῆ-σωτῆ "He has not yet heard"

ἄπατε- πρωμε σωτῆ "The man has not yet heard"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

ε-ἄπατ =/ε-ἄπατε- ... σωτῆ "before he/the man has heard"
(usually preceded by the adverb ἄθην "before")

RELATIVE:

ετε-ἄπατ =/ετε-ἄπατε- ... σωτῆ "who has not yet heard",
"whom, whose ... he/the man has not yet heard"

PRETERITE:

νε-ἄπατ =/νε-ἄπατε- ... σωτῆ "He/the man had not yet
heard"

C(1)4. THE OPTATIVE ("THIRD FUTURE"): "εφεσωτῆ" "ἄνεφ-σωτῆ"

(a) *Affirmative base:*

ε = φ = ε-σωτῆ "May he hear" (3rd persons),

"Would you hear" (2nd persons)

ερε- πρωμε σωτῆ "May the man hear"

Conversions: none

Following $\chi\epsilon$ and $\chi\epsilon\kappa\alpha(\lambda)\varsigma$: clauses of purpose or willed result: "... so that he (may) hear"

(b) *Negative base:*

$\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon - \varphi - \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"May he not hear", "He shall not hear"

"I will not hear"

$\bar{\eta}\eta\epsilon - \pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"May the man not hear", "The man shall not hear"

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL.

$(\epsilon -)\eta\eta\epsilon - \dots \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

rare, only after $\chi\epsilon\kappa\alpha(\lambda)\varsigma$ in

clauses of purpose.

Following $\chi\epsilon$ and $\chi\epsilon\kappa\alpha(\lambda)\varsigma$ in clauses of purpose or willed result: "... so that he may not hear"

(II) The dependent-clause conjugation:

Distinctive features: (a) all are dependent clauses, (b) all are non-convertible, (c) all are negated by the NEGATIVE INFIX $-\tau\bar{\eta}-$ preceding the infinitive (for a pronominal actor) or the actor (nominal actor).

C(II)1. "UNTIL": " $\psi\alpha\eta\tau\bar{\eta}\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "

Base:

$\psi\alpha\eta\tau - \bar{\eta} - \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"until he hear (heard)"

$\psi\alpha\eta\tau\epsilon - \pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"until the man hear (heard)"

C(II)2. THE TEMPORAL: " $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "

Base:

$\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon - \varphi - \bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon - \pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"after, since he/the man heard"

Negative forms:

$\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon - \varphi - \tau\bar{\eta} - \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"after, since he did not hear"

$\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon - \tau\bar{\eta} - \pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon \varsigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$

"after, since the man did not hear"

C(II)3. The Conditional: "εϕψανσωτῆ"

Base:

εϕ ψαν-σωτῆ

"if (ever), in case, when(ever),
(eventually) he hears"

εϕψαν-πρωμε σωτῆ

"if (ever), in case, when(ever)
(eventually) the man hears"*negative forms:*

εϕ ψαν-τῆ-σωτῆ

"if (ever) ... he does not hear"

εϕψαν-τῆ-πρωμε σωτῆ

"if (ever) ... the man does not
hear"

The Conditional is often preceded by adverb **καὶ** which marks a
CONCESSIVE meaning ("even if ..., although")

C(II)4. THE CONJUNCTIVE: "ἄνωτῆ"

Base: with PRONOMINAL actor: **ἄ** with special pronominal formswith NOMINAL actor: **ἄτε**-*Pronominal forms:*

		SINGULAR		PLURAL	
1st person		ἄτα-, τα-		ἄτη-	
2nd person	masc.	ἄ-			
	fem.	ἄτε-		masc., fem.	ἄτετη-
3rd person	masc.	ἄ-			
	fem.	ἄτε-		masc., fem.	ἄτε-

negative forms: PRONOMINAL actor: **ἄ**-τῆ-σωτῆNOMINAL actor: **ἄτε**-τῆ-πρωμε σωτῆ

The conjunctive: (1) CONTINUES A PRECEDING VERB FORM (normally not present, perfect or imperfect) as a special closely coordinated ("and") verb sequence; (2) occurs after CONJUNCTIONS and ADVERBS of Greek origin, especially **ὥστε** "so that", negative **μηποτε**, **μηπως**; **εἰμητι** "otherwise", **μογι** "hardly".

TABLE D

THE CAUSATIVE CONJUGATION

DI. THE CAUSATIVE INFINITIVE: "ΤΡΕΨΩΤῆ"

In conjugation:

ΤΡΕ-Ψ-ΩΤῆ

ΤΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤῆ

"to make (/let) him/the man hear"

After prepositions:

Ε-ΤΡΕΨΩΤῆ/Ε-ΤΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤῆ "for him/the man to hear",
"that he (should) hear" OR "so as to let him/the man hear"

ἘΝΤΙ-/ΜΗΝῆΣΑ-/ΑΝΤΙ-/ΤΡΕΨ-/ΤΡΕΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤῆ literally "(in/after/
instead ...) that he/the man hear"

D2. THE CAUSATIVE IMPERATIVE ("JUSSIVE", "THIRD-PERSON-IMPERATIVE"): "ΜΑΡΕΨΩΤῆ"

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1st person	---	ΜΑΡῆ-ΩΤῆ "let us hear" <i>negative:</i> ἸΠῆ-ΤΡΕΝ-ΩΤῆ "let us not hear"
2nd person	---	---
3rd person masc.	ΜΑΡΕΨ-ΩΤῆ "let him hear" <i>negative:</i> ἸΠῆ-ΤΡΕΨ-ΩΤῆ "let him not hear"	
3rd person fem.	ΜΑΡΕΨ-ΩΤῆ "let her hear"	masc. + fem. ΜΑΡΟΥ-ΩΤῆ "let them hear" masc. + fem. <i>negative</i> ἸΠῆ-ΤΡΕΥ-ΩΤῆ "let them not hear"

D3. THE FUTURE ("CAUSATIVE") CONJUNCTIVE: "ταρεϋ- σωτῆ"

This form expresses the guaranteed result of obeying a command, also general guaranteed (desirable) result. In the *first persons*, it expresses a deliberative question.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1st person	τα-σωτῆ	ταρῆ-σωτῆ "shall we hear?"
2nd person masc.	ταρεκ-σωτῆ	
fem.	ταρε-σωτῆ	masc. + fem. ταρετῆ-σωτῆ
	"... and you shall hear"	
3rd person masc.	ταρεϋ-σωτῆ	
fem.	ταρεσ-σωτῆ	masc. + fem. ταροϋ-σωτῆ
	"... and he/she shall hear"	"... and they shall hear"

TABLE E

EXISTENTIAL AND POSSESSIVE STATEMENTS

E1. THE EXISTENTIAL STATEMENTS:

οὐν̄- "There is" (with indefinite noun/pronoun, number nouns, zero-det. noun or determinated relative (πετ-))
 μ̄μν̄-, μν̄- "There is not" (with indefinite noun/pronoun, zero-determinated noun or determinated relative (πετ-))

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

ε- οὐν̄-/ε-(μ̄)μν̄- (μ̄μν-) "there being/not being"

RELATIVE:

ετε- οὐν̄-/ετε-(μ̄)μν̄- "whose ... / ... whom there is/is not"

SECOND TENSE (rare):

ε- οὐν̄-/εμν̄- "It is ... that there is/is not"

PRETERITE:

νε- οὐν̄-/νε-(μ̄)μν̄- "There was/was not"

NB: for the EXISTENTIAL DURATIVE PREDICATION, see TABLE F.

Ela εἰς-, εἰς-ζηῖτε "Here is ...", with nouns and lexical pronouns.

E2. The Possession Verboids: οὐν̄ταϚ "He has"

(μ̄)μν̄ταϚ "He does not have"

PRONOMINAL POSSESSOR:

SINGULAR POSSESSOR

PLURAL POSSESSOR

1st person οὐν̄τ(α)ι neg. (μ̄)μν̄τ(α)ι οὐν̄ταν neg. (μ̄)μν̄ταν
 ("I/We have, do not have")

2nd person, masc. οὐν̄τ(α)κ neg. (μ̄)μν̄τ(α)κ

fem. οὐν̄τε neg. (μ̄)μν̄τε

("You have, do not have") masc. + fem. οὐν̄τετῆ/(μ̄)μν̄τετῆ

3rd person masc. οὐ̄ν̄τ(α)ϣ neg. (ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τ(α)ϣ

fem. οὐ̄ν̄τ(α)Ϛ neg. (ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τ(α)Ϛ

("He/She has, does not have"),

("They have, do not have") masc. fem. οὐ̄ν̄τ(α)ϣ/(ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τ(α)ϣ

NOMINAL, DEMONSTRATIVE, INDEFINITE-PRONOUN POSSESSOR:

οὐ̄ν̄τε- neg. (ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τε- πρῶμε "The man has, does not have"

POSSESSED: nouns, demonstrative, indefinite pronouns; personal pronouns (the objective pronouns, TABLE A5 Class a₁)

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

ε-οὐ̄ν̄τα- / ε-οὐ̄ν̄τε- neg. ε-μ̄ν̄τα- (ᾠμ̄ν̄τα-)/εμ̄ν̄τε- (ᾠμ̄ν̄τε-)
"he/the man having, not having"

RELATIVE:

ετε-οὐ̄ν̄τα- / ετε-οὐ̄ν̄τε- neg. ετε(ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τα- / ετε-(ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τε-
"who has, does not have". "whom he/the man has, does not have"

SECOND TENSE (rare):

ε-οὐ̄ν̄τα- neg. ε-(μ)μ̄ν̄τα- "It is ... that he/the man has, does not have"

PRETERITE

νε-οὐ̄ν̄τα- / νε-οὐ̄ν̄τε- neg. νε-(ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τα- / νε-(ᾠ)μ̄ν̄τε- "He/The man had, did not have"



TABLE F
THE DURATIVE CONJUGATION
(THE "BIPARTITE" PATTERN)

Pronominal actor: prefixed pronouns (Table A5 Class b)

Nominal actor: (a) DEFINITE noun, demonstrative pronoun or proper name; (b) existential (οὐν̄-, negative (ᾠ)μᾠ-) + indefinite, zero noun or indefinite pronoun

Predicates: the durative infinitive; the stative; stative auxiliary (να-) + infinitive (future tense); adverb phrase

F1. *Predicate:* DURATIVE INFINITIVE: THE PRESENT TENSE
DURATIVE (progressive) ACTION

PRONOMINAL actor:

†σωτᾠ, κσωτᾠ, τεςωτᾠ... "I am hearing"; "You are hearing"; "He is hearing" (etc.)

Negated:

(ᾠ)†σωτᾠ αν, ᾠ/κσωτᾠ αν, (ᾠ)τεςωτᾠ αν, (ᾠ)ῶ σωτᾠ αν...
"I am not hearing", "You are not hearing", "He is not hearing" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

πρωμε σωτᾠ

"The man is hearing"

οὐν̄-οὐρωμε σωτᾠ

"A man is hearing" (existential:
"There is a man hearing")

οὐν̄-οὐρωμε σωτᾠ

"A man is hearing" (existential:
"There is a man hearing")

Negated:

(ᾠ)πρωμε σωτᾠ αν

"The man is not hearing"

(ᾠ)μᾠ-ρωμε σωτᾠ

"No man is hearing" (existential:
"There is not [a] man hearing")

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

PRONOMINAL actor:

ε-ισωτᾠ, ε-κσωτᾠ

"I hearing", "you hearing" (etc.)

Negatived:

Ε-ΝΨΩΤᾤ ΔΗ ΟΡ Ε-ΙΩΤᾤ ΔΗ "I not hearing" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤᾤ "the man hearing"

ΕΟΥῆ-ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΩΤᾤ "a man hearing" (existential)

Negatived:

Ε-ΜΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤᾤ ΔΗ ΟΡ ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ ΩΤᾤ ΔΗ "the man not hearing",

(Ε-) (ᾤ)ᾤΝ-ΡΩΜΕ ΩΤᾤ "no man hearing" (existential)

The circumstantial conversion in all forms is also used to expand and describe an indefinite/zero noun or indefinite pronoun: ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΕΩΩΤᾤ "a man (who is) hearing".

RELATIVE: DEFINITE ANTECEDENT ONLY (incl. definite articles, Proper Names and demonstratives; see CIRCUMSTANTIAL for indefinite antecedents)

(a) antecedent = actor of the conjugation form (ΕΤ-/ΕΤΕ-):

ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΩΤᾤ "the man who is hearing", Π-ΕΤΩΤᾤ "he who is hearing", neg. Π(ΡΩΜΕ) ΕΤΕ-ΝΨΩΤᾤ ΔΗ/ΕΤ-ΩΤᾤ ΔΗ

(b) antecedent = object/complement of the verbal predicate:

PRONOMINAL actor (ΕΤ-/ΕΤΕ-):

ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΨ-/ΕΤᾀ-/ΕΤῆ- ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ "the man whom I am/you are/he is hearing",

Π-ΕΨ-/ΕΤᾀ-/ΕΤῆ- ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ

"he whom I am/you are/he is hearing"

ing"

Negatived: Π(ΡΩΜΕ) ΕΤΕ-ΝΨ-/Νῆ-/Νῆ- ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ ΔΗ ΟΡ Π(ΡΩΜΕ)

ΕΨ-/ΕΤᾀ-/ΕΤῆ- ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ ΔΗ "the man/he whom I am/you are/he is not hearing"

NOMINAL actor (ΕΤΕ-/ΕΤΕΡΕ-):

ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕΡΕ-ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ "the man whom God is hearing", Π-ΕΤΕΡΕ-ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ "he whom God is hearing",

ΠΖΩΒ ΕΤΕΟΥῆ-ΟΥΡΩΜΕ ΕΙΡΕ ᾤΜΟϚ "The work which a man is doing" (existential)

Negatived:

Π(ΡΩΜΕ) ΕΤΕ-ᾤΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ ΔΗ ΟΡ Π(ΡΩΜΕ) ΕΤΕΡΕ-ΠΝΟΥΤΕ ΩΤᾤ ᾤΜΟϚ ΔΗ "the man whom God is not hearing".

ΠΖΩΒ ΕΤΕᾤ-ΡΩΜΕ ΕΙΡΕ ᾤΜΟϚ "the work which no man is doing" (existential)

SECOND TENSE:

pronominal actor:

Ε-ΙCΩΤ̄Μ ...

“It is ... that I am hearing” (etc.)

Negatived:

(N̄)(N)Ε-ΙCΩΤ̄Μ ΑΝ ...

“It is not ... that I am hearing”
(etc.)

nominal actor:

ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ CΩΤ̄Μ ...

“It is ... that the man is hearing”

Negatived:

(N) ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ CΩΤ̄Μ ΑΝ ...

“It is not ... that the man is hearing”

The Second Tense conversion is used to emphasize a constituent of the sentence, most often an adverb phrase.

PRETERITE:

pronominal actor:

NΕ-ΙCΩΤ̄Μ (ΠΕ)

“I was hearing” (etc.)

Negatived:

NΕ-ΙCΩΤ̄Μ ΑΝ (ΠΕ), (very rare) NΕ-N̄†CΩΤ̄Μ ΑΝ (ΠΕ) “I was not hearing” (etc.)

nominal actor:

NΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ CΩΤ̄Μ (ΠΕ)

“The man was hearing”

Negatived:

NΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ CΩΤ̄Μ ΑΝ (ΠΕ)

“The man was not hearing”

F2. *Predicate*: STATIVE: THE PRESENT TENSE – PASSIVE STATE, CONDITION OR STATE OF BEING IN THE COURSE OF ACTION

PRONOMINAL actor: †COT̄Π̄, KCOT̄Π̄, TECOT̄Π̄, QCOT̄Π̄ ... “I am chosen”; “You are chosen”; “He is chosen” (etc.)

Negatived: (N̄)†COT̄Π̄ ΑΝ, N̄- / KCOT̄Π̄ ΑΝ, (N̄)TECOT̄Π̄ ΑΝ, (N̄)QCOT̄Π̄ ΑΝ ... “I am not chosen”; “You are not chosen”; “He is not chosen” (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ΠΡΩΜΕ COT̄Π̄

“The man is chosen”

ΟΥN̄-ΟΥΡΩΜΕ COT̄Π̄

“A man is chosen” (existential:
“There is a man chosen”)

Negatived: $(\bar{m})\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$

“The man is not chosen”

 $(\bar{m})\mu\bar{n}-\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$

“No man is chosen” (existential:

“There is no man chosen”)

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

PRONOMINAL actor:

 $\epsilon-ic\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}, \epsilon-κ\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi} \dots$
chosen” (etc.)

“I being chosen”, “you being

Negatived: $\epsilon-n\uparrow\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ OR $\epsilon-ic\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$

“I not being chosen” (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

 $\epsilon\rho\epsilon-\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$

“the man being chosen”

 $\epsilon\omicron\gamma\bar{n}-\omicron\gamma\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$

“a man being chosen” (existential)

Negatived: $\epsilon-m\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ OR $\epsilon\rho\epsilon-\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ “the man not
being chosen”, $(\epsilon-)(\bar{m})\mu\bar{n}-\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$

“no man being chosen” (existential)

The circumstantial conversion in all forms is also used to expand and describe an indefinite/zero noun or indefinite pronoun: $\omicron\gamma\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\zeta\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ “a man (who is) chosen”.

RELATIVE: DEFINITE ANTECEDENT ONLY (incl. definite articles, Proper Names and demonstratives; see CIRCUMSTANTIAL for indef. antecedents)

(a) antecedent = actor of the conjugation form ($\epsilon\tau-$ / $\epsilon\tau\epsilon-$): $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ “the man who is chosen”, $\pi-\epsilon\tau\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ “he who is chosen”,
neg. $\pi(\rho\omega\mu\epsilon)\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon-n\bar{q}\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ / $\epsilon\tau-\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$

(b) antecedent = complement of the verbal predicate:

PRONOMINAL actor ($\epsilon\tau-$ / $\epsilon\tau\epsilon-$):

$\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\uparrow-\epsilon\tau\bar{k}-/\epsilon\tau\bar{q}-\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ ($\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda\ \gamma\iota\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{q}$) “the man (by) whom I am/you are/he is chosen”, $\pi-\epsilon\uparrow-\epsilon\tau\bar{k}-/\epsilon\tau\bar{q}-\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ ($\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda\ \gamma\iota\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{q}$) “the man (by) whom I am/you are/he is chosen”

Negatived:

$\pi(\rho\omega\mu\epsilon)\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon-n\bar{\uparrow}-/n\bar{r}-/n\bar{q}-\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ ($\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda\ \gamma\iota\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{q}$) OR $\pi(\rho\omega\mu\epsilon)\ \epsilon\uparrow-\epsilon\tau\bar{k}-/\epsilon\tau\bar{q}-\sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}\ \lambda\eta$ ($\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda\ \gamma\iota\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{q}$) “the man/he ... whom I am/you are/he is not chosen”

NOMINAL actor ($\epsilon\tau\epsilon-$ / $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon-$):

$\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon-\tau\epsilon\sigma\gamma\iota\mu\epsilon\ \sigma\omicron\tau\bar{\pi}$ ($\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\lambda\ \gamma\iota\tau\omicron\omicron\tau\bar{q}$) “the man (by)

whom the woman is chosen", π-ΕΤΕΡΕ-ΤΕΣΖΙΜC COTĪ (ΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤΟΥΤĪ) "he whom the woman is chosen"

Negated:

ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕ-ΝΤΕCΖΙΜΕ COTĪ AN (ΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤΟΥΤĪ) ΟΓ ΠΡΩΜΕ ΕΤΕΡΕ-ΤΕCΖΙΜΕ COTĪ AN (ΕΒΟΛ ΖΙΤΟΥΤĪ) "the man (by) whom the woman is not chosen".

SECOND TENSE:

PRONOMINAL actor:

Ε-ΙCOTĪ ... "It is ... that I am chosen" (etc.)

Negated:

(N)Ε-ΙCOTĪ AN ... "It is not ... that I am chosen" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ COTĪ ... "It is ... that the man is chosen"

Negated:

(N)ΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ COTĪ AN ... "It is not ... that the man is chosen"

The Second Tense conversion is used to emphasize a constituent of the sentence, most often an adverb phrase.

PRETERITE:

PRONOMINAL actor:

ΝΕ-ΙCOTĪ (ΠΕ) "I was chosen" (etc.)

Negated:

ΝΕ-ΙCOTĪ AN (ΠΕ) "I was not chosen" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ΝΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ COTĪ (ΠΕ) "The man was chosen"

Negated:

ΝΕΡΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ COTĪ AN (ΠΕ) "The man was not chosen"

F3. *Predicate*: STATIVE AUXILIARY + INFINITIVE: PRESENT-BASED (imminent) FUTURE

PRONOMINAL actor:

†ΝΑCΩΤM̄, ΚΝΑCΩΤM̄, ΤΕΝΑC- "I'll hear" ("I am going/about to hear"); "You'll hear"; "He'll hear" (etc.)
ΩΤM̄, ΨΝΑCΩΤM̄ ...

Negatived:

(\bar{n})† $\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$, $\eta\bar{\eta}$ -/ $\kappa\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "I'll not hear" ("I am not going to hear"; "You'll not hear"; "He'll not hear" (etc.)
 $\lambda\eta$, (\bar{n}) $\tau\epsilon\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$, (η) $\eta\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$...

NOMINAL aclor:

$\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "The man'll hear"
 $\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta}$ - $\omicron\gamma\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "A man'll hear" (existential: "There's a man about to hear")

Negatived:

(\bar{m}) $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ "The man'll not hear"
 (\bar{m}) $\mu\bar{\eta}$ - $\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "No man'll hear" (existential: "There isn't a man about to hear")

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

PRONOMINAL aclor:

ϵ - $\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "I going/about to hear" (etc.)

Negatived:

ϵ - η † $\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ OR ϵ - $\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ "I not going to hear" (etc.)

NOMINAL aclor:

$\epsilon\rho\epsilon$ - $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "the man going/about to hear"
 $\epsilon\omicron\gamma\bar{\eta}$ - $\omicron\gamma\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "a man going/about to hear"

Negatived:

ϵ - $\mu\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ OR $\epsilon\rho\epsilon$ - $\pi\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ "the man not going/about to hear"
 (ϵ -)(\bar{m}) $\mu\bar{\eta}$ - $\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "no man going/about to hear" (existential)

The circumstantial conversion in all forms is also used to expand and describe an indefinite/zero noun or indefinite pronoun: $\omicron\gamma\rho\omega\mu\epsilon\ \epsilon\eta\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "a man (who is) about to hear", "a man who will hear".

RELATIVE: DEFINITE ANTECEDENT ONLY (incl. definite articles, Proper Names and demonstratives; see CIRCUMSTANTIAL for indef. antecedents)

(a) antecedent = actor of the conjugation form ($\epsilon\tau$ -/ $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ -):

$\pi(\rho\omega\mu\epsilon)\ \epsilon\tau$ - $\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ "the man who is going/about to hear, who'll hear", "He who'll hear", neg. $\pi(\rho\omega\mu\epsilon)\ \epsilon\tau\epsilon$ - $\eta\bar{\eta}\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$ / $\epsilon\tau\eta\lambda\sigma\omega\tau\bar{\eta}$ $\lambda\eta$

(b) antecedent = object/complement of the verbal predicate:

PRONOMINAL actor (ετ-/ετε-):

πρωμε ετ-/ετκ̄-/ετq̄-νασοτμεq "the man whom I am/you are/
he is going/about to hear, will hear", π-ετ-/ετκ̄-/ετq̄-νασοτμεq
"he whom I am/you are/he is going/about to hear, will hear"

Negatived:

π(ρωμε) ετε-ḡτ-/ḡτ̄-/ḡτq̄-νασοτμεq αν or π(ρωμε) ετ-/ετκ̄-/
ετq̄-νασοτμεq αν "the man/he whom I am/you are/he is not
going/about to hear, won't hear"

NOMINAL actor (ετε-/ετερε-):

πρωμε ετερε-πνουτε νασοτμεq "the man whom God is
going/about to hear, will hear", π-ετερε-πνουτε νασοτμεq "he
whom God is going/about to hear, will hear" πρωε ετεοḡḡ-οḡ-
ρωμε ναααq "the work which a man is going/about to do, will do"
(existential)

Negatived:

πρωμε ετε-ḡπνουτε νασοτμεq αν OR πρωμε ετερε πνουτε
νασοτμεq αν "the man whom God is not going/about to hear,
won't hear"

SECOND TENSE:**PRONOMINAL actor:**

ε-ινασωτḡ... "It is ... that I am going/about to
hear, will hear" (etc.)

Negatived:

(ḡ)(ḡ)εινασωτḡ αν... "It is not... that I am going/
about to hear, will hear" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ερε-πρωμε νασωτḡ... "It is ... that the man is going/
about to hear, will hear"

Negatived:

(ḡ) ερε-πρωμε νασωτḡ αν... "It is not ... that the man is going/
about to hear, will hear"

The Second Tense conversion is used to emphasize a constituent of the sentence, most often an adverb phrase.

PRETERITE:**PRONOMINAL actor:**

νε-ινασωτḡ (πε) "I was going/about to hear", "I
would hear, would have heard" (etc.)

Negatived:

NE-INAÇWΤ̄M̄ AN (ΠE) "I was not going/about to hear".
 "I would not hear, would not have heard" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

NEPE-ΠPΩME NAÇWΤ̄M̄ (ΠE) "The man was going/about to hear",
 "The man would hear, would have heard"

Negatived:

NEPE-ΠPΩME NAÇWΤ̄M̄ AN (ΠE) "The man was not going/about to hear",
 "The man would not hear, would not have heard"

F4. Predicate: ADVERB-PHRASE PREDICATION PRESENT TENSE

PRONOMINAL actor:

†M̄ΠEIM̄A, K̄M̄ΠEIM̄A, T̄EM̄ΠEIM̄A, "I'm here"; "You're here"; "He's here (etc.)"
 ÇM̄ΠEIM̄A ...

Negatived:

(N̄) †M̄ΠEIM̄A AN, N̄†M̄ΠEIM̄A AN/K̄M̄ΠEIM̄A "I'm not here";
 AN, (N̄)T̄EM̄ΠEIM̄A AN, (N̄)ÇM̄ΠEIM̄A AN ... "You're not here";

NOMINAL actor:

"He's not here" (etc.)
 ΠPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A "The man's here"
 OȲN̄-OȲPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A "A man's here" (existential:
 "There's a man here")

Negatived:

(M̄)ΠPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A AN "The man isn't here"
 (M̄)M̄N̄-PΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A "No man is here" (existential:
 "There isn't a man here")

Conversions:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL:

PRONOMINAL actor:

E-IM̄ΠEIM̄A "I being here" (etc.)

Negatived:

E-N̄†M̄ΠEIM̄A AN OR E-IM̄ΠEIM̄A AN "I not being here" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

EPE-ΠPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A "the man being here"
 EOȲN̄-OȲPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A "a man being here"

Negatived:

E-M̄ΠPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A AN OR EPE-ΠPΩME M̄ΠEIM̄A AN "the man not being here"

(ε) (ᾠ) μῆ-ρῶμε μῆπειμα "no man being here" (existential).

The circumstantial conversion in all forms is also used to expand and describe an indefinite/zero noun or indefinite pronoun: οὐρῶμε εἰμῆπειμα a man being here".

RELATIVE: DEFINITE ANTECEDENT ONLY (incl. definite articles, Proper Names and demonstratives; see CIRCUMSTANTIAL for indef. antecedents)

(a) antecedent = actor of the conjugation form (ετ-/ετε):

ρῶμε ετ-μῆπειμα "the man who is here" neg. ρῶμε ετε-
 ἠμῆπειμα ἄν/ετ-μῆπειμα ἄν

(b) antecedent represented (resumed) in the predicate adverb phrase:

PRONOMINAL actor (ετ-/ετε-):

πμα ετ-/ετῆ-/ετῆ-μῆμοσ "the place in which I am/you are/
 he is"

Negated:

πμα ετε-ἠτ-/ἠτῆ-/ἠτῆ-μῆμοσ ἄν "the place in which I am/you are/
 he is not"

NOMINAL actor (ετε-/ετερε-):

πμα ετερε-ρῶμε μῆμοσ "the place in which the man is"

πμα ετεοῦῆ-/ετερε-οὐρῶμε μῆμοσ "the place in which a man
 is" (existential)

Negated:

πμα ετε-μῆρῶμε μῆμοσ ἄν / ετερε-ρῶμε μῆμοσ ἄν; πμα
 ετε(ᾠ)μῆ-οὐρῶμε μῆμοσ "the place in which the man is not":
 "the place in which no man is" (existential)

SECOND TENSE:

PRONOMINAL actor:

ε-ἠμῆπειμα; ε-ἠμῆπειμα ... "It is here that I am/you are/he
 is"; "It is ... that I am here" (etc.)

Negated:

ε-ἠμῆπειμα ἄν; ε-ἠμῆπειμα ἄν... "It is not here that I am/you are/
 he is"; "It is not ... that I am here" (etc.)

NOMINAL actor:

ερε-ρῶμε μῆπειμα (...) "It is here that the man is"; "It
 is ... that the man is here"

Negated:

(ἠ)ερε-ρῶμε μῆπειμα ἄν (...) "It is not here that the man is";
 "It is not ... that the man is here"

The Second Tense conversion is used to emphasize a constituent of the sentence: either the predicate adverb phrase itself or a subsequent adverb phrase.

PRETERITE:

pronominal actor:

NE-ĪPĒĪMA (PE)

"I was here" (etc.)

Negatived:

NE-ĪPĒĪMA AN (PE)

"I wasn't here" (etc.)

nominal actor:

NERE-PRŪME ĪPĒĪMA (PE)

"The man was here"

Negatived:

NERE-PRŪME ĪPĒĪMA AN (PE)

"The man wasn't here"

TABLE G

THE CONVERTERS

CONVERTERS(*): circumstantial relative Second Tense preterite

CONVERTED CLAUSE

Nominal Sentence	ε-	ετε-	—	νε-
Perfect (affirm.)	ε-	(ε)nt-	(ε)nt-	νε-
Perfect (neg.)	(ε-)	ετε-	ετε-	νε-
Aorist (affirm.)	ε-	} ε-/ετε-	ε-	νε-
Aorist (neg.)	ε-		—	νε-
"Not yet"	(ε-)	ετε-	—	νε-
Optative (affirm.)	—	—	—	—
Optative (neg.)	ε-	—	—	—
Durative conjugation				
(present, future, adverb predication)				
(Table F)	ε(πε)-	ετ-/ετε(πε)-	ε(πε)-	νε(πε)-
Existential/possessive clauses (Table E)				
	ε-/(ε)-	ετε-	ε-	νε-
Adjective Verbs (Table H)				
	ε-	ετ-/ετε-	ε-	νε-

The CIRCUMSTANTIAL converter (sections 27-30) marks a clause as adjoining a predicate to and thereby modifying another ("main") clause or an indefinite noun/pronoun. (The English gerund ["-ing", as in "I found him writing a letter", "Walking home, I met John" or "Having tried everything, I finally chose on this method"] is often the best and structurally apt translation, but a conjunctive rendering ("while...", "whereas...", "since...") is sometimes inevitable.

The RELATIVE converter (sections 31-33) marks a clause as adnominal and attributive (describing) to a definite noun or pronoun.

(*) The converter forms given are the pronominal (presuffixal) and pronominal ones, attested in the corpus drawn upon for this Chrestomathy. —

The **SECOND TENSE** converter (sections 34-38) marks a conjugation form as of lower predicativity than other, non-verbal constituents of its clause, or, in the absence of other pertinent elements, puts into focus ("emphasizes") its own predicate. (The European Cleft Sentence construction ["It is ... that ...", "C'est ... qui/que ..."] is an apt translation, with the Second Tense the "that ..." constituent.)

The **PRETERITE** converter (sections 39-41) marks the clause as divergent in time, place or actuality from a mainstream frame of reference.

TABLE H

THE ADJECTIVE VERBS: SYNTHETIC VERBAL CLAUSE-FORMS

(Part One, Unit VI: sections 22-26)

H1. **ΝΑΝΟΥ = Υ** "He is good, fair"

ΝΑΝΕ-/ΝΑΝΟΥ-ΠΡΩΜΕ "The man is good, fair"

Conversions()*:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL **Ε-ΝΑΝΟΥΥ** "He being good, fair"

RELATIVE **ΕΤ-ΝΑΝΟΥΥ** "who is good, fair", **ΕΤΕ-ΝΑΝΕ-/ΝΑ-ΝΟΥ =** "whose... is good, fair"

SECOND TENSE **Ε-ΝΑΝΟΥΥ...** "It is... that he is good, fair"

PRETERITE **ΝΕ-ΝΑΝΟΥΥ** "He was good, fair"

H2. **ΝΑΨΩ = ΟΥ** "They are numerous"

ΝΑΨΕ-ΠΜΟΟΥ "The water is plentiful"

Conversions()*:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL **Ε-ΝΑΨΩΟΥ** "they being numerous"

RELATIVE **ΕΤ-ΝΑΨΩΟΥ** "who are numerous", **ΕΤΕ-ΝΑΨΕ-/ΝΑΨΩ =** "whose... are numerous"

H3. **ΝΑΑ(Α) = Υ** "He is great"

Conversions()*:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL **Ε-ΝΑΑ(Α)Υ** "he being great"

RELATIVE **ΕΤ-ΝΑΑ(Α)Υ** "who is great"

SECOND TENSE **Ε-ΝΑΑ(Α)Υ...** "It is... that he is great"

H4. **ΝΕCΩ = Υ** "He is beautiful", **ΝΕCΕ-ΠΡΩΜΕ** "The man is beautiful"

H5. **ΝΕΘΩ = Υ** "He is ugly"

Conversions()*:

CIRCUMSTANTIAL **Ε-ΝΕCΩΥ** "He being beautiful"

RELATIVE **ΕΤ-ΝΕCΩΥ** "who is beautiful"

(*) The forms given are those actually attested in the source material; the wanting pronominal forms, converters (and some other Adjective Verbs) do occur outside this corpus

TABLE I

LEXICAL VERB MORPHOLOGY INFINITIVE/STATIVE
FORMAL CLASSES(*)

NOTE: the following "principal parts" of the Coptic verb lexeme:

(a) The **absolute** (dictionary entry) form or state of the **infinitive**:

ϸⲱⲧⲡ̄	"choose"
ⲕⲱⲧ	"build"
ⲡⲱⲧ	"run"
ⲧⲁⲙⲟ	"inform"
ϸⲟⲗϸ̄	"comfort"
ⲉⲗⲟⲃ	"be sweet"
ⲉⲓⲣⲉ	"do, make"
ⲉⲓ	"come, go"

(b) The **(pre)nominal** or **construct** form or state of the **infinitive**, occurring before a nominal, proper-name or demonstrative/indefinite/interrogative-pronoun direct object (marked in the dictionary by -: ϸⲉⲧⲡ-):

ϸⲉⲧⲡ-	"choose (a man)"
ⲕⲉⲧ-	"build (a house)"
ⲧⲁⲙⲉ-	"inform (a man)"
ϸ̄ⲗϸ̄-	"comfort (a man)"
ⲡ̄-	"do (a work)"

Note the characteristic ε vowel, replaced by superlineation over sonorants.

(c) The **pronominal** form or state of the **infinitive** occurring before a suffix-pronoun direct object (marked in the dictionary by ⲙ: ϸⲟⲧⲡⲙ):

ϸⲟⲧⲡⲙ	"choose (him)"
ⲕⲟⲧⲙ	"build (it)"
ⲧⲁⲙⲟⲙ	"inform (him)"
ϸ̄ⲗϸ̄ⲱⲗⲙ	"comfort (him)"
ⲗⲗⲙ	"do (it)"

Note the characteristic o vowel in regular verbs, corresponding to ⲗ in the environment of original laryngeal consonants or ʒ.

(*) as represented in the source material for the Chrestomathy. Note that verbs of Greek origin are invariable and have only the dictionary entry form

OBS.

(1) Forms (a) to (c) are "states" of the infinitive, which has all syntactic properties of a noun (e.g. can be combined with the articles).

(2) Forms (b) and (c) are excluded from the durative present (Table F1) for a definite and indefinite (not zero-determined) nominal object, form (c) excluded altogether from the durative present (the "Stern-Jernstedt Rule")

(3) Form (a) of intransitive verbs (esp. verbs expressing motion, posture or quality) is excluded from the durative present with the stative (form (d) below) taking its place as predicate.

(d) The stative or qualitative, occurring only as predicate in the durative conjugation (Table F), and, properly speaking, not a lexeme at all (not an "infinitive"). The stative, marked in the dictionary by a superscript crux (COTΠ'), expresses "being in a PASSIVE STATE (for transitive verbs) or COURSE OF ACTION OR CONDITION (for intransitives)"

COΤΠ̄	"(is) chosen"
KHT	"(is) built"
PHT	"(is) running"
TAMHY	"(is) informed"
C̄ΛCΩΛ	"(is) comforted" (also CΛCΩΛT̄)
ZOΛΘ̄	"(is) sweet" (dur. present)
O	"(is) done"
NHY	"(is) coming, going"

The stative is the distinctive form of the morphological verb class.

(TABLE I)

CLASSIFICATION(*)

Note the following vowel alternations:

ω → ογ following the nasal consonants η and μ

ο → α immediately preceding the laryngeal consonant ʔ and some cases of the "glottal stop" consonant (in which case we usually have ε for η)

Note also:

(1) ογ may be a root consonant;

(2) a root consonant may be realized as zero (i.e. absent in writing);

(3) final ε does not affect the assignment of a root to Classes I and II;

(4) a "broken syllable" (i.e. vowel reduplicated), often with an α-vowel corresponding to ο elsewhere, is indicative of a "glottal stop" consonant.

CLASS I: Three-consonant roots

σωτῆ̄ "choose" σετῆ- σοτῆ- σοτῆ̄'

ογῶνῆ̄ "appear", "show" ογενῆ- ογονῆ- ογονῆ̄'

ωνῆ̄ "live" ονῆ̄'

μογούτῆ̄ "kill" μεγῆ- μογῆ- μογῆ̄'

πωζῆ̄ "bend, throw down, pour" πεζῆ- παζῆ- παζῆ̄'

CLASS II: Two-consonants roots

κωτ "build" κετ- κοτ- κητ'

ζωπ "hide" ζεπ- ζοπ- ζηπ'

πωτ "run" πητ'

μογρ "bind" μερ- (μηρ-) μορ- μηρ'

μογζ "fill" μεζ- μαζ- μεζ'

ωπ "count" επ- οπ- ηπ'

κω "leave, lay" κα- καα- κη'

φωτε "wipe (out)" φετ- φοτ- φητ'

(*) Not in agreement with Stern's eight classes. The correspondence is as follows: our Class I = Stern's Class VI; II = Stern's I; III = Stern's II; IV = Stern's VIII; V = Stern's V; VI = Stern's VII; VII = Stern's III. The infinitives quoted are representative examples, to illustrate the specific morphology of the classes.

CLASS III: medial "broken syllable" (glottal stop) roots

τωωβε	"repay" τεβε- τοοβ- τοοβε'
πωωνε	"turn, pervert" πενε- ποονε- ποονε'
τωωμε	"fit, be suitable" τοομε'
ψωωτ	"cut" ψετ- ψαατ- ψαατ'

CLASS IV: "reduplicated syllable" roots:

εολε̄	"comfort" ε̄λε̄ε̄- ε̄λε̄ωλ- ε̄λε̄ωλ' ε̄λε̄ε̄λ̄'
ωτορτ̄ρ	"trouble" ωτ̄ρ̄τ̄ρ̄- ωτ̄ρ̄τωρ- ωτ̄ρ̄τωρ'
εκορκ̄ρ	"roll" ε̄κ̄ρ̄ε̄ρ̄- ε̄κ̄ρ̄ε̄ωρ- ε̄κ̄ρ̄ε̄ωρ' ε̄κ̄ρ̄ε̄ορ̄τ̄'
νοβνε̄β	"reproach" νε̄βνε̄ε̄β- νε̄βνε̄ογ̄ε̄β-

CLASS V: τ--ο pattern roots: causative lexemes

ταμο	"inform" ταμε- ταμο- ταμηγ'
τσαβο	"teach" τσαβε- τσαβο- τσαβηγ'
τογχο	"save, cause to be hale" τογχε- τογχο- τογχηγ'
χπο	"beget, cause to exist" χπε- χπο-
κτο	"return, cause to turn" κτε- κτο- κτηγ'

CLASS VI: "ζλοβ" — quality, state or condition (physical or psychological)

ζλοβ	"be sweet" ζολε̄β'
ηψοτ	"be hard, severe" ηαψ̄τ'
μητον	"rest (oneself)" μοτ̄η'
μηκαζ	"be hurt, ache" μοκ̄ζ'

CLASS VII: "χιεε" "j-absolute" roots, with final ε alternating with final -τ in pronominal state:

χιεε	"raise" χεε- χεετ- χαστ- χοεε'
ριεε	"bend" ρεε- ρεετ- ροεε' ραεε'
ειεε	"bring" η̄- η̄τ-

IRREGULAR CLASS (selection):

ειρε	"do, make" ε̄- εε- ο'
†	"give" † ταε- το'
χι	"take" χι- χιτ-
εζαι	"write" εζαι- εεζ- εαζ- εηζ' . . .

ΕΙΜΕ	"know"
ψῆψε	"serve" ψῆψε- ψῆψητ-
βωκ	"go" να'
ει	"come, go" νηγ'
βειη	"hurry"
ζμοοο	"sit"
αζερατ-	"stand"
μογ	"die"
αμαρτε	"hold"
ψογψογ	"pride (oneself)"

GLOSSARY

A. GLOSSARY OF MORPHEMES (GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS)

This glossary includes elements of both native and Greek origin, bound morphemes (e.g. articles, conjugation bases, converters, prepositions, prefix and suffix pronouns, enclitic and proclitic pronouns, auxiliary verbs, derivational prefixes, negativers, etc.); personal, indefinite, demonstrative and interrogative pronouns; particles, conjunctions, adverbs; Adjective Verbs: existential and possession statements, and more. Numbers refer to pages of Crum's Coptic Dictionary. The arrangement is alphabetical, by consonants and then vowels (as in Crum's *Dictionary*)

NB: (-) following a morpheme means "prefixed to a noun or pronoun"; (⊖), "attached to a suffix-pronoun".

ⲁ-	affirmative perfect base
ⲁ-	prefix of affirmative imperative (for certain verbs)
ⲁ-	"about ..." (with numbers or quantities)
ⲁ-	rare variant of preposition ⲉ-
ⲁⲗⲗⲁ	(adv.) but
ⲁⲗⲗⲟ ... ⲁⲗⲗⲟ ...	"there is a difference between ... and ..."
... ⲁⲛ, ⲛ̄- ... ⲁⲛ	negativer of nexus in non-verbal clauses
ⲁⲛ-, ⲁⲛ̄-	"We are ...", proclitic subject pronoun in Nominal Sentence, 1st plur.
ⲁⲛ̄-	"I am ...": proclitic subject pronoun in Nominal Sentence, 1st sgl.
ⲁⲛⲟⲕ	personal pronoun, 1st sgl. "I"
... ⲁⲛⲟⲕ	reinforcer: "... for my part" (French (<i>quant</i>) <i>à moi</i>)
ⲁⲛⲟⲛ	personal pronoun, 1st plur. "we"
... ⲁⲛⲟⲛ	reinforcer: "... for our part" (French (<i>quant</i>) <i>à nous</i>)
ⲁⲛⲧⲓ	(prep.) against, instead of
ⲁⲣⲁ	part. introducing rhetorical question: "Is it the case that ...?"
ⲁⲣⲉ-	2nd sgl. fem. variant of perfect base

ατ-	privative prefix: "-less", "un-" (18b)
αγω	(adv.) and, additionally (19b)
αψ	(interr. pronoun) which? what? (22a)
	ἄαψ ἄζε how?
αχῆ-, εχῆ-	(prep.) without; presuffixal αχῆτ = (25b)
αχῆτ =	see αχῆ-
... γαρ	causal-explicative clause-connecting particle ("for...")
... δε	faintly adversative clause-connecting particle ("and, but")
ε-	circumstantial converter
ε-	Second Tense converter
ε-	(prep.) to, against; marking object of verbs of perception; introducing infinitive; presuffixal ερο =
ε-... ε-	affirmative optative base
ε-... τῆ-	negative Conditional base (rare)
ε-... ψαν-	Conditional base
εβολ	(adv.) out
ειμητι	(conj.) unless
ενε-	remote condition marker ("If I had...")
ενε-	interrogation marker
εντ(α-), ἠτ(α-)	relative converter with affirmative perfect
εντ(α-), ἠτ(α-)	Second Tense converter with affirmative perfect
ενζοσον, ἠζοσον	(conj, adv.) as long as...
ερε-	form before noun, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronouns of (1) affirmative Optative, (2) circumstantial present, (3) Second Present
ερατ =	(prep.) to... (person, with movement)
ερο =	see ε- (prep.)
ερωαν-	Conditional base before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., inter., indef. and demonstrative pronoun actor
ετ-, ετε-	relative converter
ετε-	Second Tense converter (with negative perfect)
ετβε-	(prep.) about, because of (61a); presuffixal ετβηητ = ; ετβεογ why?

ετερε-	relative converter in the present and future. before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., interrog., indef. and demonstrative pronoun actor
ετῆ-	(prep.) to (the hands of) (477a); presuffixal ετοοτ-
εψ-	to be able to (with inf.); ψ- after vowel
εψωπε	introducing conditional clause: "Should it be the case that ...", "Be it ..., be it ..."
εψχε-	assumptive "conditional" prefix: "If (as we know) ...", "Granted that ...", "Given that ..."; "Even though ..." ζωε εψχε- as if
εζογν	(adv.) in, inside
εζρῆ-	(prep.) in the face of... (649a); presuffixal εζρᾶ-
εζηλ-/εζηε-	see ζηλ
εζρᾶι	(adv.) up (to), down (to)
εχῆ-	(prep.) on, onto (757a); presuffixal εχω-
εχῆ-, ἀχῆ-	(prep.) without (25b); presuffixal εχῆτ-, ἀχῆτ-
εχῆτ-	see εχῆ- (prep.) without
η, ηε	(conj.) disjunctive: or
η	introducing subsequent rhetorical question: "Or is it the case that ...?"
εθ (τ-ζε)	ἢθεε, καταθεε as..., like... ("in/according to the manner of .../that ...") (638b)
-ι-, -ει-, -ι, -σι	1st sgl. suffix pronoun "I", "me"
ειε-	"then ..." (introducing main clause after εψχε-)
εις-, ειςζητε	"Here is ...", presentative (85a)
ειτε ... ειτε ...	(conj.) disjunctive: either ... or ...
κ-	2nd sgl. masc. prefix pronoun: "you" (in durative pattern)
-κ- -κ	2nd sgl. masc. suffix pronoun "you"
κε, βε-	(an)other, ... too; plur. κοογε (90b)
	-ῖπκε- see ῖ-
καίγαρ	particle "for indeed"
καν	(adv., conj.) even-though, at least (with imperative and jussive)

ΚΑΤΑ-	ΚΑΝ... ΚΑΝ... "Be it ..., be it ..."
ΚΟΟΥΕ	(prep.) according to; presuffixal ΚΑΤΑΡΟ- see ΚΕ-
ΛΑΔΥ	anything, something (146a)
ΜΑ-	imperative prefix of causative verbs ("ΜΑΤΑ- ΜΟΙ") tell me!
ΜΗ, ΜΗΤΙ	introducing rhetorical question ("Is it not the case that?")
ΜΕ-	negative aorist base, presuffixal
... Μ̄ΜΙΝ Μ̄ΜΟ-	reinforcer: "... (him)self"
Μ̄Μ̄-, Μ̄-	"There is not...", "There does not exist...": statement of non-existence
Μ̄-	(prep.) with; presuffixal Μ̄ΜΑ- , 2nd sgl. fem. Μ̄ΜΕ (169b)
... ΜΕΝ, Μ̄	between nouns, coordinating: "... and ..."
Μ̄ΜΟΝ	particle, approx. "on the other hand, ..."
Μ̄Μ̄ΝΣΑ-	sentence-word: "No" (168a)
Μ̄Μ̄ΝΣΑ-	(prep.) after, "following" (of time) (314b); pre- suffixal Μ̄Μ̄ΝΣΩ-
Μ̄Μ̄Τ-	(with noun or infinitive) prefix deriving abstract nouns ("-ness", "-ship", "-dom") (176a)
(Μ̄)Μ̄Μ̄ΤΑ-/(Μ̄)Μ̄Μ̄ΤΕ-	"(He/the man) has not: statement of negative possession (167b)
Μ̄ΠΕ-	negative perfect base (presuffixal)
Μ̄ΠΟΤΕ	negative perfect base, before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pro- noun actor
Μ̄ΠΑΤ-	(adv., conj.) lest
Μ̄ΠΑΤΕ-	"not yet" base, presuffixal
Μ̄ΠΡ-	"not yet" base, before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronoun actor
Μ̄ΠΡΤΡΕ-	negative imperative prefix, with infinitive ("Do not ...")
ΜΑΡΕ-	negative causative imperative (jussive) prefix, with infinitive ("let him not ..."); 1st sgl. Μ̄ΠΡΤΡΑ- causative imperative (jussive) prefix ("Let him ...")

MEPE-	negative aorist base, before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronoun actor
MEYAA-/MEYEC-	“(He/the man) does not know” (201b) MEYAK sentence-word: “perhaps”
MEYCE ... MAA-	“It is not right”, negative of YCE reinforcer: “... (he) alone”, “... (he) by himself”
N̄- (M̄-) N̄- (M̄-)	“ <i>nota relationis</i> ” interrelating two nouns: “of” (prep.) as (predicative: “be as ...”, “make ... into” presuffixal M̄MO-
N̄- (M̄!) N̄- (M̄-) N̄- (M̄-)	(prep.) by, in (215a); presuffixal M̄MO- (prep.), direct object; presuffixal M̄MO- (prep.) to (person) (216a); presuffixal NA- , NH- , 2nd sgl. fem. NH , NE
N̄- (M̄-) (NE-) N̄- N̄- ... AN , ... AN -N̄- -N̄ NA-	definite article, plural (“the ...”) base of conjunctive, before a pronoun negativer of nexus in non-verbal clauses 1st plur. suffix pronoun, “we”, “us” possessive article, 1st sgl. possessor, plural possessed “my ...” (French <i>mes</i> ...)
NA- NA- -NA- NAA(A)- NE- NE-	possessive pronoun, plural “they of ...” see N̄- (prep.) to, infix or auxiliary of future tense Adjective Verb “(He/the man) is great” (218b) preterite converter possessive article, plural possessed: NEK- NEQ- NEC- NEH- NETN̄- NEY- “your (masc.), his, her, our, your (plur.), their” (French <i>tes, ses, vos, vos, leurs</i>)
NAI NEI- ... NE	demonstrative pronoun, plural “these (ones)” demonstrative article, plural “these ...” “They are”, plural enclitic subject in Nominal Sentence
NH NH NI- NOY-	“to you”, 2nd sgl. fem. form of prep. N̄- / NA- demonstrative pronoun, plural “those (ones)” demonstrative article, plural “those ...” (emotional) possessive article, 2nd sgl. fem. possessor: “your” (French <i>tes</i> , fem.)

ΝΟΥ-	possessive pronoun, plural possessed: "mine, yours, his, ours, yours, theirs" (French <i>les miens, les tiens, les siens, les nôtres, les vôtres, les leurs</i>)
ἄλλὰ	(prep.) except, beside (35a)
ΝΙΜ	interrogative pronoun: who? (225b); indefinite "so-and-so"
... ΝΙΜ	determinator and distributive quantifier: all ..., every ...
ἄνευ	see (prep.) μὴ-
ΝΑΝΟΥ-/ΝΑΝΕ-	Adjective Verb: "(He/the man) is good, fair" (227a)
ἄνα-	1st sgl., negative Optative base
ἄνε-	negative Optative base
ΝΕΡΕ-	preterite converter before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronoun actor
ΝΕΩ-/ΝΕΕ-	Adjective Verb: "(He/the man) is beautiful" (228b)
ἄνα-	(prep.) after (314a); presuffixal ἄνω-
ΝΑΙΑΤ-	sentence-word: "Blessed is ..." (74a)
ἄν(α-), ἐν(α-)	Second Tense converter before affirmative perfect
ἄν(α-), ἐν(α-)	relative converter before affirmative perfect
ἄνα-, τα-	1st sgl. of conjunctive
ἄνε-	conjunctive base before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronoun actor
ἄνε-	(prep.) of, with (possession and appurtenance); presuffixal ἄνα-
ἄνε-	"you (fem.) are", proclitic subject pronoun in Nominal Sentence, 2nd sgl. fem.
ἄνο	personal pronoun, 2nd sgl. fem. "you"
... ἄνο-	reinforcer: "... for (his part)" (French "(quant) à lui")
ἄνοκ	personal pronoun, 2nd sgl. masc. "you"
ἄνκ-	"You (masc.) are", proclitic subject pronoun in Nominal Sentence, 2nd sgl. masc.
ἄνῃ-	(prep.) in the hands of ...; presuffixal ἄνοοτ-, ἄνοτ-; before 2nd plur. pronoun
ἄνερε-	base of Temporal, prenominal & presuffixal
ἄνοσ	personal pronoun, 3rd sgl. fem. "she"



ἄντετῆ-	"You (plur.) are ...", proclitic subject pronoun in Nominal Sentence, 2nd plural.
ἄντωτῆ	personal pronoun, 2nd plural "you"
ἄντοοῦ	personal pronoun, 3rd plural "they"
ἄντοῦ	personal pronoun, 3rd singular masculine "he"
... ἄντοῦ	adversative particle: approx. "on the other hand"
ἡλῶω-/ἡλῶε-	Adjective Verb: "(They/the people) are numerous"
(ἦ)ἡλῶρῆ-	(prep.) before, in the presence of: presuffixal (ἦ)ἡλῶρα-
ἦζοσον, ἐνζοσον	(conj.) as long as ...
ἦζητ-	presuffixal of ῶρῆ- (prep.) in
ἡεβῶ-	Adjective Verb: "(He) is ugly"
ἦβι-	introducing nominal specification of 3rd person pronominal actor: "namely ..."
ὄν	(adv.) again, still
π- (πε-)	definite article, sgl. masculine, "the" π with relative: "the one who ..."
ἡα-	possessive pronoun, sgl. masc., "he of ..."
... πε	"He is ...", "It is ...", sgl. masc. enclitic subject in Nominal Sentence
... πε	element accompanying the preterite converter; often "the background situation is, that ..."
πε-	possessive article, sgl. masc. possessed: πεκ- (πῆ-) πεφ- πες- πεν- πετῆ- πεϋ- "your (masc., her, her, our, your (plur.), their" (French <i>ton, son, nôtre, vôtre, leur</i>)
πα-	possessive article, 1st sgl. possessor, masc. sgl. possessed: "my ..." (French <i>mon</i>)
παί	demonstrative pronoun, sgl. masc., "this (one)"
πεί-	demonstrative article, sgl. masc., "this ..."
πη	demonstrative pronoun: sgl. masc.: "that (one)"
πι-	demonstrative art., sgl. masc. "that ..." (emotional)
	πιι- ... ἴοϋωτ "the very same ..."
πιού-	possessive article, 2nd sgl. fem. possessor, sgl. masc. possessed: "your ..." (French <i>ton, fem.</i>)

πω =	possessive pronoun, sgl. masc. possessed: "mine, yours, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs" (French <i>le mien, le tien, le sien, le nôtre, le vôtre, le leur</i>)
παρα-	(prep.) beside, alongside, against
προς-	(prep.) for (a period of time)
πεχλ = / πεχε-	"(He/the man) said (285a)
ῥ-	with noun: auxiliary, deriving verbs from nouns: "do ...", "make ...", "be, act as ..." (prenom. of εἶρε)
	-ῥπκε- "to (do) also ..."
	-ῥωῥπ(ῆ)- "to (do) first ..."
	-ῥζογε- "to (do) rather ..."
	} with infinitive or stative
ρω	particle: "at all", "really", "...indeed"; often marking the preceding element as focal
ῥῆ-, ῥῆῆ-	"man of ...". With placenames: prefix forming local nouns. With nouns: deriving nouns from nouns (295a)
ρεϙ-	"man who ...". With infinitives: prefix forming agent nouns from verb (cf. English <i>-er, -or</i>). (295a)
с-	3rd sgl. fem. prefix pronoun: "she", "it" (in the durative pattern)
-с	3rd sgl. fem. suffix pronoun: "she", "it"
се	sentence-word: "yes" (316a)
се-	3rd plural prefix pronoun: "they" (in the durative pattern)
-се	3rd plural objective pronoun: "them"
-соу	3rd plural objective pronoun: "them"
са(н-)	"man of ...", "maker/seller of ...", deriving prefix (316a)
τ-(τε-)	definite article, sgl. fem.: "the"
-τ	1st sgl. suffix pronoun (as object, following consonants and doubled vowels)
τα-	possessive article, 1st sgl. possessor, sgl. fem. possessed: "my ..." (French <i>ma</i>)
τα-	possessive pronoun, sgl. fem. "she of ..."
τα-, ῆτα-	1st sgl. form of conjunctive
... τε	"She is ...", "It is ...", sgl. fem. enclitic subject in Nominal Sentence

TE-	2nd sgl. fem. prefix pronoun: "you" (in durative pattern)
TE-	possessive article, sgl. fem. possessed: TEK- TEQ- TEC- TEN- TETN̄- TEY- "your (masc.), his, her, our, your (plur.), their ..." (French <i>ta, sa, nôtre, vôtre, leur</i>)
TAI	demonstrative pronoun, sgl. fem.: "this (one)"
TEI-	demonstrative article, sgl. fem., "this ..."
TH	demonstrative pronoun, sgl. fem., "that (one)"
†-, TI-	demonstrative article, sgl. fem., "that ..." (emotional)
†-	1st sgl. prefix pronoun: "I" (in durative pattern)
†-	with noun: auxiliary, deriving verbs from nouns: "give", "cause", "make to ..."
TOY-	possessive article, 2nd sgl. fem. possessor, sgl. fem. possessed: "your ..." (French <i>ta, fem.</i>)
TU-	possessive pronoun, sgl. fem. possessed: "mine, yours, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs" (French <i>la mienne, la tienne, la sienne, la nôtre, la vôtre, la leur</i>)
TM̄-, -TM̄-	negativer; (1) of infinitive (prefixed), (2) of dependent clause base conjugation (infix)
TN̄-	1st plur. prefix pronoun: "we" (in durative pattern)
-TN̄, -TN̄-	2nd plur. suffix pronoun: "you"
TAPε- TAPε- / TAP-	future conjunctive base
... THP-	reinforcer: "all (of) ...", "the whole (of) ..."
TPA-	1st sgl. form of causative infinitive
TPE-	causative infinitive: "to cause him to ...", "to let him ..."
-THYT̄N̄	2nd plur. pronoun (esp. as object of verb and after prepositions ending in consonant)
TETN̄-	2nd plur. prefix pronoun: "you" (in durative pattern)
-TETN̄-	2nd plur. suffix pronoun (esp. infix, following short conjugation bases)
OY	interrogative pronoun: "what?" (467b)
OY-	indefinite article, masc. & fem.: "a ..."
-OY, -Y-	3rd plur. suffix pronoun: "they"
OYA	one (masc.) (469a)
OYEI	one (fem.) (469a)

οὐβε-	(prep.) against (476a); presuffixal οὐβη-
οὐδε	(conj.) neither, nor
οὐκοῦν	particle: doubtlessly; therefore
οὐμόνον	(adv.) not only
οὐῆ-	"There is", "There exists", statement of existence (481a)
οὐον	some(one), any(one); something, anything (482a)
οὐῆτα-/οὐῆτε-	"(He/the man) has", verboid of possession (481a)
οὐμῆ	interrogative pronoun: "how much?" "how many?" "how great?" (488b)
οὐωτ	single, in πῖ- ... ἴσοωτ "the very same ..."
οὐτε	(conj.) neither, nor
οὐτε-	(prep.) between (494b); presuffixal οὐτω-
ω	interjection: O! (esp. in address)
ψ-, εψ-	to be able to (with infinitive)
ψα-	affirmative aorist base
ψα-	(prep.) (up) to, toward, until (541b); presuffixal ψαρο-
-ψαν-	part of conditional base (ε ... ψαν-)
ψαντ-	"until ..." base, presuffixal
ψαντε-	"until ..." base, before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., indef., interrog. and demonstrative pronoun actor
ψαρε-	affirmative aorist base, before nominal, 2nd sgl. fem., interr. & indef. pronominal actors
-ψῆπ(ῆ)-	in -ρψῆπ(ῆ)-: see ῆ-
ψψε	"It is right, befitting"
χωρισ-	(prep.) without
ϛ-	3rd sgl. masc. prefix pronoun: "he" (in durative pattern)
-ϛ, -ϛ-	3rd sgl. masc. suffix pronoun: "he"
ζα-	(prep.) under for (632a); presuffixal ζαρο-
ζι	(prep.) (up)on, from upon; with (643b); presuffixal ζιωω-
	between zero-determined nouns, coordinating "... and ..."

... ζωω -	reinforcer: "... for (his) part", "... (he) too": 1st sgl. ζω, ζωωτ, 2nd sgl. fem. ζωωτε, 2nd plur. ζωττηγτῆ
ζαμοι	interjection: "Would that ...!"
ζεν-, ζῆ-	indefinite article, plural: "some ..."
ζῆ- (ζῆ-)	(prep.) in, at (683a); presuffixal ῆζητ -
ζῆ- (ζῆ-)	(prep.) into, against (685a)
ζηλ -/ζηνε-, εζηλ -/εζηνε-	"(He/the man) is willing" (690a)
ζοινε, ζοεινε	indefinite pronoun: some, several, a few
ζωσ-	(prep.) as
ζωστε	(conj.) so as (to)
ζητ -	(prep.) of (e.g. in "afraid of ...", "wait for ...") (640b)
ζηητε	see εις
ζητῆ-	(prep.) by (agency of), from (428b); presuffixal ζητοοτ -; 2nd plur. ζητε-τηγτῆ
ζοταν	(conj.) when(ever), as soon as ...
ζουε-	in -ῖζουε-: see ῖ-
... ζωωϋ	particle: but, on the other hand; at all
ζαζ	quantifying pronoun: many
ζαζτῆ-	(prep.) with (717a); presuffixal ζαζτη- ζατη-
ζιχῆ-	(prep.) upon (758b); presuffixal ζιχω -
χε-	(conj.) that, so that, saying that
χκαλας, χεκας	(conj.) in order to, so that
χιν(ῆ)-	(prep.) since (772a) χιντα- (with the perfect tense)
χῆ-	(conj.) or
... δε	particle: approx. "then", "therefore" (cf. French <i>donc</i> , Greek <i>oun</i>) (802a)
βε-	see κε
βιν-	(with infinitive) deriving abstract action nouns from verbs

B. LEXICAL GLOSSARY

(1) The words in the lexeme glossary are entered after each letter, in the following order: NATIVE WORDS, (2) WORDS OF GREEK ORIGIN, (3) PROPER NAMES. An independent MORPHEME GLOSSARY follows. The native words in the lexeme glossary are arranged by their consonant skeleton (with subarrangement by vowels), according to Crum's method (Coptic Dictionary, Oxford, 1939; also Westendorf, *Koptisches Handwoerterbuch*, Heidelberg 1965-1977, with some minor changes); all other entries (Greek words, Proper Names) are arranged in the Western alphabetic order (initial ζ not counting as a letter; ρ before τ or $\kappa = \eta$).

Numbers in parentheses following the English equivalents refer to Crum's dictionary, where the full information concerning the lexical item may be found.

(2) The forms and meanings given are those attested in the Chrestomathy, not "in Coptic"; for a comprehensive presentation of forms and semantic synthesis the student is referred to Crum's or Westendorf's dictionaries.

(3) Gender (masc./fem.) is indicated for a noun only when it is either evident in our Coptic text or unambiguously attested elsewhere; the absence of such indication means (a) either gender or (b) ambiguous evidence.

(4) Prenominal and presuffixal forms of verbs and prepositions are marked in the conventional manner, by - and = respectively.

Note the following abbreviations:

adv.	adverb	part.	particle
art.	article	plur.	plural
fem.	feminine	poss.	possessive
imp.	imperative	prep.	preposition
indef.	indefinite	pron.	pronoun
interj.	interjection	sgl.	singular
interr.	interrogative	top.	toponym (placename)
masc.	masculine		

α-	about ..., approximately (with quantity or number) (1a)
αα-	see εἶπε
αβω	fisherman's net (fem.) (2a)
αβωκ	crow; plural αβοοκε (2b)
αλο-	"Cease!", imper. of λο
αλοϋ	youth (masc.) (5a)
αμαρτε	to hold, have power over (9a) (with art.) power, rule (9a)
αμοϋ	"Come/go!", imper. of ει
αναι	to be pleasing (11a) p- αναι be pleasing; imp. αρι-αναι (with art.) beauty (11a)
αναγ	"See!", imper. of ηαγ
αναψ	oath (masc.) (12b) p- αναψ take an oath
απα	Father (title) (13a)
απε	head (fem.) (13b)
αρι-	"Do/make!", imper. of ειπε
αρικε	blame (15a) β̄η-αρικε to blame
αροογε	thistle, thorn (16a)
αειησ	great size or quantity (fem.) (2a) (αιαι, to increase, be great)
ασοϋ	price, value (fem.)
αγαν	colour (masc.) (20b)
αψαρομ	to sigh (ωψ) (24b)
αψαι	to be, become numerous, multiply (22b); stative οψ "(is) numerous, plentiful" (with art.) large amount or number
αψη	multitude, great number (fem.) (22b)
αφ	meat (masc.) (23a)
αφ	fly (masc.) (23b) αφενεβιω honeybee
αζε	lifetime, life limit (masc.) (24a)
αζε(πατ-)	see ωζε
αζο	treasure (masc.) (24b)
αζωμ	cage (masc.) (25b)
αζερατ-	to stand (up) (ωζε)
αζηγ	see κωκ αζηγ

αβρην	childless, sterile person (26b)
αχις	"Say (it)!", imp. of αω
αηρ, αερ	air, sky (masc.)
αγαθον	(the) good, goods (property) (masc.)
αγαθος/ον	good
αγαπη	love, charity (fem.)
αγιος/ατος	most holy
αγων	combat (masc.)
αγριος/ον	wild
αιρεσις	heresy (fem.)
ζαιρετικος	heretic
αισθανει	to feel, perceive
αιτημα	request (masc.)
αιχμαλωτος	captive, prisoner
αιων	age, era (masc.)
ακαθαρσια	impurity (fem.)
ακαθαρτος/ον	impure
ακροβυστια	foreskin (fem.)
αληθως	truly (adv.)
αλλοτριος	alien, foreign
αμελει	to be indifferent, careless, neglectful
αναγνωστης	reader
αγγελος	angel (masc.)
αναγκασε	to force
αναγκαιος/ον	necessary, important
αναγκη	distress, necessity (fem.)
αναχωρει	to leave, go off
ανεχε	to bear, suffer with patience
ανomia	lawlessness (fem.)
αννομος/ον	lawless
ανοχη	forbearance (fem.)
αντι	(prep.) against, instead of
αξιογ	to demand, expect, require
απανθρωπος	inhuman
απαντα	to encounter
απατα	to err, mislead
απατη	error (fem.)
απειλη	promise, threat (fem.)
απιστος	unbelieving, infidel

ΖΑΠΛΩΣ	(adv.) simply
ΑΠΟΔΕΙΞΙΣ	argument, proof (fem.)
ΑΠΟΘΗΚΗ	storehouse, barn (fem.)
ΑΠΟΛΟΓΙΑ	excuse, explanation (fem.)
ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΟΣ	apostle (masc.)
ΑΠΟΤΑΣΣΕ	to renounce, give up
ΑΡΓΟΣ	idle, slothful
ΑΡΕΤΗ	virtue (fem.)
ΑΡΙΣΤΟΝ	breakfast (masc.)
ΑΡΝΑ	to deny
ΑΡΧΑΓΓΕΛΟΣ	archangel
ΑΡΧΑΙΟΣ/ΟΝ	of old
ΑΡΧΗ	office, authority (fem.)
ΑΡΧΗ	beginning, origin (fem.)
ΑΡΧΕΙ	to rule
ΑΡΧΕΙ	to begin (ᾠ- to)
ΑΡΧΙΕΠΙΣΚΟΠΟΣ	archbishop (masc.)
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΥΣ	archpriest (masc.)
ΑΡΧΩΝ	magistrate, office-holder, archon (masc.)
ΑΣΕΒΗΣ	impious person
ΑΣΠΑΖΕ	to greet, salute
ΑΥΓΟΥΣΤΑΛΙΟΣ	prefect, <i>augustalis</i> (masc.)
ΑΥΞΑΝΕ	to grow, increase
ΑΦΟΡΜΗ	incitement (fem.) ↓ :

PROPER NAMES:

ΑΒΕΛ	Abel
ΑΒΡΑΖΑΜ	Abraham
ΑΔΑΜ	Adam
ΑΖΑΡΙΑΣ	Azarias
ΑΝΑΝΙΑΣ	Ananias
ΑΝΔΡΕΑΣ	Andrew
ΑΘΑΝΑΣΙΟΣ	Athanasius
ΑΧΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ	Alexander
ΑΜΗΝΤΕ	Amenti, the Underworld, Hades (masc. top.)
ΑΝΝΑ	Ann
ΑΠΑ	Father (title)
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝ	Apollo

β (BETA)

βω	tree (fem.) (28a)
βηβ	den. cave (masc.) (28b)
βλλβε	to be insipid (28b)
βωκ	to go (29a)
βεκε	wages (masc.) (30b)
βλλ	eye (masc.) (31b)
βολ	outer part (masc.) (33b)
	εβολ (adv.) out; ζιβολ (adv.) outside
	ῥ-βολ to escape
	κα-βολ to vomit
	ἄβλλα = beside (prep.)
	βλλ-ζητ simple, frank (715a)
βωλ	to loosen; to interpret (32b)
	(with art.) interpretation
β̄βιλε	grain (fem.) (37b)
β̄λλε	blind person (38a)
	β̄λλη (fem.)
βλλμπε	goat (39a)
βοονε	evil (39b)
	ῥ-βοονε to be evil, damaging
β̄ντ	see ϥντ
β̄ρρε	new, young (43a)
βαρωτ	brass (43b)
βοτε	abomination (fem.) (45b)
βαωορ	fox (fem.) (47b)
βωζ	to bend (47b); pronominal βεζ-

ΒΑΠΤΙΣΜΑ	baptism (masc.)
ΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΣ	barbarian
ΒΑΣΑΝΙΖΕ	to torture
ΒΑΣΑΝΟΣ	torture (masc.)
ΒΗΜΑ	judgement-seat (masc.)
ΒΙΟΣ	life, way of life (masc.)
ΒΛΑΠΤΕΙ	to harm, damage
ΒΟΗΘΕΙ	to aid
ΒΟΗΘΕΙΑ	aid (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΒΑΒΥΛΩΝ	Babylon (top.)
ΒΑΚΑΝΟΣ	Bacanos
ΒΑΡΑΧΙΑΣ	Barachias
ΒΕΕΛΖΕΒΟΥΛ	Belzebub
ΒΗΛΑΜΩΝ	Belamon, Baal-Hamon (top.)

Γ (GAMMA) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ΓΑΜΟΣ	wedlock (masc.)
ΓΕΝΕΑ	generation (fem.)
ΓΕΝΟΙΤΟ	"May it come about", "let it be!"
	ΜΗ ΓΕΝΟΙΤΟ "God forbid!"
ΓΕΝΟΣ	kind (masc.)
ΓΙΓΑΣ	giant
ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΕΥΣ	scribe
ΝΕ-/ΤΕ-ΓΡΑΦΗ	the Scripture(s) (fem./plur.)
ΓΥΜΝΑΣΕ	to examine, dispute

PROPER NAMES:

Τ-ΓΑΛΙΛΑΙΑ	the Galilee (top.)
Τ-ΓΕΖΕΝΝΑ	Hell, Gehenna (fem. top.)
ΓΙΕΖΙ	Gehazi
ΓΟΜΟΡΡΑ	Gomorrah (top.)

Δ (DELTA) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ΔΑΙΜΟΝΙΟΝ	demon, evil spirit (masc.)
ΔΑΙΜΩΝ	demon (masc.)
ΔΕΙΠΝΟΝ, ΔΙΠΝΟΝ	dinner (masc.)
Π-ΔΙΑΒΟΛΟΣ	the Devil
ΔΙΑΘΗΚΗ	testament (fem.)
ΔΙΑΚΟΝΕΙ	to serve, minister
ΔΙΚΑΙΟΝ	the right, just (masc.)
ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣ	righteous
ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣΥΝΗ	righteousness (fem.)
ΔΙΚΑΙΩΜΑ	act of justice, righteousness; ordinance (masc.)
ΔΙΚΑΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ	court of justice (masc.)

ΔΙΚΑΣΤΗΣ	judge (masc.)
ΔΙΩΓΜΟΣ	persecution (masc.)
ΔΟΚΙΜΑΣΕ	to put to the test
ΔΡΑΚΩΝ	python, serpent (masc.)
ΔΡΑΠΕΤΗΣ	runaway slave (masc.)
ΔΩΡΕΑ	gift (fem.)
ΔΩΡΟΝ	gift (masc.)

ε (EPSILON)

ΕΒΙΗΝ	poor, wretched person (53a)
ΕΒΟΤ	month (masc.) (53b); plur. ΕΒΟΤΕ
ΕΒΩ-	see ωβω-
ΕΚΙΒΕ, ΚΙΒΕ	breast (fem.) (54a)
ΕΛΚΩ	sycamore fruit (54b)
ΕΜΗΡΕ	inundation (fem.) (56a)
ΕΜΑΤΕ	(adv.) greatly, much (190a)
ΕΜΑΥ	thither (197a); see ἤμαυ
ΕΝΤΗΘ, ἦΤΗΘ	plant (masc.) (233a)
ΕΝΕΖ	eternity (57a) ψαενεζ eternally, for ever
ΕΡ-	= ῥ-; see ειρε
ΕΡΗΤ	to pledge, vow (58a)
ΕΡΗΥ	(in possessed plur. ηενηρηυ) fellow companions, (we) and others, each other, mutually (59a)
ΕΣΗΤ	ground, bottom (masc.) (60a) (adv.) επεσηт, зипεσηт down(wards)
ΕΣΟΥ	sheep (masc.)
ΕΤΠΩ	weight, burden (fem.) (352b)
ΕΟΥ	glory, honour (masc.) (62a) χι-εου to be glorified
ΕΨ-	see ψ-
ΕΖΕ	ox, cow, cattle (64a); plur. εζου
ΕΖΟΥΝ	(adv.) in(to), towards (686a); see ζουν
ΕΖΡΑΙ	(adv.) up/down (698b, 700a); see зраи

ΕΓΚΑΚΕΙ	to lose heart
ΖΕΘΝΟΣ	people; (plur.) gentiles



ΕΙΔΟΣ	sort, kind, class (masc.)
ΕΚΚΛΗΣΙΑ	church (fem.)
ΕΛΑΧΙΣΤΟΣ/ΟΝ	least
ΖΕΛΛΗΝ	Hellenic, pagan, non-Christian
ΖΕΛΠΙΖΕ	to hope
ΖΕΛΠΙΣ	hope (fem.)
ΕΓΚΡΑΤΕΥΕ	to abstain, be continent
ΕΓΚΡΑΤΗΣ	continent
ΕΝΖΟΣΟΝ, ἤζοςον	(adv., conj.) as long as
ΕΝΤΟΛΗ	commandment (fem.)
ΕΞΟΥΣΙΑ	authority (fem.)
	†- ΕΞΟΥΣΙΑ to authorize
ΕΠΑΙΝΟΥ	to praise, commend
ΕΠΙΒΟΥΛΗ	counsel (fem.)
ΕΠΙΘΥΜΕΙ	to desire
ΕΠΙΘΥΝΙΑ	desire (fem.)
ΕΠΙΚΑΛΕΙ	to call upon, turn to
ΕΠΙΣΚΟΠΟΣ	bishop (masc.)
ΕΠΙΣΤΗΜΗ	understanding, skill (fem.)
ΕΡΓΑΣΙΑ	work, function, activity (fem.)
ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ	Gospel (masc.)
ΕΥΣΕΒΗΣ	pious person
ΕΥΦΡΑΝΕ	to gladden, delight
ΕΥΦΡΟΣΥΝΗ	joy (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΕΝΩΧ	Enoch
ΕΠΗΙ	Επερ, name of eleventh month
ΕΥΖΑ	Eve

z (ZETA) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ΖΩΜΙΝ	soup, broth
ΖΩΟΝ	animal (masc.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΖΑΧΑΡΙΑΣ	Zacharias
----------	-----------

Η (ETA)

ΗΙ	house (masc.) (66a)
ΗΠ	stative of ωπ
ΗΠΕ	number (fem.) (527b)
ΗΡῆ	wine (masc.) (66b)

ΖΗΓΕΜΩΝ	governor, hegemon (masc.)
ΗΔΗ	(adv.) already
ΖΗΔΟΝΗ	sensual pleasure (fem.)
ΖΗΛΙΚΙΑ	age, adult state (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΗΣΑΥ	Esau
ΗΦΑΙΣΤΟΣ	Hephaestus

Θ (THETA)

ΘΕ	in ἄθε, καταθε see ρε
ΘΑΒ	leaven, moisture (457a)
Θῆβιο	to humiliate (457b); stative ἄβιον “(is) humble, lowly” (with art.) humbleness, humility

ΘΑΛΑΣΣΑ	the Sea
ΘΕΟΦΙΛΕΣΤΑΤΟΣ	most God-loving
ΘΕΩΡΙΑ	observation (fem.)
ΘΗΡΙΟΝ	wild beast (masc.)
ΘΛΙΒΕ	to oppress, trouble
ΘΛΙΨΙΣ	tribulation (fem.)
ΘΡΟΝΟΣ	throne (masc.)
ΘΥΣΙΑΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ	altar (masc.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΘΙΛΗΜ	(i.e. τ-ζιερούσαλημ) Jerusalem (top.)
ΘΗΒΑΙΣ	the Thebaid (top.)

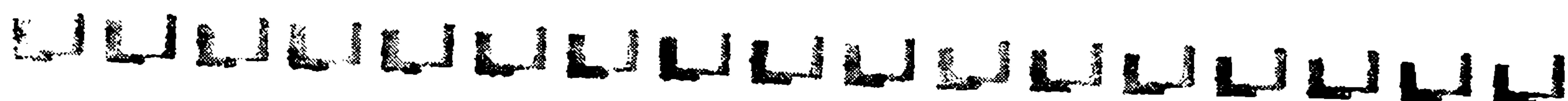
ει, ι (IOTA)

ει	to come, go (70a); stative $\eta\eta\gamma$ "(is) going, coming"; imperative $\lambda\mu\omicron\gamma$
εια	valley (masc.) (73a)
εια	$\epsilon\iota\alpha\tau$ = (possessed) eye (73)
	$\tau\epsilon\alpha\beta\epsilon$ - $\epsilon\iota\alpha\tau$ = to enlighten, instruct
ειω	to wash (75a)
ειω	ass (75b)
ειβε	to thirst (76a); stative $\omicron\beta\epsilon$ "(is) thirsty"
ειμε	to know (77b)
εινε	to bring (78b); prenominal $\bar{\eta}$ -, presuffixal $\bar{\eta}\tau$ =
εινε	to resemble (80b)
	(with art.) likeness, resemblance, aspect
ειοπε	work, task, craft, occupation (fem.) (81a)
ειρε	to do, make (83b); prenominal $\bar{\rho}$ -, presuffixal $\lambda\lambda$ =, stative \omicron "(is) made"
	$\bar{\rho}$ - auxiliary, deriving verbs from nouns; \omicron $\bar{\eta}$ - "(is) in state/circumstance of", "be as"
ειωτ	father (masc.) (86b); plur. $\epsilon\iota\omicron\tau\epsilon$
ειωτ	barley (masc.) (87a)
ειωτε	dew (fem.)
(ε)ιουδαι	Jew
<hr/>	
ειδωλον	idol (masc.)
ζεικων	picture, icon (fem.)
ειμητι	(adv.) unless
(ε)ιρηνη, ιρηνη	peace (fem.)
ειρηνικος	peaceful
 PROPER NAMES:	
ιακωβ	Jacob
ιαφετ	Japheth
$\bar{\iota}\bar{\varsigma}$ = ιησοϋς	Jesus
ισαακ	Isaac
ισαιας	Jesaias
ισμαηλ	Ishmael
ιουδας	Judas
ιωβ	Job
ιωζαννης	John
ιωσηφ	Joseph



κ (ΚΑΡΡΑ)

κε-	(an)other: plur. κοογε
κογι	small, little (92b)
κω	to lay, set down (εγραι); let, allow (94b); prenominal κα-, presuffixal καα-, stative κη "(is) put, set"
κιβε	see εκιβε
κβα	revenge (masc.) (99b) χι-κβα to take revenge
κβο	to chill, refresh (100a); prenominal κβε- (with art.) coolness, chill
κακ	in αψκακ: see ψκακ
κακε	darkness (masc.)
κωκ αζηγ	to strip (101a); stative κηκ αζηγ (is) stripped, nude
κλοολε	cloud (104a)
κлом	crown (masc.) (104b)
κλψ	blow (105b) †-κλψ to strike
κωλζ̄	to knock (106b)
κωλχ̄	to bend (107b); prenominal κελλχ- κλχ-
κιμ	to move, shake (108a)
κμομ	to be, become black (109b)
κωμψ̄	to sneer, mock (with νσα-) (110a)
κ̄νηε	to be fat, juicy (111b); stative κιωογ "(is) fat, juicy"
κωνσ̄	to pierce, slay (112a)
κнос	to be, become putrid; to stink (112b)
καп	string, thread (masc.) (113a)
κρ̄мр̄м	to grumble, complain (116a)
κρομр̄м	to be dark (116b)
κροσ	guile (masc.) (118b)
кас	bone (masc.) (120a); plur. κεεε
κωт	to build (122a); prenominal κεт-, presuffixal кот-, stative κηт "(is) built"
κωте	to turn, return (often reflexive); to encircle (с-) (124a); prenominal κεт-, presuffixal кот-
котс̄	crookedness, guile (127a), in м̄нт-с̄анкотс̄
кто	to turn, return; cause to turn, return (127b); stative κτηγ "(is) turned"



ΚΙΩΟΥ	see κῆνε
ΚΟΟΥΕ	see κε
ΚΑΖ	land, earth, country (masc.) (131a)
ΚΩΖ	point (masc.) (132a); plur. ΚΟΟΖ
ΚΩΖ	to be envious, begrudge (132b); stative κηΖ "(is) envious" (with art.) envy, rivalry
ΚΟΕΙΖ	sheath (inasc.) (132b)
ΚΩΖΤ	fire (masc.) (133b)

ΚΑΘΗΓΗΣΙΣ, ΚΑΘΗΚΗΣΙΣ	exposition, explanation (fem.)
ΚΑΘΗΚΕΙ	to join, be fitting, belong
Τ-ΚΑΘΟΛΙΚΗ ΕΚΚΛΗΣΙΑ	the Catholic Church
Τ-ΚΑΙΝΗ ΔΙΑΘΗΚΗ	the New Testament
ΚΑΙΡΟΣ	season, occasion, opportunity (masc.)
ΚΑΚΙΑ	badness, vice (fem.)
ΚΑΛΩΣ	(adv.) well
ΚΑΝΩΝ	rule, canon (masc.)
ΚΑΡΠΟΣ	fruit (masc.)
ΚΑΤΑΛΑΛΕΙ	to calumniate
ΚΑΤΑΦΡΟΝΕΙ	to disdain
ΚΗΠΟΣ	garden (masc.)
ΚΕΛΣΥΕ	to command, enjoin
ΚΕΡΑΥΝΟΣ	thunder (masc.)
ΚΗΡΙΑΚΗ, ΚΥΡΙΑΚΗ	Sunday (fem.)
ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΟΣ/ΟΝ	(the) main, most important; capital
ΚΙΝΔΥΝΕΥΕ	to be in danger
ΚΙΘΑΡΩΔΟΣ	lyre-player, harper
ΚΛΑΤΟΣ, ΚΛΑΔΟΣ	branch (masc.)
ΚΛΗΡΟΝΟΜΕΙ	to inherit
ΚΟΙΝΩΝΕΙ	to commune
ΚΟΙΝΩΝΙΑ	community (fem.)
ΚΟΛΑΖΕ	to punish, chastise
ΚΟΛΑΣΙΣ	punishment, chastisement (fem.)
ΚΟΜΕΣ	comes, office-holder
ΚΟΣΜΕΙ	to adorn
ΚΟΣΜΗΣΙΣ	adornment (fem.)
ΚΟΣΜΙΚΟΣ/ΟΝ	worldly
ΚΟΣΜΟΣ	world, universe (masc.)
ΚΡΙΜΑ	judgement, sentence (masc.)

ΚΡΙΝΕ	to judge
ΚΡΙΤΗΣ	judge (masc.)
ΚΤΙΣΙΣ, ΚΤΗΣΙΣ	creation (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΚΑΕΙΝ	Cain
ΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΟΣ	Caesarius
ΚΑΡΧΑΡΙΣ	Carcharis (top.)
ΚΗΜΕ	Egypt (masc. top.)
	ΡῬῆΚΗΜΕ Egyptian
Τ-ΚΗΡΙΑΚΗ	Sunday
ΚΡΟΝΟΣ	Kronos
ΚΥΡΙΑΛΟΣ	Cyril

Λ (LAMBDA)

ΛΟ	to cease (2λ-) (135a); imp. λλο =
ΛΙΒΕ	to be, become mad (136b); stative λοβε "(is) mad"
ΛΑΚῆ	piece (139a)
ΛΩΩΜΕ	to wither; to be filthy (142b)
ΛΑΣ	tongue (masc.) (144b)
ΛΑΛΥ	any(thing), some(thing) (146a)
ΛΩΧῆ	to crush; to be crushed (151a)
ΛΑΒ, ΛΟΒ	impudent person (151a)
ΛΟΙΒΕ	excuse (fem.) (151b)

ΛΑΜΠΑΣ	lamp, light
ΛΑΟΣ	people (masc.)
ΛΗΣΤΗΣ	robber
ΛΥΠΕΙ	to feel pain, sorrow; to cause pain
ΛΥΠΗ	pain, sorrow (fem.)
ΛΟΓΟΣ	speech, word, account (masc.)
	†-ΛΟΓΟΣ (2λ-) to account for
ΛΟΙΜΟΣ	pestilence

PROPER NAMES:

ΛΑΖΑΡΟΣ	Lazarus
ΛΑΜΕΧ	Lamech
ΛΟΥΚΑΣ	Luke
ΛΩΤ	Lot

M (MI)

ΜΑ	place (masc.) (153a)
ΜΑ-	imp. of † to give; imp. prefix with causatives ("ΜΑΤΑΜΟΙ")
ΜΕ	truth (fem.) (156b)
ΜΕ	to love (156a); prenominal ΜΕΡΕ-, presuffixal ΜΕΡΙΤ-;
	ΜΑΙ- "-loving", agent noun with object; ΜΕΡΙΤ beloved person, plur. ΜΕΡΑΤΕ
ΜΟΥ	to die (159a)
ΜΑΙ-	see ΜΕ "to love"
ΜΟΥΙ	lion (160b)
ΜΟΚΜΕΚ	to reflect, deliberate (162a); presuffixal ΜΕΚ- ΜΟΥΚ-
	(with art.) reflection
ΜΑΚῶ	neck (masc.) (162b)
ΜΚΑῶ	to be in pain, grieve, feel pain (163a); stative ΜΟΚῶ "(is) in pain, (is) grieved"
	(with art.) ΜΚΑῶ ΝΖΗΤ grief
ΜΟΚΖῶ	suffering, pain (fem.) (164a)
ΜΟΥΛῶ	to salt (165a); presuffixal ΜΟΛῶ-
ΜΜῆ-, Μῆ-	"there does not exist", statement of non-existence
(Μ)ΜῆΤΑ-	"(He) has not", negative possession verboid; prenominal (Μ)ΜῆΤΕ-
ΜΜΟΝ	"no" (168a)
ΜΜΑΤΕ	(adv.) only, alone (190a)
ΜΜΑΥ	there (196b)
ΜΗΝΕ	in ΜΜΗΝΕ: daily (172a)
ΜΙΝΕ	quality, type, sort (172a)
ΜΟΟΝΕ	to pasture, feed (173a)
	(with art.) pasture, feeding
ΜΟΟΝΕ	to bring into port (173b)
ΜῆῆΝΣΑ-	(prep.) after, following (in time) (314b) presuffixal ΜῆῆΝΣΩ-
ΜῆΤΡΕ	witness (177a)
	ΜῆΤΜῆΤΡΕ testimony
ΜΠΨΑ	to be worthy (179a)
	(with art.) worth

ΜΟΥΡ	to bind, tie (180a); presuffixal ΜΟΡ-
ΜΕΡΙΤ; plur. ΜΕΡΑΤΕ	see ΜΕ "to love"
Μῆρω	harbour, landing stage (fem.) (183a)
ΜΑΣΕ	calf (186a) (masc.)
ΜΙΣΕ	to give birth (184a) (with art.) birth
ΜΗΣΕ	interest on loan (fem.) (186a) † ΕΜΗΣΕ to take interest, lend on interest
ΜΟΣΤΕ	to hate (187a); pronominal ΜΕΣΤΕ-, presuffixal ΜΕΣΤΩ- ΜΑΣΤ- "-hating", agent noun with object (with art.) hatred
ΜΗΤ	ten (187b)
ΜΑΤΕ	to obtain (189a)
ΜΑΤΟΙ, ΜΑΤΟΕΙ	soldier (masc.) (190b)
ΜΑΤΟΥ	poison (fem.) (196a)
ΜΗΤΕ	middle (fem.) (190b)
ΜΟΥΤΕ	to call, name (191b)
Μ̄ΤΟ ΕΒΟΛ	(with possessive art.) (someone's) presence (193a)
Μ̄ΤΟΝ	to rest (also reflexive): to be comfortable, well (193b) stative ΜΟΤῆ " (is) rested, comfortable"; " (is) easy (to do)" (with art.) rest, repose, well-being, comfort
ΜΑΛΥ	mother (fem.) (197a)
ΜΟΟΥ	water (masc.) (197b)
ΜΕΕΥΕ	to think, have in mind (201a) (with art.) thought ῑ- ΠΜΕΕΥΕ (ῑ-), ῑ- ΠΕΥΜΕΕΥΕ have in mind, recall
ΜΟΥΟΥΤ̄	to kill (201a); pronominal ΜΕΥΤ-, presuffixal ΜΟΟΥΤ-, stative ΜΟΟΥΤ " (is) dead"
ΜΑΨΕ	scales, balance (fem.) (201a)
ΜΕΨΑΚ	maybe, perhaps, "you do not know" (201b)
ΜΙΨΕ	to fight, do battle (202b) (with art.) battle
ΜΗΨΕ	crowd, multitude (masc.)
ΜΟΨΕ	to walk, go (203b)
ΜΟΥΨΤ̄	to search out, examine (206b); pronominal ΜΕΨΤ-, presuffixal ΜΟΨΤ-
ΜΕΨΥΕ	"it is not befitting" (negation of ῑψυε) (608a)

ΜΟΥΖ	to fill (208a); prenominal μεζ-, presuffixal μαζ-, stative μεζ "(is) full"
ΜΟΥΖ	to look (201b)
ΜΟΙΖΕ, ΜΟΕΙΖΕ	marvel, wonder (fem.) (211b)
ΜΑΛΛΕ	car (masc.) 212b)
<hr/>	
ΜΑΓΙΑ	magic (fem.)
ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ	disciple
ΜΑΚΑΡΙΖΕ	to consider happy, blessed
ΜΑΚΑΡΙΟΣ	happy, blessed
ΜΑΛΑΚΟΣ	effeminate
ΜΑΛΛΟΝ, ΜΑΛΛΩΝ	(adv.) "not to mention", especially, rather
ΜΑΜΜΩΝΑΣ	π-ΜΑΜΜΩΝΑΣ Mammon
ΜΑΝΙΧΑΙΟΣ	Manichee
ΜΑΡΤΥΡΟΣ	martyr
ΜΑΣΤΙΓΟΥ	to whip
ΜΕΛΕΤΑ	to meditate, practise
ΜΕΛΕΤΗ	meditation, religious practice (fem.)
ΜΕΛΟΣ	member, limb of body (masc.)
ΜΕΡΙΣ	allotted share (fem.)
ΜΕΡΟΣ	part (masc.)
ΜΕΤΑΝΟΕΙ, ΜΕΤΑΝΟΙ	to repent
ΜΕΤΕΧΕ	to share, take part
ΜΟΓΙΣ	(adv.) hardly
ΜΟΝΑΧΟΣ	monk
ΜΟΝΟΓΕΝΗΣ	only-begotten
ΜΟΝΟΝ	(adv.) only, but
ΜΟΡΦΗ	form (fem.)
ΜΥΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ	πμύστηριον ετουγααβ the Holy Sacrament

PROPER NAMES:

ΜΑΘΘΑΙΟΣ	Matthew
π-ΜΑΜΜΩΝΑΣ	Mammon
ΜΑΝΗΣ	Mani
ΜΑΡΙΑ	Mark
ΜΑΡΚΟΣ	Mary
τ-ΜΕΣΟΠΟΤΑΜΙΑ	Mesopotamia (top.)
ΜΙΣΑΗΛ	Mishael
ΜΩΥΣΗΣ	Moses

N (NI)

ḡ-	see εΙΝΕ "to bring"
ΝΑ	to pity, have mercy (216b) ḡ-ΝΑ to do charity ΜḡΤΝΑ act of charity, mercy
ΝΑ	stative of ωΕ and ΝΟΥ "to be about to", "to go"
ΝΟΥ	to be about to ... (219a); stative ΝΑ "(is) about to ..."
ΝΟΥΒ	gold (masc.) (221b)
ΝΟΒΕ	sin (masc.) (222a)
ΝΑΗΤ	merciful person
ΝΑΙΑΤ-	"is blessed" (74b); see εΙΑ, εΙΑΤ-
ΝΟΕΙΚ	adulterous person (222b) ḡ-ΝΟΕΙΚ to commit adultery, fornicate
ḡΚΑ	thing (223a)
ḡΚΟΤḡ	to lie down, sleep (224a) ΜΑ ḡḡΚΟΤḡ bed
ΝΑΜΕ	(adv.) truly (157a)
ΝΟΥΗΕ	root (fem.) (227b)
ΝΟΥΤΕ	god (230b) π-ΝΟΥΤΕ God
ḡΤ-	see εΙΝΕ "to bring"
ΝΑΥ	to see (233b); ΝΑΥ ΕΒΟΛ to be able to see, have eyesight (with art.) sight, view
ΝΑΥ	time, hour (masc.) (243b)
ΝΗΥ	stative of εΙ "to come"
ḡΨΟΤ	to be hard, severe (237a); stative ΝΑΨḡ "(is) harsh, severe" (with art.) hardness, severity ΝΑΨḡ- "hard of ..." in compounds: ΝΑΨḡḡḡḡ obdurate
ΝΙΦΕ	to blow, breathe (238b); presuffixal ΝΑΦḡ-
ΝΟΦΕ	advantage, benefit (fem.) (239b) ḡ-ΝΟΦΕ to be of advantage, beneficial
ΝΕḡ	oil (masc.) (240b)
ΝΟΥḡ	rope (masc.) (241a)
ΝΑḡḡ	shoulders, upper back, neck (fem.) (243a)

ΝΑΖΤΕ	to trust, entrust, believe (264a); stative ΕΝΖΟΤ “(is) trustworthy”
ΝΟΥΧ	false, lying (246b)
ΝΑΛΧΕ	see ΝΑΧΖΕ
ΝΟΥΧΕ	to throw (ΕΒΟΛ out) (247a); prenominal ΝΕΧ-, presuffixal ΝΟΧ-, stative ΝΗΧ (Ε-) “(is) thrown upon, relying on”
ΝΑΧΖΕ, ΝΑΛΧΕ	tooth (fem.) (249b)
ΝΟΒ	big, great (250a)
ΝΟΒΝΕΒ	to mock, reproach (252b) (with art.) reproach
ΝΟΥΒ̄	to be angry, annoyed with (252b) †-ΝΟΥΒ̄ to give cause for anger

ΝΗΣΟΣ	island (fem.)
ΝΗΣΤΕΙΑ	fast (fem.)
ΝΗΣΤΕΥΕ	to fast
ΝΟΕΙ, ΝΟΙ	to grasp, understand
ΝΟΜΟΣ	law; π-ΝΟΜΟΣ the Law
ΝΥΜΦΙΟΣ	bridegroom (masc.)
Ν̄ΖΟΣΟΝ, ΕΝΖΟΣΟΝ	(adv., conj.) as long as

PROPER NAMES:

ΝΑΒΟΥΧΟΔΟΝΟΣΟΡ	Nebuchadnezzar
ΝΑΖΑΡΕΘ	Nazareth (top.)
ΝΩΖΕ	Noah

Ξ (XI)

ο (OU)

ο	stative of ΕΙΠΕ to do
ΟΒΕ	see ΕΙΒΕ
ΟΒ̄	tooth (fem.) (254a)
ΟΕΙΚ	bread (masc.) (254a)
ΟΜΕ	clay (masc.) (254b)
ΟΝ̄	stative of ΩΝ̄ to live
ΟCE	damage, loss, fine (masc.) (256b) †-οce to suffer damage, be fined



οειψ	cry, proclamation (257b), in ταψε-οειψ to cry, proclaim
οψ	see αψαι
οοζ	moon (masc.) (257b)
οζε	sheepfold (masc.) (258a)

ροβολος	obol (currency of small denomination) (masc.)
οικοδομη	construction, building (fem.)
τ-οικουμενη	the inhabited world (fem.)
ρολως	(adv.) at all
ρομελει, ρομιλει	to preach, communicate
ρομολογει	to confess
ρομως	(adv.) nevertheless
ρομοογσιος/ον	of the same essence, substance
ονομαζε	to call by name, mention
οντως	(adv.) in fact, in reality, truly
οργη	rage, fury (fem.)

π (PI)

πε	sky, heaven (fem.) (259a); plur. πηγε τπε upper part; ησατπε up (adv.)
πωωνε	to overturn, change (263b); stative ποωνε "(is) overturned"
πρω	winter (fem.)
πιρε, πειρε	to come out (of sun), shine (266b)
πωωρε	to dream (268a)
	περε-ρασογ to foretell the future by dreams
πωρκ̄, πωρεκ	to pluck, root out (268b)
πωρψ̄	to spread (with εβολ) (269a)
πρηψ	mat, spread (271a)
πωρχ̄	to separate; to be separated (with εβολ) (271b); stative πορχ̄ "(is) distinct from (ε-)" (with art.) separation
πατ	foot, leg, knee (fem.) (273b)
πτ	to run (274a); with ησα- to pursue; stative πητ "(is) running"
ποογ	today (731); see ροογ
παψ	trap, snare (masc.) (277a)



πωψ	to divide, split (277a)
πωψ̄	to be stupefied, amazed (279b) (with art.) amazement
πωζ	to tear, break (280a); prenominal πεζ-, presuffixal παζ-
παζρε	drug, medicament, cure (fem.) (282b) †-παζρε to treat medically, cure χι-παζρε be treated medically, be cured
πωζτ̄	to bend, throw down (also reflexive); (with εβολ) to pour, shed (283a); presuffixal παζτ-
παζουγ	back, hind part (284b) ζιπαζουγ behind
ποβε	piece (fem.) (286a)
παβσε	spittle (fem.) (286b) νεχ-παβσε to spit

παθος	passion (masc.)
παιδευε	to chastize, educate
τ-παλαια (διαθηκη)	the Old Testament
παλιν	(adv.) again (usually with ον)
π-παντοκρατωρ	the Almighty
παντως	(adv.) certainly, by all means
παρβα	to transgress
παραγε	to pass
παραιτει, παραιτι	to entreat, beg
παρακαλει	to invoke, call upon
π-παρακλητος	the Intercessor, Paraclete
παρνομος	lawbreaker, wrongdoer
παρηπτωμα	false step, transgression
παρφυσις	perversion (fem.)
παρθενος	virgin
παρριστα	to stand by, assist
παρησια	freedom, openness of speech
πατασσε	to strike, smite
πειθε	to persuade; to be persuaded, comply
πειρασμος, πιασμος	trial, temptation (masc.)
πειραζε, πιαζε	to test, try
πελαγος	high sea (masc.)
πετρα	rock (fem.)
πεχς	sec χριστος
πηγη	fountain, spring (fem.)



ΠΙΣΤΕΥΕ	to believe, have faith
ΠΙΣΤΙΣ	faith (fem.)
ΠΙΣΤΟΣ	faithful
ΠΛΑΝΑ	to lead astray
ΠΛΑΝΗ	error, going astray (fem.)
ΠΛΑΣΣΕ	to shape, form
ΤΕ- ΠΛΑΤΩΝΙΚΗ ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΙΑ	the Platonic Teaching
ΠΛΗΓΕ	to strike, wound
ΠΛΗΓΗ	blow, wound (fem.)
ΠΝΑ	see ΠΝΕΥΜΑ
ΠΝΕΥΜΑ, ΠΝΑ	spirit (masc.)
	ΠΕΠΝΑ ΕΤΟΥΛΑΒ the Holy Ghost
ΠΝΕΥΜΑΤΙΚΟΣ/ΟΝ	spiritual
ΠΝΟΗ	breath (fem.)
ΠΟΛΕΜΟΣ	war, quarrel (masc.)
	ῤ- ΠΟΛΕΜΟΣ to fight
ΠΟΛΙΣ	city, town (fem.)
ΠΟΝΗΡΙΑ	wickedness (fem.)
ΠΟΝΗΡΟΣ/ΟΝ	wicked
ΠΟΡΝΕΥΕ	to fornicate
ΠΟΡΝΗ	prostitute (fem.)
ΠΟΡΝΟΣ	prostitute (masc.)
ΠΟΣΩ ΜΑΛΛΟΝ	(adv.) how much more
ΠΡΑΓΜΑ	affair, work (masc.)
ΠΡΑΞΙΣ	deed, act (fem.)
ΠΡΕΣΒΕΥΤΗΣ	elder
ΠΡΕΣΒΥΤΕΡΟΣ	elder, presbyter
ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑ	providence (fem.)
ΠΡΟΣΕΧΕ	to pay attention, mind
ΠΡΟΣΤΑΓΜΑ	ordainment (masc.)
ΠΡΟΣΦΟΡΑ	offering (fem.)
ΠΡΟΦΗΤΗΣ	prophet
ΠΥΛΗ	gate (fem.)
ΠΥΡΓΟΣ	tower (masc.)

PROPER NAMES:

Τ- ΠΑΝΟΣ	in ΤΠΟΛΙΣ ΤΠΑΝΟΣ Panopolis (Akhmim) (top.)
Π- ΠΑΣΧΑ	Easter
	ΠΝΟΒ ἸΠΑΣΧΑ Easter Sunday

παῦλος	Paul
πετβε	Petbe (Egyptian deity)
πετροс	Peter
ψοι	Pshoi
πταζ	Ptah (Egyptian deity)

ρ (RO)

ρη	ρηη the sun (masc.) (287a)
ρο	door, mouth (masc.) (288a); possessed ρω = (mouth) κα-ρω = to be silent, refrain from talking see ρο
ρω =	
ρικε	to bend, turn (291a) (with art.) turning, inclination; difference
ρωκζ̄	to burn (293a); presuffixal ροκζ̄ =, stative ροκζ̄ “(is) burning” (with art.) burning, extreme heat
ριμε	to weep (294a) (with art.) weeping
ρ̄μειη	tear (fem.) (294b); plur. ρ̄μειοογε
ρωμε	man, person; someone, anyone (with zero art.) (294b) ρ̄μ(̄) - “man of-” (with noun or placename) ρεϛ - “-er” (agent noun, with verb)
ρ̄μμαο	rich person (296a)
ρομπε	year (fem.) (296b) τρ̄ρομπε (adv.) yearly
ρ̄μζε	free person (297a)
ραν	name (masc.) (297b); possessed ρ̄ντ =
ριρ	swine, pork (masc.) (299a)
ρ̄ρο	king (299a); plur. ρ̄ρωογ fem. ρ̄ρω queen μ̄ντερο kingdom
ρhc	south (masc.) (299b)
ροεις	to be awake, be vigilant (300b); stative ρhc “(is) vigilant”
ρασογ	dream (fem.) (302b)
ρατ =	foot (possessed form) (302b)



	ερατ = (prep.) to (person, with verbs of motion)
	ζαρατ = (prep.) under foot of underneath
ρωτ	to grow, sprout (303b); stative ρητ "(is) in growth"
ροογε	stalk of corn (fem.) (306b)
ροογт	see ογροτ
ροογω	care (masc.) (306b)
	φι-ροογω (ζα-) care for
ραω	mild, gentle in ρῆραω mild, gentle person (308a)
ραωε	to rejoice (308b) (with art.) joy
ρωωε	to suffice; to be authorized, responsible
ρογζε	evening (310b)
ρωζт	to strike; to be struck, fall (311a); presuffixal
	ραζт =

PROPER NAMES:

ρακοτε	Alexandria (top.)
ζεβεκα	Rebecca

c (SIMMA)

ca	side (masc.) (313a)
ca	to be beautiful (315a) (with art.) comeliness, beauty
ce	"yes" (316a)
ce	sixty (368b)
ci, cei	to be satcd, have enough (316b) (with art.) satiety
co	in †-co to spare, refrain (with ε-) (317a)
co	six (368b)
cω	to drink (318a); pronominal ce-, presuffixal
	coo = (with art.) drink
cω	reed mat (318a)
cabe	wise, clever person (319a); plur. cabeeγ, cabeoy
cabh	wise, clever woman



СΩΒΕ	to laugh, mock (320b) (with art.) laughter, mockery
СΒΩ	teaching, wisdom (fem.) (319b); plur. СΒΟΟΥΕ †- СΒΩ to teach ΧΙ-СΒΩ to be taught
СΒ̄ΒΕ	to circumcise (321b) (with art.) circumcision ΑΤСΒ̄ΒΕ uncircumcised
СΒΟΚ СΩΒ̄Т	to be small (322a); stative СΩВ̄К "(is) small" wall (masc.) (323a)
СΩВТЕ СΩВ̄Ζ	to prepare (323a); stative СВ̄ТΩТ "(is) prepared" to be, become leprous (324a)
СΩК	to draw; to flow (325a); prenominal СЕК- , presuffixal СОК-
СΙΚΕ	to grind, mill (328a) ΩΝΕ ΝСΙΚΕ millstone
СΚΑΙ СКИМ	to plough (328b) grey hair (328b)
СКОРК̄Р̄	to roll (329a); stative СК̄Р̄КОР̄Т̄ "(is) rolled, curled up"
СОΛС̄ СМН	to comfort, encourage (332a) voice (fem.) (334b)
СМОУ	to bless (with ε-); stative СМАΜΑΑТ "(is) blessed" (with art.) blessing
СМINE	to establish, set right (337a); stative СМОН̄Т̄ "(is) established, set right"
СМОН̄Т̄	stative of СМINE
СМОТ	form, character (340b)
СΔΕΙΝ	doctor (masc.) (342b)
СΑΝКОТ̄С̄	see КОТ̄С̄
СОН	brother (masc.) (342b), male companion; plur. СНИΥ brethren
СΩNE	sister, female companion (fem., <i>ibid.</i>)
СΟONE	robber (masc.) (344b)
СΟΥНТ- СΩН̄Т̄	price, value (possessed) (369b) to create (345a); prenominal СН̄Т- (with art.) creation
СН̄ТЕ	two (fem.) (346b)
СНАУ	two (346b)
СНОΟΥС	two, in compound МН̄ТСНОΟΥС twelve (347a)



сaanψ̄	to nourish (347b); prenominal caanψ-, canψ-; presuffixal canoyψ-, stative canaψ̄t̄ "(is) nourished, well-fed"
сноу	blood (masc.) (348a)
сων̄	to bind, put in fetters (348b); presuffixal conz-
соп	occasion, time (masc.) (349b)
сопс̄п̄	to entreat (352b); presuffixal c̄п̄сωп-
спотой	lips, shore, edge (353a)
сωр	to spread, scatter (353b)
соуре	thorn (Fem.) (354a)
сров̄т̄	stative of c̄p̄ce
сром̄п̄	to daze, confuse, obscure (356a); presuffixal c̄p̄p̄ωm-
с̄p̄ce	to be at leisure (357a); stative c̄p̄ov̄t̄, c̄p̄oq̄t̄ "(is) at leisure"
соeit	fame, reputation (masc.) (359a) †-соeit to be famous
с†ωze	see cωt
сωт	repeat (with e-) (360a)
сωт	a measure of land (360a) in с†ωze a small measure of tilled land (fem.) (89b)
сωте	to save, redeem (362a); presuffixal соот-, сот-
сотвeц	tool, weapon (363b) сотвeц̄ м̄ищe weapon
сωт̄м̄	to hear, listen (with c-), obey (with н̄ca-) (363b); presuffixal сот̄m-
сто	see тсто
с̄т̄м̄нт̄	obedient
сωт̄п̄	to choose, prefer (365a); stative сот̄п̄ "(is) preferable"
сωт	to tremble (366b) (with art.) trembling
стн̄у	stative of тсто, сто
сн̄у	time (masc.) (367b)
сioy	star (masc.) (368a)
соoy	six (368b)
соyo	corn, wheat (masc.) (369a)
сiooye	bath (369b)
соoyн, caoyн	to know (369b); prenominal соyн̄-, presuffixal соyωн-

COYNT-	price (possessed) (369h)
CIOPY	eunuch (371a)
COOYTN̄	to stretch, straighten, uphold (371a); presuffixal COYTON-, stative COYTON "(is) upright, es- tablished"
CWOY2	to gather, assemble (with E2OYN) (372a); stative COOY2 "(is) assembled" (with art.) gathering, assembly
CWY	to despise (375a); presuffixal CWY- stative CHY "(is) despised, despicable"
CIYE	to be, become bitter (376b); stative CAWE "(is) bitter" (with art.) bitterness
CWYE	to creep, crawl (376b)
CWYE	field (fem.) (377a)
CWYT̄	to stop, impede (377b)
CAWQ̄	seven (378a)
CWYQ̄	to despise (376a); presuffixal CWYQ-
CAQ	yesterday (378b) (adv.) NCAY yesterday
CWAW	to defile, be impure (378b); stative COOQ "(is) defiled, impure"
CHQE	sword (fem.) (379a)
CW2	deaf person (379b)
COOZE	to remove (380a), reflexive; prenominal CAZE-, presuffixal CA2W-
C2AI	to write (381b); presuffixal CA2-, C2AI- stative CH2 "(is) written"
CA2NE	provision, management (masc.) (385b) OYE2-CA2NE to bid, instruct (with art.) instruction
C2OYOP̄T̄	stative of CA2OY
CA2OY	to curse (387a); prenominal C2OYP̄-, C2OYEP̄-, presuffixal C2OYWP̄- stative C2OYOP̄T̄ "(is) cursed"
C2IME	woman, wife (385a); plur. 2IOME
CO6	fool (388a)
COHP	to sail, wander (388b)
COPA2T̄	to rest oneself (389b)



ΣΑΒΒΑΤΟΝ	Sabbath (masc.)
ΣΑΡΑΦΙΝ	Seraphim
ΣΑΡΚΙΚΟΣ/ΟΝ	of the flesh
ΣΑΡΞ	flesh (fem.)
Π-ΣΑΤΑΝΑΣ	Satan
ΣΚΑΝΔΑΛΙΖΕ	to cause to stumble, give offence
ΣΚΑΝΔΑΛΟΝ	offence (masc.)
ΣΚΩΠΤΕ, ΣΚΟΠΤΕ	to joke
ΣΩΜΑ	body (masc.)
ΣΩΜΑΤΙΚΟΣ/ΟΝ	bodily, of flesh, physical
Π-ΣΩΤΗΡ	the Saviour
ΣΟΦΙΑ	wisdom (fem.)
ΣΟΦΟΣ	wise
ΣΠΑΤΑΛΑ	to lead a wanton life, live lewdly
ΣΠΟΥΔΑΖΕ	to be eager, busy, earnest
ΣΠΟΥΔΗ	zeal, earnest, eagerness (fem.)
ΣΤΑΥΡΟΣ	cross (masc.)
ΣΥΛΑ	to strip bare, plunder
ΣΥΝΑΓΩΓΗ	assembly, synagogue (fem.)
ΣΥΝΗΘΕΙΑ	custom, habit (fem.)
ΣΥΝΖΙΣΤΑ	to present oneself
ΣΥΝΤΕΛΕΙΑ	consummation, end (fem.)
ΣΥΜΦΟΝΕΙ	to be in agreement
ΣΦΡΑΓΙΣ	seal (fem.)
ΣΧΗΜΑ	monk's habit (masc.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΣΑΒΒΑΤΟΝ	Sabbath
ΣΑΡΕΠΤΑ	Sarepta, Zarephath (top.)
ΣΑΡΡΑ	Sarah
Π-ΣΑΤΑΝΑΣ	Satan
ΣΕΡΓΙΟΣ	Sergios
ΣΗΘ	Seth
ΣΗΜ	Shem
ΣΙΜΩΝ	Simon
ΣΙΝΟΥΘΙΟΣ	Shenoute
ΣΟΔΟΜΑ	Sodom (top.)
ΣΠΟΥΔΑΙΟΣ	Spudaios



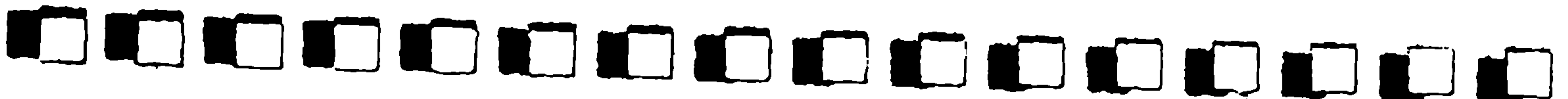
τ (TAU)

†	to give, cause (392a); prenominal †- presuffixal ταλ-, stative το "(is) given"; imperative μα. † †- active deriving auxiliary
το	share, part (fem.) (396a) χι- το to share
τω ετω	"How can you compare ...?" (396b)
ταίβε	chest (fem.) (397a)
τηηβε	finger (masc.) (397b)
τωωβε	to repay, requite (398b) (with art.) requital, revenge
τβα	ten thousand (399a)
τ̄βο	to purify, hallow (399b); prenominal τ̄βε-, presuffixal τ̄βο - stative τ̄βηγ "(is) pure" (with art.) purity
τ̄βνη	beast, cattle (400b); plur. τ̄βηοογς
τ̄βτ	fish (401b)
τωβ̄ζ	to entreat, pray (402a)
ταιο, ταειο	to honour, glorify (390b); prenominal ταιε-, stative ταηογ "(is) honoured"
τωκ	to be firm, strong (403a) τωκ η̄ζητ to take courage
τακο	to destroy; to perish (405a)
τωκ̄μ	to draw (sword) (406a); stative τοκ̄μ "(is) drawn"
τ̄κας	pain, disease (masc.) (407a)
ταλο	to mount, ascend (408a)
τωλ̄μ	to defile (410b); stative τολ̄μ "(is) defiled"
τ̄λ†λε	drop (411b)
ταλδο	to heal (411b)
τωμ	to shut (up); to be shut (up) (412b); stative τημ "(he) shup up" (with art.) obtuseness
†με	town, village (414a) (masc.)
ταμιο	to create (413a); prenominal ταμιε-; stative ταμηνγ "(is) created" (with art.) creation
ταμο	to inform, tell (413b); prenominal ταμε-, pre- suffixal ταμο-

ΤΜΑΙΟ	to justify (415b); stative ΤΜΑΙΗΥ “(is) justified”
Τῆνο	to feed, nourish (416a)
ΤΩΩΜΕ	to be fitting, appropriate (414b); stative ΤΟΟΜΕ “(is) appropriate”
ΤΩΜῆ	to bury (416a); presuffixal ΤΟΜC-
-Τῆ-	see ΤΩΡΕ
ΤΩΝ	quarrel, dispute (418a) †-ΤΩΝ to quarrel, dispute
ΤΩΝ	(adv.) where? Whence? (417b)
ΤΕΝΟΥ	(adv.) now (485a)
ΤΟΝΤῆ	to be like, resemble (420a); stative ΤῆΤΩΝ “(is) like”
Τῆνοοϋ	to send (419b)
Τῆζ	wing (masc.) (421a)
ΤΑΝΖΟ	to keep alive, nourish (421a); pronominal ΤΑΝΖΕ- presuffixal ΤΑΝΖΟ-
ΤΑΝΖΟΥΤ	to trust, entrust (421b); presuffixal ΤΑΝΖΟΥΤ-
ΤΟΠ	fold, lap (masc.) (422a)
†ΠΕ	taste (fem.) (423a) χι-†ΠΕ to get a taste
ΤΩΠΕ	to taste (423a); pronominal ΤΕΠ-
ΤΑΠΡΟ	mouth (fem.) (423b)
ΤΗΡ-	all of ..., the whole of ... (424a) ΠΤΗΡῆ the All, the Universe (adv.) ΕΠΤΗΡῆ at all
ΤΩΡΕ	hand (fem.) (425a); possessed Τῆ-/ΤΟΟΤ- ΕΤῆ-/ΕΤΟΟΤ- (prep.) “to (the hand of ...)” ῆΤῆ-/ῆΤΟΟΤ- (prep.) “in the hands of ...” ΖΙΤῆ-/ΖΙΤΟΟΤ- (prep.) “by (the hand of ...)”
ΤΩΡῆ	to scize, rob, plunder (430b) (with art.) plunder
ΤΡΙΡ	oven (fem.) (431b)
Τῆρε	to tremble (431b)
Τῆρομπε	see ΡΟΜΠΕ
ΤΟΡΤῆ	to pierce (432b)
ΤCΟ	to let drink (434a)
ΤCΙΟ	to satisfy (also reflexive) (434a)
ΤCΑΒΟ	to teach, enlighten (434b) ΤCΑΒΕ-ΕΙΑΤ- to enlighten

ΤΣΤΟ, ΣΤΟ	to reject, repulse, turn out (436a); presuffixal ΤΣΤΟ-; stative (Τ)ΣΤΗΥ "(is) rejected"
ΤΩΤ	to agree, be content (437b)
ΤΟΟΤ-	see ΤΩΡΕ
ΤΤΟ	to cause to give; prenominal ΤΤΕ-
ΤΗΥ	wind (masc.) (439b)
ΤΑΙΟΥ	fifty (440b)
†ΟΥ	five (440b)
ΤΟΟΥ	hill (masc.) (440b)
ΤΑΥΟ	to send, put forth; to tell (441b)
ΤΟΟΥΕ	shoe (masc.) (443b)
ΤΟΥΩ-	bosom (possessed) (444b) ΠΕΤΖΙΤΟΥΩ- (one's) neighbour
ΤΩΟΥΝ	to arise, stand up (445a)
ΤΟΥΝΟΣ	to raise, set up (446b); prenominal ΤΟΥΝΕΣ-
ΤΑΨΟ	to increase, multiply (452b)
ΤΟΥΧΟ	to save (448b); prenominal ΤΟΥΧΕ-, presuffixal ΤΟΥΧΟ-
ΤΑΧΡΟ	to strengthen, make firm (462b)
ΤΩΨ	to appoint, determine, ordain (449b) (with art.) vocation, ordainment
ΤΩΖ	chaff (masc.) (453b)
ΤΩΖ	to mingle, meddle, disturb (453b); presuffixal ΤΑΖ-
ΤΑΖΟ	to meet, happen; to make to stand (with ΕΡΑΤ-) (455a)
†ΖΕ	to be, become drunk (456b); stative ΤΑΖΕ "(is) drunk"
ΘΟ	to be spoiled, become bad (457a)
ΤΩΖΜ	to call, summon (458b)
ΤΩΒΕ	to fix, plant (464a)
ΤΒΑΙΟ	to disgrace, condemn (465b); prenominal ΤΒΑΙΕ-, presuffixal ΤΒΑΙΟ-, stative (Τ)ΒΑΙΗΥ "(is) disgraced, condemned"

ΤΑΧΥ, ΤΑΧΗ	(adv.) quickly
ΤΑΛΛΙΠΩΡΟΣ	miserable person
ΤΑΜΕΙΟΝ, ΤΑΜΙΟΝ	inner chamber, private room
ΤΑΦΟΣ	grave (masc.)
ΤΕΛΩΝΙΟΝ	custom-house (masc.)



ΤΕΧΝΗ	craft, skill, profession (fem.)
ΤΕΧΝΙΤΗΣ	artisan, craftsman
ΤΕΛΩΝΗΣ	tax-collector
ΤΙΜΩΡΙΑ	punishment, retribution (fem.)
ΤΟΛΜΑ	to dare
ΤΟΠΟΣ	holy place, shrine (masc.)
ΤΟΤΕ	(adv.) then
ΤΡΑΠΕΖΑ	table (fem.)
ΤΡΙΑΣ	trinity
	ΤΕΤΡΙΑΣ the Holy Trinity
ΤΡΟΦΗ	nourishment (fem.)
ΤΥΡΑΝΝΟΣ	tyrant

PROPER NAMES:

ΤΑΖΟΜ, ΤΑΖΩΜ	Tahom (fem. name)
ΤΑΥΡΙΝΟΣ	Taurinus
ΤΙΜΟΘΕΟΣ	Timothy

ΟΥ, Υ (HE): Native ου-, Greek ου- or υ-

ΟΥΑ	blasphemy (masc.) (468b) χι-ουα to blaspheme
ΟΥΑ	one (masc.) (469a)
ΟΥΕ	to be distant, far (470b); stative ΟΥΗΥ "(is) distant" (adv.) ΕΠΟΥΕ far
ΟΥΕΙ	one (fem.) (469a)
ΟΥΩ	to have already done, finish doing (473b)
ΟΥΩ	to bud, blossom (475a) †-ουω to sprout, begin to blossom (with art.) sprouting, blossoming
ΟΥΑΑΒ	stative of ΟΥΟΠ
ΟΥΗΗΒ	priest (masc.) (488a)
ΟΥΒΑΨ	to be, become white (476a) (with art.) whiteness
ΟΥΟΙ, ΟΥΟΕΙ	woe (to ..., with ᾠ-/ᾠα =) (472b)
ΟΥΟΕΙΕ	husbandsman (masc.) (473a)
ΟΥΟΕΙΝ	light (masc.) (480a) ᾠ-ουοειν to brighten, light up
ΟΥΩΩΛΕ	to flourish, be well off (477a); stative ΟΥΟΟΛΕ "(is) flourishing"



οὐωμ	to eat (478a); pronominal οὐεμ-
οὐομῆ	manger (masc.)
οὐον	(any)thing/(any) one, (some)thing/(some)one (482a)
οὐων	to open (482b); stative οὐηη "(is) open(ed)"
οὐεινε	to pass by, lapse (483b)
οὐνοϋ	hour (fem.) (484a); with definite article (adv.) τενοϋ now
οὐῆ-	"there is", statement of existence (481a)
οὐῆτα-	"(he) has", possession verboid (481a); pronominal οὐῆτε-
οὐωηψ	wolf (masc.) (485b)
οὐνοϋ	to rejoice (485b) (with art.) joy, gladness
οὐωνῆ	(with εβολ) to make appear, manifest, show (also reflexive): to appear (486a); presuffixal οὐονῆ-, stative οὐονῆ "(is) manifest, apparent"
οὐον	to be, become pure, holy (487a); stative οὐααβ "(is) holy"
οὐροτ	to be glad, eager (490a); stative ποουτ "(is) glad" (with art.) gladness, eagerness, zeal
οὐερητε	foot (fem.) (491a)
οὐοειψ	time (masc.) (499a)
οὐωψ	to wish, desire, love (500a); pronominal οὐεψ-, presuffixal οὐαψ-
οὐψη	(with art.) wish, will, desire night (fem.) (502a); with definite art. τεοὐψη; plur. οὐψοογε
οὐωψḅ	to answer (502a)
οὐωψḅ	(with ḅ-/ηα-) to worship (504a)
οὐωψḅ	to crush; to be crushed, worn down (505a)
οὐωῆ	to add (with ε-/ετοοτ-), lay; to stay, dwell, be settled; to follow (with ḅσα-) (505a); pronominal οὐεῆ-, presuffixal οὐαῆ-, stative οὐηῆ "(is) settled, dwells, follows"
οὐωῆμ	to repeat, answer, do again (509a) (adv.) ḅοὐωῆμ again
οὐρορ	dog (510a); with definite art. πεοὐρορ; plur. οὐροορ
οὐχα	to be safe, sound (511b); stative οὐοα "(is) safe"

ουοβε	check, jaw (512a) ουοβ-ρο doorpost (masc.)
<hr/>	
ΟΥ ΜΟΝΟΝ	(adv.) not only
ΖΥΛΗ	matter, stuff (fem.)
ΖΥΠΑΡΧΟΝΤΑ	(plur.) possessions
ΖΥΠΟΚΡΙΣΙΣ	pretence
ΖΥΠΟΜΕΙΝΕ	to suffer, endure, submit
ΖΥΠΟΜΟΝΗ	endurance, submission (fem.)
ΖΥΠΟΠΤΕΥΕ	to suspect
ΖΥΠΟΤΑΓΗ	submission, submissiveness (fem.)
ΟΥΣΙΑ	essence (fem.)

Φ (PHI) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ΦΑΝΕΡΟΝ	(adv.) evidently, obviously
ΦΑΝΤΑΣΙΑ	fantasy (fem.)
ΦΑΡΙΣΑΙΟΣ	Pharisee
ΦΘΟΝΕΙ	to envy, begrudge
ΦΘΟΝΟΣ	envy (masc.)
ΦΟΡΕΙ	to carry
ΦΥΣΙΣ	nature (fem.)
ΦΩΝΗ	voice (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ΦΑΝΟΥΗΛ	Phenuel
ΦΑΡΑΩ	Pharao

Χ (KHI) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ΧΑΡΙΣ	grace (fem.)
ΧΗΡΑ	widow (fem.)
ΧΡΕΙΑ, ΧΡΙΑ	need, exigency (fem.) ḫ̄-χρεια to be in need
ΧΡΗΜΑ	property (plur.)
ΧΡΗΣΤΟΣ, ΧΡΙΣΤΟΣ	good, kind
ΧΡΙΣΤΙΑΝΟΣ, ΧΡΗΣΤΙΑΝΟΣ, ΧΡΕΙΣΤΙΑΝΟΣ	Christian
ḫ̄c in πεḫc̄ = πεḫριστος	Christ

χωρα country, land, region (fem.)
χωρις (prep.) without, apart from

PROPER NAMES:

χοσσοροας Chossoroas (a high official)
χρησιππος Chresippus

Ψ (PSI) (no Egyptian lexemes)

ψαλλει to sing, recite hymns
ψαλτηριον psalter (masc.)
ψυχη soul (fem.)

ω (O = O MEGA)

ωβω̄ to forget, overlook (518b)
ωμκ̄ to swallow (523a); presuffixal ομκ -
ωμσ̄ to be sunk, drown (523a); presuffixal ομσ -
ωνε stone (524a) (masc.)
ωνζ̄ to live (525a); stative ονζ̄ "(is) alive"
ωπ to count, count as, consider (526a); prenominal
επ-, presuffixal οπ -, stative ηπ "(is) numbered,
counted, considered"
ωρβ̄ to enclose, shut in, set apart; to be enclosed, be
apart, secluded (528a)
ωρκ̄ to swear (529a)
ωρξ̄ to be firm, be confirmed, real (530a)
(with art.) firmness, assurance, reality
ωσκ̄ to delay (530a)
ωψ to read (out), call (out) (533a); prenominal εψ-,
αψ-, presuffixal οψ -
αψ- αζομ to sigh
αψ- κ ακ to shout
ωψμ̄ to quench; to be quenched, extinguished (with
εβολ) (535a)
ωφτ̄ to fix, nail (536a); stative οφτ̄ "(is) fixed, nailed"
ωζε (with ερατ -) αζερατ - to stand (up) (536a)
ωζε̄ to reap, harvest (538b); presuffixal οζε -

ωχῆ̄ to expire, lapse, cease (539a)

ωφελεια use, advantage, benefit (fem.)

PROPER NAMES:

ζωριγενης Origene

ψ (SHAI)

ψ-, εψ- to be able to (541a)
 ψα to shine, rise (of the sun) (542b)
 ψα festival (masc.) (543a)
 ψᾱ to celebrate
 ψα nose (masc.) (543b); possessed ψαντ-
 ψε to go (544a); stative να "(is) going"
 ψψε it behoves, it is befitting
 ψενζασιε to be drowned
 ψε wood (masc.) (546a)
 ψε a hundred (546b)
 ψι to measure (547b)
 (with art.) measure
 ψιβε to change; to be changed, to differ (551a); stative
 ψοβε "(is) different"
 ψββειω repayment, exchange (fem.) (552b)
 ψβηρ friend, mate (masc.) (553a); plur. ψβεερ; fem.
 ψβεερε
 ψβρ̄- co- (or -mate), in compounds
 ψωβζ̄ to be scorched (554a); stative ψοβζ̄ "(is) scorched"
 ψκακ cry, shout (556a)
 ακακ to cry out, shout (ωψ)
 ψωλ to plunder (557b); presuffixal ψολ-
 ψληλ to pray (559a)
 ψελεετ bride (fem.) (560b)
 μανψελεετ wedding
 ψλοφ disgrace (masc.) (561b)
 ψηη small person, amount: small (563a)
 ψωη summer (masc.) (564b)
 ψμηο strange person, stranger (565b)



ψ̄μμω	stranger (fem.)
ψομτ̄, ψομ̄ητ̄	three (566b) (fem.) ψομτε
ψ̄μψε	to serve, worship (567a)
ψηη	tree (masc.) (568b)
ψηε	to ask, inquire, seek (with ἄσα-) (569a)
ψωνε	to be, become ill (570b) (with art.) disease ψαν-ζη-, ψεν-ζη-, ψ̄ν-ζη- (to be) ill at heart, pitying
ψαντ̄-	see ψα nose
ψοντε	thorn (fem.) (573a)
ψνωψ	to stink (573b)
ψωπ	to receive, accept (574b); pronominal ψ̄π- ψεπ-, presuffixal ψοπ-, stative ψηπ "(is) ac- ceptable"
ψιπε	to be ashamed (576b) (with art.) shame †-ψιπε to put to shame
ψωπε	to happen, take place; to become, come into existence (577b); stative ψοοπ "(is) in ex- istence"
ψηπε	wonder, cause for amazement (fem.) (581a)
ψααρ	to strike (583b)
ψαιρε	sheepfold (fem.) (584a)
ψηρε	son (masc.) (584a) ψηρε ψημ child, son
ψεερε	daughter (fem.) (584a) ψεερε ψημ child, girl
ψωρ̄π̄	to be early; to do as first, do first (586a) (with art.) dawn, early morning
ψορ̄π̄, ψ̄ρ̄π̄-ἄ-	first (587a) (adv.) ἄψορ̄π̄, ψορ̄π̄ at first ἄψ̄ρ̄π̄- to do first, early
ψορ̄ψ̄	to wreck, destroy (589a); pronominal ψ̄ρ̄ψ̄-, presuffixal ψ̄ρ̄ψ̄-
ψωс	shepherd (masc.) (589b)
ψ̄сνε	in (adv.) ζηοуψ̄сνε suddenly (589b)
ψτορ̄τ̄ρ̄	to trouble; to be troubled (597b); stative ψτ̄ρ̄τ̄ωρ̄ "(is) troubled" — (with art.) trouble



ψωωτ	to cut, kill, sacrifice; to deprive; to be deprived, lack (590a); stative ψαατ "(is) deprived, lacking" (with art.) cutting (adv.) ζῆνοῦ ψωωτ εβολ decisively
ψτεκο ψωτῆ	prison (masc.) (595b); plur. ψτεκωου to shut (595b); presuffixal ψοτμ- , stative ψοτῆ "(is) shut"
ψтам	to shut up; to be shut up (with ε-/ερο- , ερω-) (596a)
ψαγ	worth, value (masc.) (599a)
ψοογε ψογο	to be, become dry (601b) to flow; to empty; to be empty (602a); stative ψογειτ "(is) empty"
ψωψ	to scatter; to be scattered (605b) (with art.) scattering
ψογψογ	(reflexive) to pride oneself, boast (604a) (with art.) pride
ψωφ	to lay waste; to be laid waste (609b) (with art.) <u>laying waste</u>
ψαφτε	impious, iniquitous person (611b)
ψαχε	to speak, talk (612a) (with art.) word(s), speech
ψωωχε, ψωχε ψοχνε	to wrestle, struggle (615a) to counsel; to take counsel (615b) (with art.) counsel χι-ψοχνε to take, receive counsel
ψβῆβομ	to be able, see βομ

PROPER NAMES:

ψενουτε Shenoute

φ (FAI)

φι	to carry, take (620a); prenominal φι- , presuffixal φит- φι εζραι to raise (with art.) raising
φῆτ, βῆτ φωτε	worm (623b) to wipe out (624a); prenominal φετ- , presuffixal φот-
φτοογ	four (625a)

Ζ (HORI)

ΖΑΕ	last (occasion)
ΖΑΗ	end (fem.)
ΖΕ	to fall (637a)
ΖΕ, ΕΖΕ	"yes" (64b)
ΖΕ	manner, way (fem.) (638b) $\bar{\eta}\theta\epsilon$, $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\theta\epsilon$ as. like ("in the manner of.../that...") (adv.) $\bar{\eta}\tau\epsilon\iota\zeta\epsilon$ thus, in this manner $\bar{\eta}\lambda\upsilon\ \bar{\eta}\zeta\epsilon$ how? ("in what manner?")
ΖΗ	belly, inner part (642b); possessed ΖΗΤ -
ΖΗ	forepart, front (fem.) (640b) (adv.) ΖΑΘΗ before
ΖΗΗ	way, road (fem.) (646a); plur. ΖΙΘΟΥΕ
ΖΟ	face (masc.) (646b) $\chi\iota$ -ΖΟ to be prejudiced in favour, to be partial to suffice (651a)
ΖΩ	reinforcer: "... for (his) part", "... he too";
... ΖΩΩ -	(651b), 1st sgl. ΖΩ, ΖΩΩΤ, 2nd sgl. fem. ΖΩΩΤΕ
ΖΩΒ	work, deed, affair, thing (abstract) (masc.) (653a); plur. ΖΒΗΥΕ $\bar{\rho}$ -ΖΩΒ to work
ΖΒΑ	embarrassment, misfortune (masc.) (656a)
ΖΒΩ.	see ΖΟϜ
ΖΒΟΥΡ	left hand, left side (656b)
ΖΗΒ \bar{C}	lamp (masc.) (658a)
ΖΩΒ \bar{C}	to cover (with $\epsilon\chi\bar{\eta}$ -) (658a); prenominal ΖΕΒ \bar{C} -
ΖΒΟΟC	clothes, garment, linen (659b); plural ΖΒΩΩC
Ζ \bar{B} Ω	garment (fem.) (660a)
ΖΒΗΥΕ	plur. of ΖΩΒ
ΖΑΙ	husband (masc.) (636b)
ΖΑΚ	ξ mild, sober person (660a)
ΖΗΚΕ	poor person (664a)
ΖΚΟ	to hunger (663b); stative ΖΚΑΕΙΤ "(is) hungry
ΖΑΛ	in $\bar{\rho}$ -ΖΑΛ to deceive, beguile (664b)
ΖΩΛ	to fly (665b); stative ΖΗΛ "(is) flying"
ΖΩΛ	to throw (666b); prenominal ΖΕΛ-
ΖΟΟΛΕ	moth (667a)

ζᾶλο	old man, old person (669b); plur. ζᾶλοι
ζᾶλω	old woman
ζλοολε	to nurse child (669a)
ζαλητ	fowl (masc.) (671a); plur. ζαλαατε, ζαλατε
ζλοб	to be, become sweet (673a); stative ζολб "(is) sweet" (with art.) sweetness
ζωμ	to tread, trample (674b)
ζαμοι	"Would that ...!" (wish) (675a)
ζιομε	plur. of ζιμε
ζμε-	forty (676a) ζμεψομτε forty-three
ζμοу	salt (masc.) (676b)
ζ̄мме	heat, fever, heat (fem.) (677b)
ζ̄мме	in ḡ-ζ̄мме to steer, guide (677b)
ζμοос	to sit, sit down (with εζραι), dwell (679a)
ζομт, ζομнт	copper, money (678a)
ζмот	grace, gift (masc.) (681a) ψπ-ζмот нтн-/нтоот = to thank
ζ̄мζαλ	slave, servant (665a)
ζοуη	inside part (685a) (adv.) εζοуη inside, in
ζων	to draw near (with εζοуη) (687a); stative ζηη "(is) near"
ζων	to bid, enjoin (with εтн-/εтоот =) (688a)
ζиηηв	to doze, sleep (691a)
ζна =, εζна =	"(is) willing" (690a); prenominal (с)ζνε- ḡ-ζна = to be willing
ζно, ζнаау	vessel, object, thing (concrete) (692b)
ζап	law, judgement, sentence (masc.) (693b)
ζωп	to hide (695a); prenominal ζεп-, presuffixal ζοп =, stative ζηп "(is) hidden" (with art.) hiding
ζре	food (fem.) (701a)
ζре	see ζραι
ζραι, ζре	upper part (masc.) (698a) (adv.) εζραι up (adv.) ḡпζре above
ζραι	lower part (700a) (adv.) εζραι down

ζῆβ	form, likeness (masc.) (701b) χι-ζῆβ to take form
ζροκ	to be still; to cease (702h)
ζροογ	voice (masc.) (704b); possessed ζρα-, plur. ζροογε χι-ζρα- to raise one's voice
ζρωψ	to be, become heavy, difficult, severe (706a); stative ζορψ̄ "(is) heavy, difficult, severe" ζαρψ-ζητ long-suffering person
ζαρεζ	to keep, guard (with ε-) (707b)
ζασιε	in ψενζασιε to be drowned (710a)
ζιце	to toil, trouble (710a) (with art.) toil, suffering
ζат	silver (masc.) (713b)
ζηт	heart (masc.) (714a); possessed зтн- αθηт stupid, ρμ̄н̄зтн clever
зтн-	see зн
зиεит	pit (718a)
зωт	in ῑ-зωт to sail (718b)
зоте	fear (fem.) (720b) ῑ-зоте to fear
зоεите	clothes, garment (fem.) (720b)
зωт̄	to murder (723b); prenominal зетв-, presuffixal зотв-
зωт̄̄	to be reconciled (724b)
зтн-	see зтн heart
зто	horse (masc.) (723a); plur. зтωωρ
зтомт̄̄	to be dulled, darkened (724a)
зωт̄̄	to be joined (726a); stative зот̄̄ "(is) joined"
зтор	necessity, compulsion (masc.) (726b)
зтωωρ	see зто
зот̄̄̄, зот̄̄̄ет	to inquire, examine (728a)
зHy	profit (masc.) (729a) †-зHy to profit
зиооге	see зи
зооγ	day (masc.) (730a) (adv.) μ̄πoογ today
зооγ	(stative) "(is) bad, evil" (731a) πeθoογ (noun) evil, ("that which is evil")
зωоγ	to rain (732a) (with art.) rain

ζιοϋε	ζοϋ̄νε rain (compound with νε sky) to cast, strike (732b); prenominal ζι-, presuffixal ζιτ =
ζοϋο	excess, surplus (masc.) (735a) (adv.) ἡζοϋο more, rather ῥζοϋε- to do more, rather
ζοϋεϊτε	beginning, first occasion (fem.) (738a)
ζοοϋτ	male, man (738b)
ζωψ	to be in distress (740a); stative ζωψ "(is) in distress"
ζοϋ	snake (740b) (fem.) ζωβ
ζαζ	many, much (741b)

For words of Greek origin beginning with ζ, see under the second letter.

PROPER NAMES:

ζωριγενης	Origene
ζαββει	Rabbi (title)
ζρεβερκα	Rebecca

χ (DJANDJA)

χη	vanity, emptiness (747b) επχινη for no reason ἡχινη in vain
χι	to take, receive (747b); prenominal χι-, presuffixal χιτ = χινβον̄ violence (βον̄) χινχη see χη
χο	to sow, send forth (752a)
χω	to say (754a); prenominal χε-, χι-, presuffixal χοο =; χοοc "to say (it)" χι-ογα to blaspheme χι-θολ to lie
χω =	(possessed) head (756a)
χ̄βες	coal (760a)
χαιε	desert (masc.) (745b)
χοει, χοι	ship, boat (masc.) (754a)

χωκ	(with εβολ) to complete, accomplish; to be completed, perfect (761a); prenominal χεκ- , stative χηκ "(is) accomplished, perfect"
χωκᾶ	to wash (763a)
χοολες	moth (fem.) (769a)
χαμη	calm (fem.) (770a)
χωωμε	book (masc.) (770a)
χενα	to be quenched, die out (774a)
χνοу	ask (774b); prenominal χνε- , presuffixal χνοу-
χνοοу	threshing-floor, barn (masc.) (776b)
χναζ	forearm, force (777a)
χινχη	see χη
χπιο	to blame, reproach (778b)
χπο	to cause to exist, beget (778b); presuffixal χπο-
χωρ	to sharpen, whet (781a) (with art.) sharpness, edge
χερο	to light, kindle fire (781b); prenominal χερε-
χωωρε	(with εβολ) to scatter, disperse (782a); presuffixal χοορ-
χωωρε	strong, brave person (784b)
χρο, бρο	(with ε-) to be stronger, overcome, vanquish (783a)
χωρᾶ	to beckon, signal (785b)
χροπ, бροп	obstacle, hindrance (masc.) (786b) κα-χροп, †-χροп to put an obstacle (before someone)
χοεις	lord, master (787b) πχοεις the Lord
χιце	to raise, exalt; to be, become tall, high (788b); stative χοσε "(is) high, exalted" (with art.) high part, height (adv.) επχιце high χацизнт arrogant
χοειт	olive tree, olive fruit (790b)
χωτε	to pierce, traverse, enter (791b)
χιоуε	to steal (793b) (with art.) stealth (adv.) ᾱχιоуε stealthily
χοоу	to send forth, dispatch (793a)–

χωρ	to touch (797a)
χωρ̄	to defile; to be defiled (797b); stative χαρ̄ "(is) defiled"
	(with art.) defilement, impurity
χαχε	enemy (799b)

б (CHIMA)

бω	to stay, remain, persist (803a)
бωβ	feeble, weak person (805b)
βαιε	ugly, disfigured person (466a)
βολ	lie, falsehood; liar (806b)
	χι-βολ to lie
βαλε	cripple, lame person (807b)
βοειλε, βοιλε	to dwell, sojourn (807b)
βλοб	bed (masc.) (815a)
бom	power, potency, capability (fem.) (815b)
	ογ̄н-бom/м̄н-бom "it is possible"/"it is impossible"
	ατбom impossible
(ψ)б̄мбom	to be able, find the power (бине)
бωм	vineyard, garden (817b)
βαμογλ	camel (818b)
бине	to find (820a); prenominal б̄н- , presuffixal б̄нт-
бонс̄	violence, wrongdoing in χινбонс̄ to do wrong, do violence (822a)
бωνт̄	to rage, be furious (822b); stative бонт̄ "(is) raging"
	(with art.) rage
бепн	to make haste, hurry (825a)
	(with art.) hurry
	(adv.) γ̄ноγбепн quickly
бωπε	to catch (825b); prenominal беп- , presuffixal боп-
бро	see χρο
берωβ	rod, stick (828a)
бромπε	pigeon (828a); plur. броомπε
броп	see χροп
бернб	hunter (masc.) (831a)

βωρδ̄	(with ε-) to waylay (830a); stative βορδ̄ “(is) in ambush, is lurking”
βροδ	seed, sprouting of seed (masc.) (831b)
βρωζ	to be in want, be needy (829b) (with art.) need
βοσμ̄	darkness (masc.) (832b)
βοτ	size, form (833a)
βωψτ̄	to look; to expect, wait for (with εβολ ζητ-) (837)
βοζδ̄	to gnash (teeth) (with art.) gnashing
βιχ	hand (fem.) (839b)
βωχβ̄	to be less; to be humble (841b); stative βοχβ̄ “(is) humble”

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. ABBREVIATED BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

COPTIC SOURCE REFERENCES

- III, IV J. LEIPOLDT, *Sinuthii Archimandritae Vita et Opera Omnia*, vols. III & IV (Paris 1908-1913).
- A I, A II E. AMÉLINEAU, *Oeuvres de Shenoudi*, vols I & II (Paris 1907-1914).
- BKU *Aegyptische Urkunden aus den koenigl. Museen zu Berlin: Koptische Urkunden* (Berlin, 1904).
- BM British Museum (British Library) Oriental MSS (unpubl.).
- BM Cat. W.E. CRUM, *Catalogue of the Coptic MSS in the British Museum*, (London 1905).
- Cat. L.-Th. LÉFORT, "Catéchèse christologique de Chenoute", *ZAeS* 80 (1955) 40-45.
- Ch. E. CHASSINAT, *Le quatrième livre des entretiens et épîtres de Shenouti* (Cairo 1911).
- Cl. Pr. Oxford, Bodleian Library, Clarendon Press MSS (unpubl.).
- Dict. W.E. CRUM, *Coptic Dictionary* (Oxford 1939).
- E A. SHISHA-HALEVY, "Unpublished Shenoutiana in the British Library", *Enchoria* 5:53-108.
- IF Cairo, Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale, unpubl. codex.
- Jel. A. I. JELANSKAJA, "Fragment s'otryvkom iz sočinenija Šenute", in: *Pigulevskaja Volume* (Moscow 1967) 48-51.
- K Vienna, Nationalbibliothek, unpubl. Coptic MSS
- Leyd. PLEYTE-BOESER, *Manuscripts coptes du Musée d'antiquités des Pays-Bas à Leide* (Leiden 1897).
- Ming. G.L. MINGARELLI, *Aegyptiorum codicum reliquia* ... (Bologna 1785)
- Miss. E. AMÉLINEAU, *Monuments pour servir à l'histoire de l'Égypte chrétienne* ... (Mem. Miss. Archéol. Française 4/1, Paris 1888) 277-287.
- Mun. H. MUNIER, *Manuscripts coptes* (Cairo 1916)
- Or. A. SHISHA-HALEVY, "Two New Shenoute Texts from the British Library", *Orientalia* 44 (1975) 149-185.
- Orig. T. ORLANDI, *Shenute contra Origenistas* (Rome 1986)
- P Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, fonds copte (unpubl. MSS)
- RE 10, RE 11 H. GUÉRIN, "Sermon inédits de Šenouti", *Revue Égyptologique* 10 (1902) 148-164 and 11 (1904) 15-34.
- Rossi I. ROSSI, *I papiri copti del Museo egizio di Torino* (Turin, 1887-1892)
- Wess. 9, Wess. 18 C. WESSELY, *Studien zur Palaeographie und Papyruskunde* IX (Leipzig 1909) and XVIII (Leipzig 1917)

- Young D.W. Young, "A Monastic Invective against Egyptian Hieroglyphs", in: *Studies Presented to Hans Jakob Polotsky* (ed. D.W. Young, Beacon Hill 1981) 348-360
- Z G. ZOEGA, *Catalogus codicum copticorum . manuscriptorum ...* (Rome 1810)

B. REFERENCES TO GRAMMATICAL DISCUSSIONS

- FUNK, "Qualitativ": W.P. Funk, "Zur Syntax des koptischen Qualitativs", *AeZ* 104 (1977) 25-39.
- LAMBDIN: Th. O. Lambdin, *Introduction to Sahidic Coptic*, Macon 1983.
- LAYTON, "Compound Prepositions": B. Layton, "Compound Prepositions in Sahidic Coptic", in: *Studies Presented to Hans Jakob Polotsky*, ed. D.W. Young, Beacon Hill 1981, 239-268.
- POLOTSKY, *Collected Papers*: H.J. Polotsky, *Collected Papers*, Jerusalem 1971.
- POLOTSKY, "Conjugation System": H.J. Polotsky, "The Coptic Conjugation System", *Orientalia* 29 (1960) 392-422 (= *Collected Papers*, 238-268)
- POLOTSKY, *Études*: H.J. Polotsky, *Études de syntaxe copte*, Cairo 1944 (= *Collected Papers*, 102-207).
- POLOTSKY, *Kausativer Infinitiv*: H.J. Polotsky, *Der kausative Infinitiv und die kausativen Konjugationen*, Part III of Polotsky, *Grundlagen des koptischen Satzbaues*, 1988.
- POLOTSKY, "Modes": H.J. Polotsky, "Modes grecs en copte?", in: *Coptic Studies in Honor of W.E. Crum*, Boston 1950, 73-90 (= *Collected Papers*, 208-225).
- POLOTSKY, *Nominalsatz*: H.J. Polotsky, *Grundzuege des koptischen Nominalsatzes*, Part I of Polotsky, *Grundlagen*.
- POLOTSKY, "Nominalsatz und Cleft Sentence": H.J. Polotsky, "Nominalsatz und Cleft Sentence im Koptischen", *Orientalia* 31 (1962) 413-430 (= *Collected Papers*, 418-435).
- POLOTSKY, *Nom. Transposition*: H.J. Polotsky, *Grundzuege der nominalen Transposition im Koptischen*, Part II of Polotsky, *Grundlagen*.
- POLOTSKY, Rev. Till: H.J. Polotsky, Review of Till, *Koptische Grammatik*. *OLZ* 52 (1957) 219-234 (= *Collected Papers*, 223-233).
- QUECKE, "Relativsatz": H. Quecke, "Zum substantivischen Relativsatz im Koptischen", in: *Acts of the Second International Congress of Coptic Studies*, Rome 1985, 261-281.
- SHISHA-HALEVY: A. Shisha-Halevy, *Coptic Grammatical Categories: Structural Studies in the Syntax of Shenoutean Sahidic*, Rome 1986.
- SHISHA-HALEVY, "Discovery Procedure": A. Shisha-Halevy, "Grammatical Discovery Procedure and the Egyptian-Coptic Nominal Sentence". *Orientalia* 56 (1987) 147-175.
- SHISHA-HALEVY, "Existential Statements": A. Shisha-Halevy, "Existential Statements in the Sahidic New Testament: Work Notes", *Goettinger Miszellen* 77 (1984) 67-79.

- SHISHA-HALEVY, "Patterns": A. Shisha-Halevy, "Notes on Some Coptic Nominal Sentence Patterns", in: *Studien zur Sprache und Religion Aegyptens I* (Westendorf Festschrift), Goettingen 1984, 175-189.
- STEINDORFF: G. Steindorff, *Lehrbuch der koptischen Grammatik*, Chicago 1951.
- STERN: L. Stern, *Koptische Grammatik*, Leipzig 1880.
- TILL: W. Till, *Koptische Grammatik: saidischer Dialekt²*, Berlin 1961
- VERGOTE: J. Vergote. *Grammaire copte IIa: Morphologie syntagmatique, syntaxe (partie synchronique)*, Louvain 1983.
- WILSON: M. Wilson. *Coptic Future Tenses*, The Hague-Paris 1970.
- YOUNG, "Ešôpe": D.W. Young, "Ešôpe and the Conditional Conjugation", *JNES* 21 (1962) 175-185.
- YOUNG, "Present I": D.W. Young, "On Shenoute's Use of Present I", *JNES* 20 (1961) 115-119.
- YOUNG, "Unfulfilled Conditions": D.W. Young, "Unfulfilled Conditions in Shenoute's Dialect", *JAOS* 89 (1969) 399-407.

INDEX TO GRAMMATICAL TERMS OCCURRING IN THE TEXTUAL NOTES

(The index is selective and refers mostly to phenomena not especially illustrated in the Chrestomathy. References are to pages).

- article see "determination of nouns"
assimilation 4, 15
augens, see "reinforcer"
auxiliary verbs 5, 13, 17, 34, 35, 55, 58, 91
backgrounding 36, 38
bracketing 14
compound verb 35, 49, 55, 131
descriptive verbs 12, 91
determination of noun 7, 8, 9, 10, 17, 19, 22, 23, 26, 29, 31, 46, 74, 93, 96, 98, 100, 114, 154
direct object 22, 25, 68, 73, 74, 77, 91ff., 131
feminine pronoun for neuter see "neuter"
"figura Sinuthiana" 125
gender 19, 24, 28
glossing, hermeneutical 23, 24, 30, 124
impersonal 51; see "neuter"
inalienable possession 6, 30, 63, 97
juncture see "prosody"
laryngal consonant 55, 78
letter-/narrative opening role of the Cleft Sentence 52, 127
lexeme premodifier 58, 88, 93, 139
"manner": "in the manner of", "like" (etc.) 21, 34
negation 12, 15, 24, 27, 42, 77, 78, 91, 130, 142, 163
neuter 14, 38f., 51, 53, 67, 102, 114, 139, 144
nucleus 23
object construction 12, 74, 91, see "direct object"
passive voice 30, 37, 91, 92
predicate 24, 25, 28
pronominal form ("construct state") of infinitive 52, 93
prosody 19, 22, 37, 86, 96
reflexive mode of action 53
reinforcer 5, 6, 9, 11, 16, 34, 36, 37, 55, 78
resumption 22, 24, 26, 59, 68, 74, 114, 124, 127, 155
rhetorical question 16, 20, 27, 44, 63, 64, 75, 77, 85, 89, 115, 152
syllabic nasal 87
"tautological infinitive" 60
"that" form 146 ff.
theme 81, 86
topic, topicalization 80, 88, 100
transitive/intransitive verb 35, 91ff.
"vocative" 4, 28, 53, 69
zero morpheme (pronoun) 6, 34, 39, 44, 55, 77, 96
zero object 59
zeroing 6, 35, 36, 37, 51, 85, 87

TERMINOLOGICAL GLOSSARY AND CORRESPONDENCE LIST

German and French conventional equivalents are suggested only for such terms as are not simply and unambiguously transposable from English (as are e.g. "adverb", "theme", "intransitive"). Equivalence is often approximate; so are definitions and explanations given, which are practically conceived and often valid only for the application of the term in Coptic.

The user is referred to current reliable linguistic terminological dictionaries, such as: (English:) Hartmann & Stork (London, 1972); Crystal, Oxford 1985 (2nd edition); (German:) Abraham, Tübingen 1974; Lewandowsky, Heidelberg 1976 (2nd edition); Stammerjohann, München 1974; (French:) Marouzeau, Paris 1951; Mounin, Paris 1974 (also *Dictionnaire Larousse de la linguistique*, Paris 1973).

abstract noun (Abstraktum; nom abstrait): a noun referring to a notion or non-material concept ("happiness", "falsehood", "truth", "coming" as in "the coming of the Normans").

actor (Agens; agent): the noun or pronoun expressing the carrier-out of an active action, or the undergoer of a passive action, or the one who is in a state ("grammatical subject": John in "John hit the ball" or "John was hurt" or "John is happy").

adjective: a class of words typically qualifying nouns ("red", "old" in "the old woman's red shawl").

"Adjective Verbs" (Copt.) ("Eigenschaftsverba"; "verbes adjectifs", "(quasi-) verbes de qualité): a closed set of special synthetic conjugation forms with a suffixed theme, predicating quality ("... is good", "... is fair", "... is numerous" etc.).

adjunct: an optional or secondary element in a construction, typically extending or qualifying the meaning of another; it is not a main structural element; approx. = modifier, satellite, expansion ("good" in "the good soldier", "quickly" in "He moved quickly", "tomorrow" in "Come and see me tomorrow").

adnexal: a verb form attaching a rhematic element to a clause or phrase ("gone" in "I found him gone"; "cry" in "Listen to him cry!"; "he being ..." in "I forgave him, he being my brother"; "hot" in "some like it hot").

adnominal: expanding or modifying a noun or pronoun ("yellow" in "a yellow book", "charming" in "this charming lady", "flowing" in "the river, flowing North, meets the lake", "who..." and "whom..." in "She, who is standing there, is my sister", "John, whom I have known for a long time, came to dinner", "that..." in "all that glitters").

adverb: an element typically qualifying or specifying a clause, an action, state or quality ("quickly", "well", "on the table", "in fact", "still", "sadly", "very").

adverbal: expanding a verb form or a clause.

adverb(ial) phrase (Adverbialsyntagma [adverbielle Bestimmung]; syntagme adverbial [complément circonstanciel]): a syntagm in the role of an adverb; often a prepositional phrase ("at all", "on the wall", "for whom?" "like a fly").

affective: characterized by a marked emotional attitude.

Akhmimicism: a feature peculiar to the Akhmimic dialect of Coptic.

alternation, alternant: interchange of elements regulated (conditioned) by an isolable environmental factor (examples: t/d as pronounced forms of the past simple mark after English verbs: [kist], [lovd]; t/d as pronounced final/non-final base termination in German: [das rat] "wheel", gen. [des rades]; zero and [z] as pronounced alternants of final -s in French *les*: [le livre] (plur.), [lezami]).

anaphora, see resumption.

antecedent (Beziehungswort; antécédent): the nominal or pronominal nucleus of a relative clause ("the man" in "the man who came to dinner", "you" in "you who are my friend").

aurist (Copt.): a special conjugation form expressing general, natural or habitual action.

apodosis: the result or consequence (follow-up) constituent of a conditional sentence (the second clause of "If you come tomorrow, I shall show you the book").

apposition: a type of phrase in which the nucleus is a proper name, noun or pronoun and the expansion another noun or pronoun, with no intermediating linking mark ("John, my friend", "I, the

miserable", "my friend the General" "New York, this immense beehive").

article (also "determinator"): a pronominal grammatical element attached to the noun and characterizing it for its degree of definition ("a", "some", "another", "this", "the", "any"; also *zero*, as in "fighting *disease*", "the origins of *man*").

asyndetic: not bound by formal means (other than zero) ("I remained standing — I couldn't find a chair").

attributive(ly) (attributiv; épithète): the role of a modifier or descriptive expansion of a noun ("good" in "the good soldier").

augens: see reinforcer.

auxiliary verb (Hilfsverb; verbe auxiliaire): a lexically empty (or relatively empty) verb carrying out the grammatical functions in syntagm with a more or less invariable lexeme ("have" in "I have come", "make" in "make love", "did" in "He did not come").

base (Copt.): a prefixed morpheme in certain verbal clause patterns, characterizing the action for tense and in some cases also for *affirmative* or *negative*.

(to) bracket, bracketing (Klammerdarstellung): the analytical schematic presentation of the reference or application of an element to several following ones on (which are presented as being a different analytical rank). ("The [cats and dogs]", "[cats'-and-dog's] meat", "[old book] seller", "She is [alive and well]").

category, grammatical: the notion(s) expressed by a paradigm (e.g. "person", "number", "determination", "tense").

causal clause (Kausalsatz; proposition causale): a clause expressing cause or reason.

causative: a verb form expressing the causing or letting an action to be carried out (by another) ("You made him cry", "Let me go!").

circumstantial (Copt.) (Umstandssatz; circonstantiel): a clause marked by a special conversion as *adnexal* to another clause or noun/pronoun; often translatable as circumstance ("...ing" as in "I found him eating supper", "Walking home, I met Joan"; "when ...", "while ...").

clause (Teilsatz; proposition): an independent or dependent unit combining theme and rheme in nexus.

Cleft Sentence (Spaltsatz, phrase coupée): a construction in which a non-verbal element (noun, pronoun or adverbial) is marked as focus and a verb is marked as topic ("It is God who will provide", "It was yesterday (that) I saw him last", "C'est toi qui t'as changé, pas moi").

cluster (Konsonantenhaefung; groupe consonantique): a sequence of non-syllabic consonants (esp. initial: "pr-", "cl-", "spl-").

compatible: two elements are compatible if they occur combined and adjoining in a syntagm (e.g. "yesterday" and {past simple}, as in "Yesterday I found a letter in my mailbox"; [n] and [t] in final and medial position, as in "don't", "hunting"; "many" and "a", as in "many a man").

conditioning, conditioned (Bedingung, bedingt; conditionnement, conditionné): a type of dependence in which one element or form is determined by a quality of, or by another element in its environment; the conditioned element is no longer commutable (examples: in "These are my dogs", the form "are" and the -s plur. are conditioned by the form of the demonstrative "these". In "Ta fille est jolie", the fem. form of the adjective is conditioned by the fem. noun. In the English {past simple}, the pronounced suffix is [t], [d] are conditioned by preceding voiceless or voiced consonants, respectively: [kɪst], [mʊ:vd]; a past tense in a dependent clause is conditioned by a main-clause past tense, as in "He said that he *would* come").

Conditional (Copt.) (Konditionalis; conditionnel): a special conjugation form expressing the protasis ("if..." constituent) of a condition.

conjugation, conjugation form (Copt.): the grammatical variation of a verb clause pattern by actor; a form so varying in a specific pattern.

conjunctive (Copt.): a special dependent conjugation form expressing mainly the "carrying on" or extending of a preceding verb form: see also microcoordination.

consonant: a type of speech sound produced by obstructing the passage of air in the mouth (p, t, k, g, d etc.).

- construction:** the grammatical arrangement of elements.
- conversion, converters (Copt.):** the morphosyntactic phenomenon of marking the syntactic status of a clause; a set of prefixed morphemes marking the syntactic status of a clause.
- coordination:** two or more elements or syntagms in an "X and Y" interdependence.
- copula (Copt.):** an element formally marking a nexus between theme and rheme in a Nominal Sentence (English "is" as in "My father is a teacher" is comparable to a degree).
- definite:** specific, familiar, assumed as known, unambiguously identifiable; determined by a definite determinator ("the man"; "God"; "this house"; "my brother").
- deictic:** pointing out or indicating.
- delocutive:** pertaining to the *third* persons ("he", "she", "it", "they").
- demonstrative pronoun:** a pronoun pointing out, pointing at or indicating ("this", "that").
- dependent clause (Nebensatz, abhangiger Satz, Gliedsatz; proposition subordonnee, dependante):** a clause formally marked as dependent upon another ("when ..." in "He laughed when I told him you wanted to see him", "till" in "Why shouldn't we go on seeing each other till we are tired of it?", "what" in "He rubbed what was left of the pomade upon his scalp", "who" in "The girl who came to dinner yesterday is his sister").
- deriving (ableitend; derivant):** forming a semantically related, semantically and often grammatically different word from another (e.g. noun from verb, verb from noun, noun from noun etc.: e.g. the deriving suffixes *-ize*, *-en* as in "circularize" from "circular", "whiten" from "white"; *-or* as in "actor" from "act"; *-ship* as in "hardship" from "hard"; *-ess* as in "heiress" from "heir").
- determination, to determinate, determinator:** marking a noun with respect to specificity and definiteness; the marker of a noun with respect to specificity and definiteness (see also article).
- dialogue:** a conversational type of discourse, ideally alternating between two speakers.
- discourse (Diskurs, Rede, Text; discours, texte):** a stretch of real attested text.

disjunction: two or more elements or syntagms in an "X or Y" interdependence; a morph marking this interdependence.

durative (Dauerzeit, Dauer-; duratif): (of an action) in progress, continuative, repetitive ("I was writing" as against "I wrote").

enclitic: a morph (e.g. particle) of weak stress and a tendency to follow and attach itself to a preceding unit carrying full stress ("then" in "Well then!"; German *doch*, French *donc*).

existant: the term stated as existing in an existential statement ("There was *a king*").

expansion; to expand (Erweiterung, erweitern; expansion, élargissement, élargir): addition of further elements (usually modifying or qualifying), without affecting the basic grammatical structure or relations ("lovely" and "whom ..." expand "the girl" in "the lovely girl whom you saw there is his daughter"; "immediately" and "when ..." expand the verb in "She immediately fainted when she heard he was alive"; "quickly" expands "come" in "Come quickly!").

extraposition; to extrapose (approx. segmentation, anticipation): a noun is extraposed when placed in front of a clause, to mark it as topic ("Man or woman — it made no difference to Minty", "as for the soup — it has been ready long ago").

feminine (weiblich, Femininum; féminin): a term, often marked, in the grammatical category of gender; in animates, typically referring to the female sex ("she-wolf", "heiress", "heureuse", "die" in "die Sache").

final clause: a dependent clause expressing purpose or willed result.

finite: (of a verb form) characterized for person ("I wished", "They are sleeping", "We were about to leave", "He had been beaten up").

to finitize: to render finite.

first person: the speaker persons ("I", "we").

focus; focal; focalization (= focussing): the center or highlight of the communication stretch (sentence and sentence complex) (It was **ONLY WHEN SHE WAS TWENTY** that she fell in love for the first time", "YOU certainly did not waste much time"; "She **DID** lose her purse that day", "Hou **COULD** you behave like this?", "Damn it all, this

isn't THE SAHARA. We're ONLY THIRTY-SIX HOURS from Picadilly"); marking as focal; pertaining to the focus.

function, to function (Funktion, Leistung; fonction): the role played by an element of language and its structural relationship to other elements; to play such a role.

gender (grammatisches Geschlecht, Genus; genre grammatical): a grammatical category (of nouns, pronouns) displaying such contrast as masculine: feminine: neuter, animate: inanimate ("he, she, it", "lion, lioness", "wolf, she-wolf" "bon, bonne", "der, die, das").

gloss, to gloss: the interpreting explanation or specification of a word that is considered obscure or in need of interpretation; to explain or specify such a word.

to govern (regieren; régir): to require (condition) or determine a certain form or element; often used of verbs governing certain prepositions ("differ" governs "from-", "care" governs "for-", "to accustom [someone]" governs "with-").

hermeneutical: see gloss, to gloss.

imperative: an addressed verb form expressing command (or forbidding) or direct request ("Listen, Kate", "Trust me", "Come here!", "Don't tell me that").

Imperfect (Copt.): a special conjugation form (the preterite conversion of the present form) expressing durative action in the past (cf. "I was writing").

impersonal: a 3rd person pronoun with no reference to any specific noun; a clause in which such pronoun serves as theme ("it" or "es" in "It is raining", "It ails me", "Es geht").

inalienable possession (unveraeusserlicher Besitz, possession inaliénable): a type of possession that is formally marked as inherent, close or intimate (e.g. in many languages, the "belonging" to each other of family members, one's parts of the body, one's name etc.).

incompatible: elements are said to be compatible if they never occur as combined in a syntagm, but in substitution to each other (e.g. "when" and "while", "a-" and [plur.] "-s", "three" and "a", [n] and [t] initially in English).

indefinite, indefinite determinator (unbestimmt, unbestimmter Artikel; indéfini, article indéfini): a non-specific individual or specimen of a class; a morpheme marking an element as a non-specific or individual or specimen of a class ("a man", "some cats", "someone", "three stones", "other gods" etc.).

independent clause (selbstaendiger Satz; proposition indépendante, principale): a clause that is formally marked as autonomous.

indeterminable: a nominal or pronominal element that is incompatible with determinators (e.g. "this", "you", "some").

infinitive: a nominal non-finite form of the verb ("to go"); (Copt.) the verb lexeme.

infix, to infix: a bound morpheme ("affix") attached inside a word; to attach a morpheme in this position (e.g. the nasal in the Latin present stems *rump-*, *linqu-*; the English number opposition of the type "tooth": "teeth", or tense oppositions of the type "ring": "rang"; "ne" in the negated form of the finite verb in French: "je-veux", "je-ne-veux pas").

interlocutive: pertaining to the first and/or second persons ("you", "toi", "vous").

intransitive: (of a verb) not governing an object (the verbs in "He ran all the way home", "This chimney smokes", "She warmed to him", "Something may turn up", "He felt sick").

"irrealis": see remote (hypothetical) condition.

jussive: the delocutive (third person) imperative (Lat. *esto*, Gk. ἀκούέτω, Engl. "Let him wait!").

laryngal (consonant; also glottal): a speech sound produced in the larynx (e.g. [h], [ʔ], [ʕ] = ["Aleph"], ["Ajin"]).

lexeme: the basic unit of the lexicon or vocabulary.

(to) **mark, marker**: to characterize formally; a formal characteristic.

marked (merkmalhaft; marqué): the term of an opposition that is *positive* with regard to the presence of a specific linguistic feature (e.g. the plural in many languages as against the singular, with regard to the feature "number"; in French and Semitic, the feminine as against the masculine, with regard to the feature "gender"; in English, the past progressive as against the past simple, with regard to the feature "mode of action").

- masculine** (maennlich; masculin): a term, often unmarked, in the grammatical category of gender; in animates, typically referring to the male sex ("wolf", "heir", "heureux", "der").
- microcoordination** (Copt.): a special closely-knit kind of coordination expressed by the conjunctive form.
- modal**: expressing or pertaining to mood; the attitude of the speaker towards the stated action (e.g. wish, command, obligation, request, exhortation).
- mode-of-action** (Aktionsart; mode d'action): the manner of evolvment of an action (e.q. commencing, repeated, durative, terminating etc.).
- modification; to modify; modifier**: a describing expansion; to expand descriptively; an element expanding another descriptively ("red", "quickly" are modifiers in "The red fox jumped quickly over the hedge").
- morph**: a discrete, segmentable unit of *discourse* or *text* (e.g. "she", "recognize", "d", "at" "once", "that", "the", "moment", "had" "pass", "ed" in "She recognized at once that the moment had passed").
- morpheme**: a distinctive meaningful unit of grammar (e.g. {she}, {(e)d}, {that}, {had + (e)d}, {at} in "She recognized at once that the moment had passed").
- narrative**: a textual type reciting a tale, chronicle, history, report etc.; grammatical phenomena occurring in or pertaining to such a textual type.
- negating** (vereinend, niant): rendering negative.
- nexus**: the special interdependence and link of theme and rheme.
- neuter, neutric** (saechlich; neutre genre): the term in the category of gender that is neither feminine nor masculine ("it"; "das Maedchen", "gutes...").
- neutralization** (Aufhebung, Neutralisierung; neutralisation): the cancelling or suppression of an opposition in a given environment (following [s], the opposition [d:t] is neutralized in favour of [t], as in "kissed" [kist]; following "three", the opposition of number is neutralized in favour of {plural}, as in "three dogs"; following a

main-clause past tense, the opposition {past: non-past} is neutralized in the dependent clause in favour of {past}, as in "He said that he *would* come").

nominal: pertaining to a noun; with the grammatical properties of a noun.

"Nominal Sentence" ("Nominalsatz"; "phrase nominale"): a clause pattern predicating a pronoun or noun (the clauses "This is Anthony", "You are not yourself", "It's cold", "It's winter", "He is sincere", "It is I", "This is my wife", "Your god is Mammon" are verbal clauses corresponding to Egyptian or Semitic Nominal Sentences).

to nominalize: to mark as nominal.

noun (Nomen; nom): a word class with a specific composite set of constructional and/or morphological properties (e.g. [Coptic] being preceded by an article or quantifier, by a special form of prepositions, occurring as rheme in the Nominal Sentence, having a plural form, being representable by a pronoun, etc.; [English] being preceded by an article or quantifier, compatible with a plural suffix, with a possessive article — "my friend" etc.)

nucleus, grammatical the grammatical center: the **grammatically** important, definitive or decisive constituent of a syntagm that is not a clause (i.e. of a phrase) (e.g. "hat" in "green hat"; "bird", "ship" in "blackbird", "kingship"; "-en" in "frighten"; "this" in "this matter", German "die" in "die Frage" and so on).

object: the nominal or pronominal receiver or goal of a transitive action.

opposition: two elements are in mutual opposition if their substitution to one another in the same environment entails a change of meaning (see the examples given under paradigm).

Optative (Copt.): a special conjugation form expressing wish, prayer, promise, prophecy etc.

paradigm: a substitution class, i.e. the class of elements which may be substituted for each other in the same environment with an entailed change of meaning (e.g. the paradigm of the phonetic elements [p], [t], [k], [b], [n], [f], [h] before [it]; of the person/number characteristics in the finite verb, {I ...}, {you ...}, {he ... s}, {she ... s}, {it ... s}, etc.;

of the elements modifying adjectives ["quite", "more", "less", "very", "fairly" ...]; of the elements predicated by "to be" — the noun phrase paradigm ["an artist"], the adjective paradigm ["kind"], the gerund paradigm ["writing"].

particle (Copt.) an element, often insubstantial and weakly stressed, marking a sentence for inter-sentential relationship and often indicating prosodic properties of sentence components (e.g. unstressed "then", German *doch*, French *donc*, Greek and Coptic *men, gar, de* ...).

passive voice: a verbal construction type in which the actor expresses the undergoer of the action, while the performer of the action is instrumentally expressed ("She was ardently kissed by her fiancé"). In Coptic, if the actor is not explicitly expressed, the verb is indistinguishable from the 3rd plur. form ("They kissed her").

pattern (Muster, Bauplan; modèle, schéma): a delimited (bounded) construction of paradigms, or the actual form representing this construction (e.g. "consonant + vowel + consonant", "pronoun + {be} + gerund", "noun phrase + finite verb + object" "article + adjective + noun lexeme"; "p-i-n̄", "I am working", "Snakes eat birds", "a good soldier").

perfect (Copt.): a special conjugation form expressing an action in the past ("He heard", "He has heard").

personal pronoun: element of grammar and lexicon expressing the persons: "I", "you", "he", "she", "it", "we", "they".

phrase: a syntagm that is not a clause; either the combination of a nucleus and an expansion (satellite) ("a young girl", "my friend", "a profession", "a profitable profession", "three squirrels", "the man who laughed", "a profession which is more profitable", "come quickly", "very well", "rather lazy"), or a syntagm that is not hierarchically analyzable (e.g. prepositional phrase, coordination).

plural: a term in the grammatical noun/pronoun/person category of number, marked as referring to more than one item ("dogs", "three books", "we", "those").

possessed: (a noun) that is marked (in a possession statement, clause or phrase) as belonging to a nominal or pronominal possessor ("the boy's hand", "my friend" — "I have a friend").

predicate: see rheme; (to) predicate: to state as rheme.

predicative complement (praedikative Ergaenzung; complément attributif, complément d'attribution): the expansion of a verb or of an object of a verb that, expansionless, is informationally incomplete or has a different meaning ("I found him *gone*", "He became *king*", "He felt *sick*", "he turned red", "I was appointed *ambassador*", "watch him *go*"): a rhematic expansion.

prefix, to prefix: a bound morpheme ("affix") attached at the head of a word; to attach a morpheme in this position ("un-known", "de-frost", "fore-ground", "more-beautiful", "je-veux", ge-schaffen).

premodifier (Copt.): a modifier presetting, information, circumstances or attitude to a clause ("At first...", "In fact...", "Surely...", "Finally, what does all this mean?", "Frankly, I do not understand your approach").

prenominal (Copt.): the special form of an element preceding and prefixed to a noun, demonstrative or indefinite/interrogative pronoun.

preposition: a morpheme prefixed to a noun or pronoun marking its relation to other elements in the text ("in", "with", "at", "for").

prepositional phrase: the syntagm of preposition + noun/pronoun ("to me", "by God", "at home", "for what?", "because of whom?", "in my hand").

presentative: an element presenting a noun or pronoun into discourse, esp. dialogue ("Here is...", "Look, ..." "voilà").

presuffixal (Copt.): the special form of an element preceding and prefixed to a suffix pronoun.

preterite: non-durative ("point") past tense (cf. English past simple: "I wrote").

pronoun: an element used to refer (by pointing or indicating, by representation, specifically, interrogatively or indefinitely) to a person of dialogue, a noun, proper name or their substitutes ("I", "you", "she" [personal pronouns], "who?" [interrogative pronoun]; "anyone", "many", "one" [indefinite pronouns], "this" [demonstrative pronoun]).

- Proper Name (Eigenname; nom propre):** a naming element with grammatical properties of both noun and the quality of typical high specificity ("John", "Oxford", "January", "Les Pyrénées", "Herr Kleinhans").
- prosody:** the phonetic features which characterize sentence structure and are usually not expressed in text segments of their own: including stress, intonation, juncture ("liaison" & pauses).
- protasis:** the hypothetical ("if...") component of a conditional sentence.
- qualification; to qualify:** see modification.
- quantifier:** element marking quantity or number in a noun phrase ("three", "many", "some", "another").
- reflexive:** an object expansion of a verb containing a reference back to its actor ("She washed herself").
- reinforcer, augens (Copt.; also "Verstaerker"):** a special set of elements modifying a noun or pronoun and containing a pronominal element referring (mostly back) to this noun ("I *myself*", "the man, *for his part*", "the Church, *she alone* etc.)
- relative (Beziehungsform, Relativum; relatif):** a clause marked (in Coptic, by special conversion) as adnominal, expanding a definite noun or pronoun ("who...", "whose...", "whom...", "in whom...").
- remote (hypothetical or unreal) condition (Irrealis, irrealer Konditionalsatz; condition irréelle):** a hypothetical condition that is contrary to reality and conceived as no longer fulfillable ("She would have taken him in her arms if he had not spoken").
- resumption, to resume, resumptive (also anaphora, anaphoric):** the linking phenomenon of reference or pointing back to a preceding element (in "I realized then that John thought he understood his wife; but in fact he did not, although she invariably saw through him", "then", "he", "him", "she", and "did" are resumptive).
- rheme, rhematic (Rhema, Satzaussage, Praedikat; rhème, attribut, propos, prédicat):** one of the two main constituents of the information structure of the clause: the constituent that conveys new information about the theme; the main part of the clause message (in the text "The bird sank with beating wings as if the air had

grown too thin to support it. It settled and lay along the water. When they reached it, it was dead, its beak below the water, one wing submerged", the stretches "sank with beating wings", "had grown too thin to support [it]" "settled and lay along the water", "reached [it]", "dead", "below the water", "submerged" are rhematic).

rhetorical question: a type of question formally marked as presupposing an affirmative or negative answer or as unanswerable (bordering on exclamation): ("Can't you be yourself?" "Is that the way to talk to your elders?" "Why can't you say so?" "I have to live, haven't I?").

satellite: the expansion constituent of a phrase.

second person: the addressed person in dialogue ("you", "toi", "vous").

Second Tense (Copt.) (zweite Tempora; temps seconds): a special conversion of conjugation forms, marking them, in specific contextual circumstances, as either focal ("emphatic") or as focalizing ("emphasizing") other components of the verbal sentence (adjunct, actor, object). An apt translation equivalent of Second Tense sentences (esp. into French) is the Cleft Sentence ("Is it for this you have come?", "It is only on weekends that I find the time to read", "When was it you saw him last?").

sentence (Satz, Satzgefuege; phrase): a subtextual complex unit consisting at least of one clause, intermediate between clause and paragraph.

singular: a term in the category of number, unmarked or referring to not more than one item ("dog", "a dog", "book", "a book", "I", "this").

stative (trad. qualitative) (Copt.): a special verb form for expressing passive or intransitive state or a quality ("broken", "going", "thirsty", "impure").

sonorant (also "liquid"): a type of consonant that is especially prone to be syllabic (in Coptic [l] [m] [n], [r], [v]).

subject: see theme, topic.

suffix: a bound morpheme ("affix") attached at the end of a word; in Copt. conventionally used of a special set of suffix pronouns, which are sometimes infixes.

superlinear (or supralinear) stroke (Sahidic Copt.) (Silbenstrich, uebergesetzter Strich; trait superlinéaire): a short stroke placed above consonants or consonantal combinations, indicating their syllabic nature.

suppletion: the use of different externally unrelated forms to replace or supply part of a paradigm ("go" + "went", "am" + "is" + "was" + "be" are instances of suppletion).

syllabic: constituting a syllabic or the center of one.

syllable, syllabic: a complex phonetic unit comprising an opening segment (consonant or sonant), a center (vowel or sonant) and a closing segment (consonant or sonant) (exx. [com-mu-ni-sm], [botm], [wa-tr], [se-cu-ri-ty]); constituting a syllable or the center of one.

syntagm: the combination of two or more morphs.

synthetic (of grammatical forms): characterized by a close merging or fusion of grammatical and lexemic elements in a word (e.g. "bought", in contrast to "love-d", "feet" in contrast to "hand-s").

tautological: expressing the same twice over, esp. in a different form.

Temporal (Copt.): a special dependent conjugation form expressing time or cause dependence ("when ...", "since ...").

tense (Tempus; temps): the grammatical category of marking the time reference for a verbal action.

third person: the person not taking active part in the dialogue ("he", "she", "it", "they").

theme, thematic (Thema, Subjekt, Satzgegenstand; thème, sujet): one of the two main constituents of the information structure of the clause: the constituent that least advances the communication; the part containing given or presupposed information; what is being discussed (in the text "The bird sank with beating wings as if the air had grown too thin to support it. It settled and lay along the water. When they reached it, it was dead, its beak below the water, one wing submerged", the stretches "the bird", "the air", "it", "they", "its beak", "one wing" are thematic).

topic, topicalization: what is being discussed; the textual elements that is not the focus of the communication stretch (sentence and

sentence complex); the elements that are context-bound (in the text: "Yes, it was ugly, the human figure. Man or woman, it made no difference to Minty. The body's shape, the running nose, excrement, the stupid postures of passion, these beat like a bird's heart in Minty's brain", topics are "the human figure", "Man or woman", "The body's shape, the running nose, excrement, the stupid postures of passion"); marking as topic.

transitive: (of a verb) governing an object (the verbs in "He felt his shirt", "He turned out the light", "How many cigarettes do you smoke per day?").

unmarked (Merkmallos; non-marqué): the term of an opposition that is *neutral* with regard to the presence of a specific linguistic feature (e.g. the singular in many languages as against the plural, with regard to the feature "number"; in French and many Semitic languages, the masculine as against the feminine, with regard to the feature "gender"; in English, the past simple as against the past progressive, with regard to the feature "mode of action").

variation, variant: the fluctuation of forms, with no entailed difference in meaning; such a form ("can't" and "cannot", [u] and [u:] as pronunciation of "-oo-" in some types of English, "that", "wh-", "zero" as relative markers; "well cared-for lady's bicycle" and "lady's bicycle, well cared-for"; "... pas" and "ne ... pas" in some types of French, are all variants, mainly of stylistic motivation).

verb: a word class with a specific composite set of constructional and/or morphological properties (e.g. [Coptic] being conjugated in one of the conjugation patterns, being potentially a member in a causative: non-causative opposition, etc.; [English] being characterized for person/number and tense, modified by adverbs, etc.).

verboid: a clause form that shares the syntactic properties of a verb but not its morphological properties (in Coptic, the expression for "to have").

vowel (Vokal, voyelle): a type of speech sound produced with no complete closure of the speech organs (e.g. [a] [e] [i] [o] [u]).

zero element, zero morph (Null-Morphem; morphème zéro): a significantly absent element (morph); an absence of an element (morph) that is meaningful (e.g. the plural mark in "fish- \emptyset ", cf. "fish-es");

the singular "book- \emptyset " as opposed to the plural "book-s"; the 1st and 2nd persons, Present Simple, "I-love- \emptyset ", "you-love- \emptyset ", as opposed to the 3rd person, "he-love-s"; the masculine form of the adjective in French, as in "*bon- \emptyset* " vs. "*bon-ne*"). For "zero article" see "article".

zeroing (Null-Realisierung; *réalisation zéro*): the (conditioned) realization of an element as zero (e.g. the pronunciation of "p-", "k-", before "n", "s", as in "pneumonia", "knee", "psychology"; the realization of one of the "t"'s in the fast pronounced form of "Where did you get to?"; the realization of the finite verb in the response constituent of the dialogue "What would you like?" — "*Tea, please*".)

ORIENTALISTE. P.B. 41. B-3000 Leuven